



SirsiDynix®

SirsiDynix Symphony Training Guide

Acquisitions

April 2013

Publication Name: Acquisitions

Version: 3.4.1.3J

Updated: April 2013

© 2013 SirsiDynix. All Rights Reserved.

The information contained herein is the proprietary property and trade secrets of SirsiDynix. Except as provided by license agreement, this manual shall not be duplicated, used or disclosed for any purpose or reason, in whole or in part, without the express written consent of SirsiDynix. The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a contract by SirsiDynix.

SirsiDynix grants the right of copying the enclosed material solely for the internal business use of the end user if (1) this document has been obtained by purchase or by license agreement in conjunction with SirsiDynix products, and (2) this copyright statement is included with each copy. All other copying or distribution is strictly prohibited.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in sub-paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause in DFARS 252.227-7013.

Rights for non-DOD U.S. Government departments and Agencies are as set forth in FAR 52.227-14, Limited Rights Notice (Dec 2007).

e-Library™, SirsiDynix Symphony®, SmartPort™, Unicorn®, and WorkFlows™ are trademarks of SirsiDynix.

Other product and company names herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners. All titles, versions, trademarks, claims of compatibility, etc., of hardware and software products mentioned herein are the sole property and responsibility of the respective vendors. SirsiDynix makes no endorsement of any particular product for any purpose, nor claims responsibility for its operation and accuracy.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents.....	iii
Introduction.....	1
Using This Training Guide.....	2
Help Files	3
Toolbox.....	4
Overview.....	5
Acquisitions Overview	5
Funds	6
Vendors	8
Orders	9
Acquisition Workflow	12
Session Settings Wizard	14
Working with Session Preferences	15
Working with Vendor Records.....	17
Adding a Vendor Record	17
Modifying a Vendor Record.....	22
Duplicating a Vendor Record	24
Reviewing and Displaying Vendor Information	26
Reviewing All Vendors Wizard.....	26
Review All Vendors Helpers.....	28
Displaying All Cycles of a Vendor	29
Displaying a Specific Cycle of a Vendor	30
Deleting a Vendor Record	32
Deactivating a Vendor Record	33
Working with Fund Records	35
Adding a Fund Record.....	36



Modifying Fund Records	38
Modifying Fund Budgets	40
Transferring Budget Amounts	43
Duplicating Fund Records.....	46
Reviewing and Displaying Funds	48
Reviewing All Funds.....	48
Review All Funds Helper.....	50
Reviewing Available Funds	51
Displaying All Cycles of a Fund	52
Displaying a Specific Cycle of a Fund.....	53
Deleting a Fund Record.....	55
Deactivating a Fund	56
<i>Creating and Working with Orders</i>	<i>58</i>
Creating Basic Orders	59
Additional Steps for Gift Orders	66
Creating Dated Orders.....	67
Creating Recurring Orders	74
Creating a Standing Order	75
Creating a Blanket Order	81
Additional Order Lines	86
Working with Orderline Segments.....	91
Adding Fund Clusters.....	91
Adding a Single Copy—Funding Split by Amount or Percentage.....	94
Adding a Holding Distributions	97
Positioning Fundings/Distributions on the Segments Tab	99
Applying a Fixed Discount to an Order	100
Ordering Staff Requested Titles.....	102
Display Preferences for Orders.....	105
Using Order Maps	108

Printing a Single Purchase Order	110
Displaying an Order	112
Display Order Wizard	112
Displaying an Order in e-Library	113
Modifying an Order	114
Creating a Cancellation	116
Duplicating an Order.....	118
Duplicating an Order with Multiple Order Lines	120
Deleting an Order	122
<i>Receiving Orders</i>	<i>124</i>
Receiving Select and Partial Order Lines.....	124
Batch Receiving Firm Orders.....	127
Receiving Dated Orders	128
Creating, Receiving, and Loading Dated Orders Simultaneously.....	129
Receiving Recurring Orders.....	133
Receiving Standing Orders	133
Receiving Blanket Orders	135
Unreceiving an Order Line	140
<i>Processing Invoices</i>	<i>141</i>
Overview	141
Invoice Records	142
Understanding the Invoice—Order Relationship.....	143
Understanding the Invoice—Fund Relationship.....	144
Creating an Invoice.....	145
Adding Invoice Lines.....	147
Creating Invoice Lines for Order Helper	147
Adding Invoice Lines with the Add Invoiceline Tool	150
Adding Invoice Lines for Shipping.....	150
Adding Invoice Lines for Discounts.....	153



Adding Invoice Lines with the Add Invoicelines Wizard	155
Adding Invoices During Receipt	157
Modifying an Invoice/Invoice Lines	162
Displaying Invoices.....	164
Display Invoice Wizard	164
Review Vendor Invoices Wizard	166
Paying an Invoice.....	167
Locking and Unlocking Invoices.....	168
Locking an Invoice	168
Unlocking an Invoice	171
Reversing Payments of an Invoice	172
Creating a Credit Memo	174
Deleting an Invoice	176
<i>Processing Items</i>	<i>178</i>
Add Ordered Items to Catalog Wizard.....	179
Understanding the Results.....	183
Using Cataloging Wizards to Create Items	184
Using Bibload to Create Items	187
<i>Generating Claims</i>	<i>190</i>
Manually Creating a Claim.....	190
Insufficient Claims.....	192
Automatic Late Claims	194
Notifying Vendors of Claims.....	194
<i>Appendix A: Acquisition Reports</i>	<i>195</i>
Printing Purchase Orders.....	195
Print Ready Purchase Orders Report	196
Print Purchase Orders Report.....	199
Print Specific Purchase Orders Report	201
Listing Orders and Order Lines	203

Generating Claims	206
List Order Claims	206
Create Late Order Claims Report	212
Vendor Acquisition Claim Report	215
Generating Cancellations	218
List Order, Lines Report	219
Print Cancellation Notices Report	220
Additional Acquisition Reports.....	222
List Funded Order Lines Report.....	222
List Titles for Order Lines Report	226
List Order Distributions Report.....	229
<i>Appendix B: Acquisition Configuration</i>	<i>231</i>
Acquisitions Maintenance and Display Libraries	232
Library Policy.....	233
Display and Maintenance Libraries and Searching	234
Session Settings	236
Acquisition Wizard Properties	241
Add Basic Order Properties	241
Receive Order Properties.....	246
Add Ordered Items to Catalog Properties.....	248
Add Invoice Properties	250
Acquisitions Configuration Policies	254
Establishing Fund Levels	254
Establishing Library Authorization.....	255
Order Types	256
Working with Currencies	259
Creating Name Labels	260
Working with Holding Codes	262
Creating Order Maps.....	265
Modifying Shipping Instructions	269



Maintaining Claim Reasons	270
Cancelling On-Order Holds	271
Automatically Add Audit Trail	273
Vendor Configuration Policies	274
Vendor Group Policy	274
Vendor Address Format Policy	275
<i>Appendix C: Adding Temporary Titles and Records.....</i>	277
Overview	277
Avoid a “Leftover” Call Number Record	278
Add Temporary Title	278
Add Temporary Title Properties	279
Add Records Using SmartPort.....	284
SmartPort Properties.....	285
Load Records Using Reports.....	288
<i>Appendix D: Vendor Information Port.....</i>	292
Overview	292
Using VIP	293
Vendor Information Port Policy.....	296
<i>Appendix E: MARC Order Loader/9XX</i>	298
Overview	298
Considerations and Planning.....	299
Importing MARC Records with Order Information.....	302
Load Bibs with Order Info Report	304
Loading Bibliographic Records with Order Information	305
Viewing, Modifying, or Removing Order Information	312
Load Flat Order Records Report.....	321
<i>Appendix F: Acquisition Exercises</i>	326
Basic Orders	326

Exercise 1: Single Copy – Single Fund.....	326
Exercise 2: Two Order Lines – One Copy Each – Single Fund.....	329
Exercise 3: Single Copy – Single Fund – Using SmartPort	333
Exercise 4: Single Copy – Funding Split by Amount or Percentage	337
Exercise 5: Two Copies – Two Funds – Same Holding Distribution.....	341
Exercise 6: Two Copies – One Fund – Two Holding Distributions	345
Exercise 7: Two Copies – Receive One Copy	349
Exercise 8: Receiving Second Copy that Was Claimed	351
Exercise 9: Two Order Lines – One Copy Each – Receive and Invoice	352
Exercise 10: Multiple Volumes	354
Exercise 11: Multiple Volumes – Receive Partial Order	357
Exercise 12: Single Copy – Single User Distribution	358
Exercise 13: Approval Orders	361
Dated Orders	364
Exercise 14: Subscription Orders	364
Exercise 15: Membership Orders	368
Recurring Orders	371
Exercise 16: Standing Orders	371
Exercise 17: Blanket Orders	374
Claims/Cancellations	378
Exercise 18: Handling Claims	378
Exercise 19: Cancel a Line Item	380
Exercise 20: Cancel a Single Part/Volume	381
Exercise 21: Duplicating an Order Line to a Current Order and Cancelling the Original Order Line	383
Refunds, Credits and Discounts	385
Exercise 22: Refunds/Credits from Vendors.....	385
Exercise 23: Processing Unexpected Discounts	387
Exercise 24: Create an Order Map	390
Glossary	392

Introduction

The Acquisitions training guide is designed to provide a basic understanding of the capabilities of the SirsiDynix Symphony Acquisitions module with an overview of navigating those functions in the WorkFlows client.

Topics include creating funds, vendors, orders, and invoices; running acquisition reports, creating acquisition related policies, and the MARC Order Loading.

This guide can accompany instructor-led training. It can also be used as a review, reference, or an independent study document.

The Acquisitions training guide comprises eight sections and six appendices. Below is a short summary of each:

- **Overview.** Discusses the different records involved in the Acquisitions module and the general acquisitions workflow.
- **Working with Vendor Records.** Details how to create, modify, display, duplicate, delete, and deactivate vendor records.
- **Working with Fund Records.** Details how to create, modify, display, duplicate, delete, and deactivate fund records. Also covers how to transfer and modify budget amounts.
- **Creating and Working with Orders.** Outlines the steps taken to create basic, dated, and recurring orders. Also discusses how to add additional lines to an existing order, work with the funding/distribution segments within an order line, print a single purchase order, work with order maps, display, duplicate, and delete an order.
- **Receiving Orders.** Reviews the process of receiving firm orders (complete and partial), dated orders, and recurring orders. Also covers how to “unreceive” a line item.
- **Processing Invoices.** Discusses how to create, modify, display, and delete invoices. Also covers how to add additional invoice lines to an existing invoice, lock and unlock invoices, pay invoices, and reverse payment of an invoice. This section outlines the steps for invoicing during receipt of an order.
- **Add Ordered Items to Catalog.** Details how to add ordered items to the catalog.



- **Generating Claims.** Reviews the manually and automatic claiming process in the SirsiDynix Symphony Acquisitions module.
- **Appendix A: Acquisition Reports.** Discusses several acquisition reports used for sending purchase orders, creating workslips, generating lists of orders/order lines, and vendor notice reports.
- **Appendix B: Acquisition Configuration Policies.** Reviews the creation and modification of acquisition policies such as fund levels, currency, labels, holding codes, order maps, and acquisition material types.
- **Appendix C: Adding Temporary Titles and Records.** Outlines the three conventional methods of adding title records for ordering in the Acquisitions module.
- **Appendix D: Vendor Information Port (VIP).** Discusses an alternative method of creating brief title records for the purpose of ordering with a vendor ordering service.
- **Appendix E: MARC Order Loader/9XX.** Reviews the steps taken to load bibliographic records that contain order information and discusses planning and considerations of using this process.
- **Appendix F: Acquisitions Exercises.**

Using This Training Guide

This guide has been designed for use during a SirsiDynix instructor-led training. It also has been designed to be used as a reference work for the class. Icons are used throughout the manual for different purposes. The purpose of each icon is described below.



This icon denotes additional helpful information.



This icon is a warning. Pay special attention to this information!



This icon indicates reference information available in another manual or to another chapter within this manual.



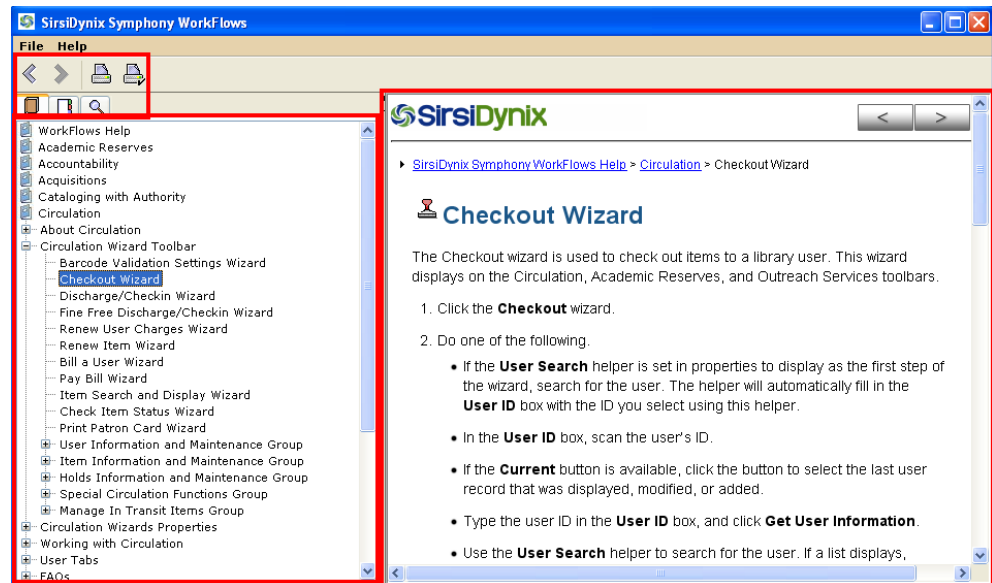
This icon directs you to the SirsiDynix Symphony online Help file where you can find additional or related information.



Help Files

The SirsiDynix Symphony system comes with an extensive set of online Help files. Every toolbar in your SirsiDynix Symphony system has a Help icon (a purple book with a yellow question mark on it). You can access Help files through the toolbar icon, from the Help option on your menu bar, or by pressing the F1 key when within SirsiDynix Symphony.

Help files are organized either context sensitive to the screen presently displaying, or topically through a table of contents:



The Help File screen has been divided into three parts for explanation:

- Icons are available to move forwards and backwards through the Help topics, to print, to access an index, and to search.
- Information is organized topically in the left-hand window. Click on a plus sign (+) to open a folder; click on a minus sign (-) to close it.
- The Help file is presented in the right-hand window. The information in the Help file assists in understanding more about software functionality and how to perform relevant workflows.



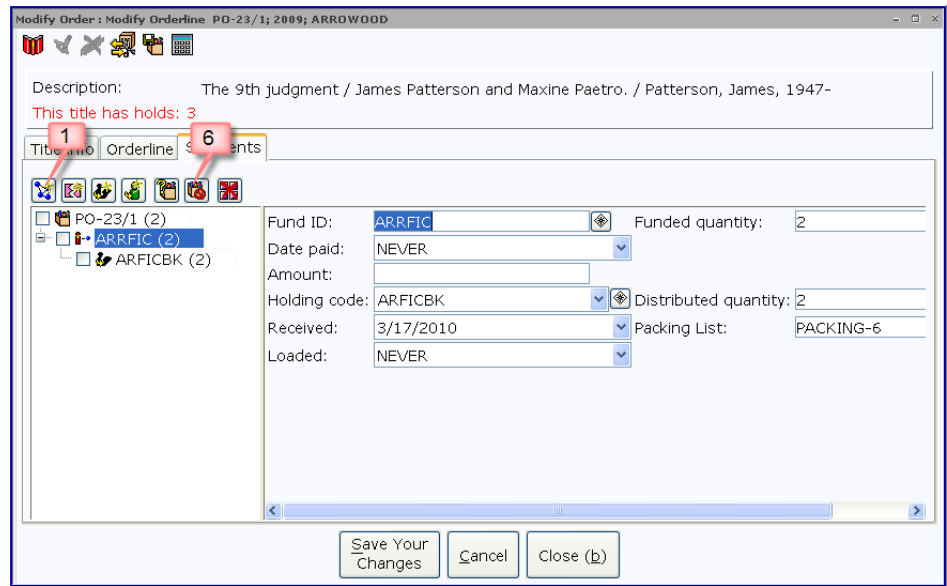
When you need help with a task, consult the online Help Files first. Your online Help Files are a comprehensive information set of SirsiDynix Symphony WorkFlows.

Toolbox

A toolbox will appear in the upper left corner of some wizard tabs. This toolbox will contain tools that assist you in creating, modifying, duplicating, or removing tab information.

Whenever a set of tools appears within a wizard, you will use a combination of the Alt key + the position of the tool.

For example, in order to add a cancellation on this order, you would hold down the Alt key in combination with the number 6.



This convention applies to all toolboxes located throughout the different modules in SirsiDynix Symphony.

Overview

In this section you will learn to:

- Understand the Acquisition module's capabilities.
- Understand fund records.
- Understand vendor records.
- Understand order records and order types.
- Understand the basic acquisitions workflow.
- Set up session settings for acquisitions.

Acquisitions Overview

Acquisitions wizards accomplish the main goal of library acquisitions. Items can be ordered, purchase orders produced, and vendor and fund information updated. Your library can be set up with as many vendors and funds as necessary. SirsiDynix Symphony accumulates totals budgeted, encumbered, and spent. Vendor, fund, and ordering information is updated and available in real-time. A variety of reports assists in ordering, claiming, and accounting.

In an integrated system, many record types work together to perform a variety of functions. Records used in the Acquisitions module may also be used in either the standard or the shadow catalog and perhaps in circulation activities as well. The interaction of the records and the kind of information they exchange depend on the actions performed at the workstation. The Acquisitions module uses the interaction of fund, vendor, order, and invoice records to provide your library with the following capabilities:

- Create and track fund accounts.
- Store detailed information on each vendor.
- Order and track materials through receipt, invoice, and payment.
- Add ordered items to the catalog.
- Produce reports on fund, vendor, and order activity.

When placing an order, a fund record representing the budget from which the material is to be purchased and a vendor record representing the source of the material are identified. The material to order is

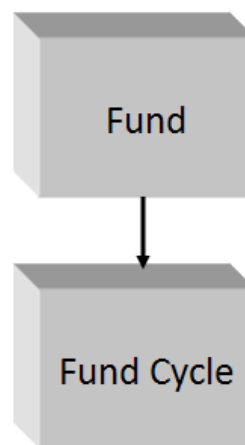
described either by entering vendor-specific information such as a vendor title number in the order record or by linking an existing bibliographic description to the order. If an order is linked to a bibliographic record, materials on order can be searched in the full-text index of either the standard or shadow catalog.

When an order record is complete and marked as “ready,” SirsiDynix Symphony reports can generate a purchase order notice to be sent to the vendor. When receiving materials, the workstation operator may mark each line item as received, or simply enter the full packing list information and have SirsiDynix Symphony receive the individual line items automatically. Invoices may be entered directly into the system. SirsiDynix Symphony matches and accepts payment for all materials or individual line items on order records. Ordered items linked to bibliographic records may then be loaded into the catalog or delivered to a user.

Funds

A fund record identifies a sum of money or other resource which can be drawn on to pay for services or materials being acquired. Every fund account, grant, or budget portion which the library uses to pay for acquisitions should be represented by a fund record in SirsiDynix Symphony. When initially setting up your acquisitions system, you need to evaluate current acquisitions and collection development activities, and then decide how you will use the Acquisitions module to match current procedures.

Each fund is represented by a master fund record which contains constant information about the fund, and by a number of fund cycle records, each containing information about fund amounts and activity for a specific period of time.



Each master fund record includes fund ID, fund name, fund account number, six fund level fields allowing hierarchical grouping of similar funds, and text fields for extended fund information. Each master fund record may be associated with one or more fund cycle records. Fund cycles contain information about the fund for a single chronological period.

Below are other things you need to know about fund records:

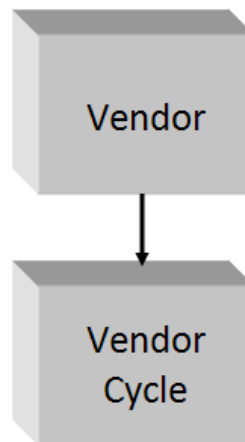
- Each library fund or budget category requires a fund account record in SirsiDynix Symphony. When you establish a fund record to represent specific funds or funding areas, you can track expenditures and encumbrances over accounting periods.
- Each fund record contains information about fund amounts and fund activity during a specified fiscal period.
- In a multi-library system, fund records belong to the library that creates them.
- Fund wizards create and maintain both fund records and fund cycle records.
- SirsiDynix Symphony supports an unlimited number of library-defined funds.
- Each fund is represented by a fund record that contains constant information about the fund, and by a number of fund cycle records detailing fund amounts and activity for a specific fiscal period.
- Create funds for ordering books, serials, standing orders, library supplies, etc.
- SirsiDynix recommends that you create all funds records before you create orders.
- Any tracking is based upon the establishment of funds.
- You cannot remove funds that have orders or encumbrances against them.

Vendors

A vendor record identifies the source of materials being acquired. Every vendor, jobber, publisher, or donor from whom the library acquires material should be represented online by a vendor record in SirsiDynix Symphony. When you create an order, the order must identify a vendor. You can run reports that will provide information about the dealings of the library with a particular vendor, showing transactions in progress, and the quantity of activity with that vendor.

Each vendor is represented by a master vendor record, containing constant information about the vendor such as accounting, ordering, service, and EDI addresses, and by a number of vendor cycle records, each of which contains information about vendor activity for a specific period of time. In a multi-library system, vendor records belong to the maintenance library specified when they are created.

Each vendor record may be associated with one or more vendor cycle periods.



Vendor cycles contain data about the vendor for a single chronological period. Each Vendor Cycle Data screen area includes the following elements:

- Fiscal cycle identifying the time covered (quarter semester, calendar year, fiscal year)
- Deposit amount
- Percent encumbrance allowed on deposit amount (may be set to any amount.)
- Claim period in days
- Cancellation period in days



Orders

An order record represents an item or items in the process of being acquired. Orders associate funds and vendors with a description of the item(s) being ordered. An order record often represents a purchase order with one or more line items (called order lines in SirsiDynix Symphony) that has been or will be sent to a vendor. An order record may also represent a gift (where the vendor is the donor). Order records can be used to purchase library supplies and items for external agencies as well as to purchase materials for the collection.

An order consists of several parts: the order record, one or more line item (order line) records, and one or more special records called segments that contain funding, distribution, claiming, and cancelling information.

Order records in WorkFlows may represent any of the following kinds of orders:

- Purchase for services, supplies, or non-catalog materials
- Purchases for external agencies or departments
- Title and copies which become part of the library's collection, acquired through purchase or as gifts.

When creating an order, you must first determine what type of order you want to create: Basic, Dated, or Recurring. The SirsiDynix Symphony system is delivered with three order wizards and nine order types that are divided among the three wizards.

Basic Order Types

The Basic Order is used when ordering single monograph titles, library supplies, and gift material/ titles. It is complete as soon as the ordered material has been received and paid for (if necessary).

The three delivered basic order types are as follows:

- FIRM – A firm order is a one-time order for a specific item (i.e. monographic title).
- GIFT – Gift orders are dummy orders created for items donated to the library and the library wants to track the items on an order.
- APPROVAL – Approval orders represent titles of interest that are sent automatically from a vendor without obligation to buy. You approve and add to an order the titles you want to keep. You send the titles you do not want back to the vendor.

Dated Order Types

A dated order is an open order with a known start and end date at the time the order is placed.

The three delivered dated order types are as follows:

- **SUBSCRIPT** – A subscription order is for a publication issued in successive parts, typically with chronological or numerical designation, over a defined subscription period.
- **ELECTRONIC** – An electronic order represents subscriptions to electronic resources such as databases or online subscriptions.
- **MEMBERSHIP** - Certain publications cannot be purchased or subscribed to directly. Instead, the library must become a member of the organization that produces publications. Often membership includes receipt of more than one journal. Sometimes membership privileges include discounts on the organization's other publications. Ordering a membership usually involves membership fees, sent on a regular basis to ensure uninterrupted receipt of the membership publication(s).

Recurring Order Types

A recurring order is a perpetually open order with no known end date at the time the order is placed. An implied library-vendor agreement facilitates the receipt of certain materials without requiring individual orders from the library.

Irregular serials and many annual publications are frequently purchased by standing order, with the vendor sending volumes to the library whenever published. Some publishers offer special discounts if a library purchases a monographic series as a standing order, rather than as individual volumes. Since there is no predictable production of the volumes, they cannot be paid for in advance as a subscription. The library accepts each volume as it arrives and pays for each individually.

The three delivered recurring order types are as follows:

- **STANDING** - Standing orders represent an order for specific titles that have periodic updates and the vendor sends the updates as they are published.
- **BLANKET** - Blanket orders represent an open order for a certain type of item. For example, your library could have a blanket order with Thorndike Press for large print books. Essentially, the library does not know the titles of the books until they are received from the vendor. The titles are then itemized on a purchase order.

- MONSER - Monographic series orders represent titles in a series in which each published title has an individual bibliographic record.

If necessary, additional order type policies can be created by the system administrator.

SirsiDynix Symphony keeps track of the transactions occurring within each of these record types. In a multi-library system, orders belong to the library that created them.

Each order is identified in the system by an order ID. A purchase order number can be entered for the order ID, or SirsiDynix Symphony can generate an order ID automatically in a library-defined pattern.



For more information about customizing auto-generated IDs, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic “FAQs: Customizing Auto-generated IDs.”

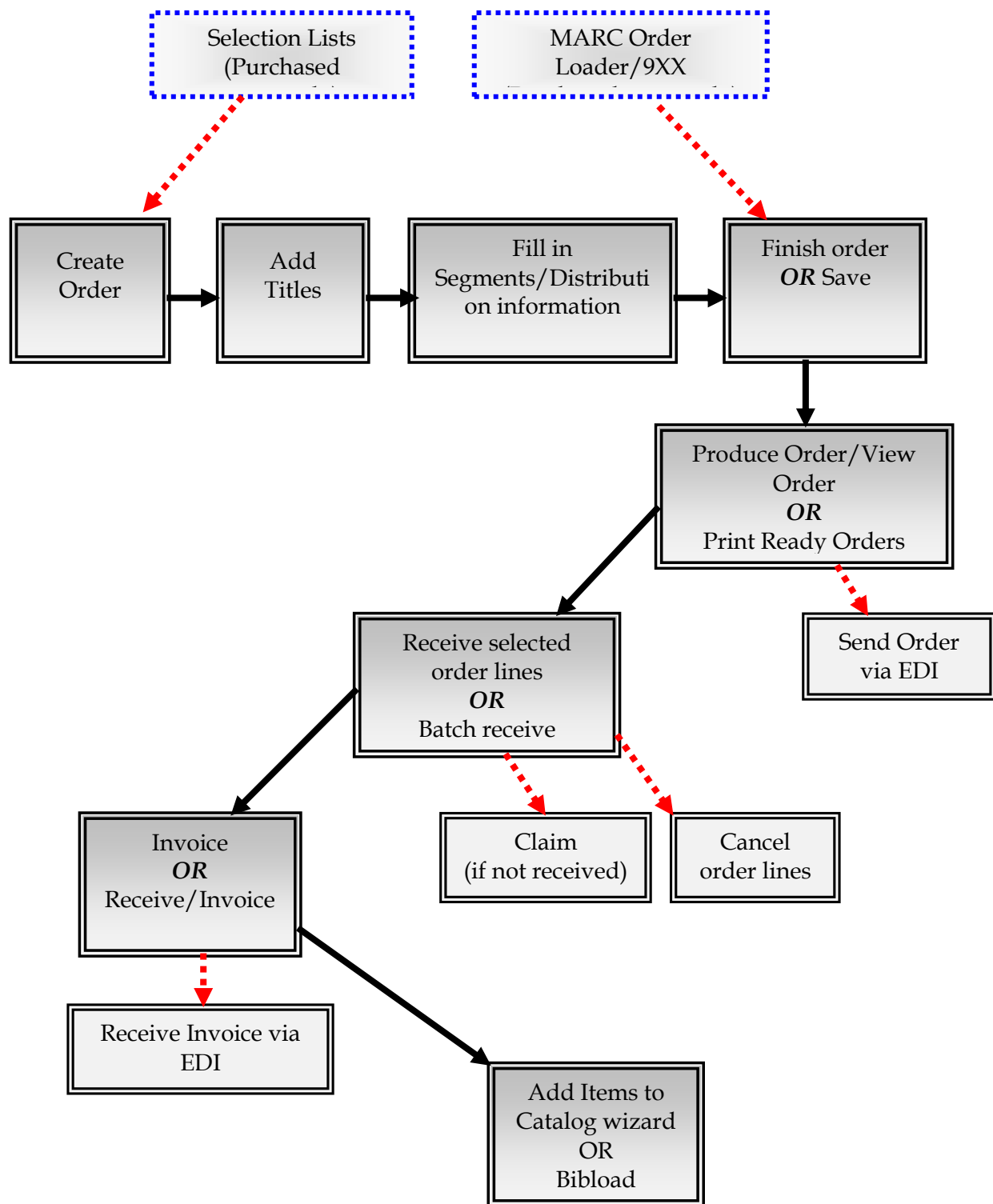
Acquisition Workflow

Before you begin using the Acquisitions module, it is necessary to understand the user workflow. Below is a brief description of each step in the acquisitions workflow

There are five basic steps involved in tracking titles acquired:

1. Creating an order involves determining what titles to order, adding the titles to the catalog, placing them on a purchase order, and sending the order to a vendor.
2. Receiving the titles ordered involves identifying which titles have been received from the vendor, how many, and setting the status of those titles as "RECEIVED".
3. Creating the item records for the titles ordered involves using the *Add Order Items to Catalog* wizard, the Load Bibliographic Records report, or manually creating the item record information through the cataloging module. Once the Date Loaded has been updated to a value other than NEVER, the status of the titles changes from "RECEIVED" to your library's home location, or, if configured, a current location of "Available Soon."
4. Invoicing the purchase order involves creating an electronic version of the paper invoice of the titles received from the vendor.
5. Paying the invoice involves creating an electronic payment receipt so that the amount invoiced is expended against your library's budget.

Below is a diagram of the acquisitions workflow including how Selection Lists, MARC Order Loader (9XX), and EDI would fit into the acquisitions process:




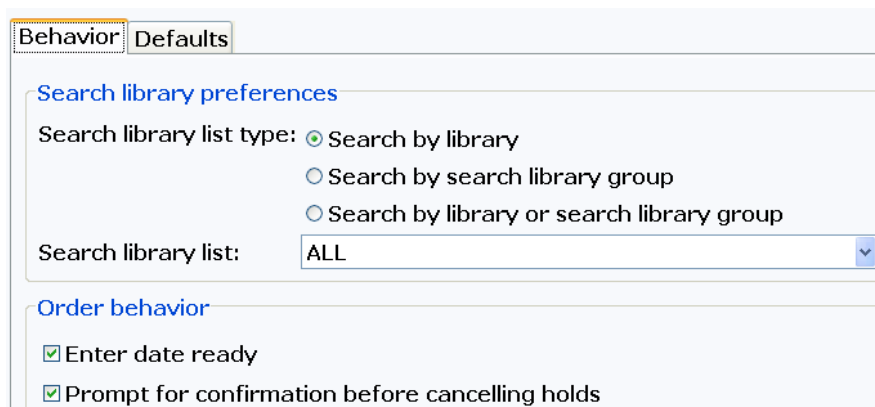
Session Settings Wizard

The *Session Settings* wizard sets specific property-type settings for a range of wizards during your Workflows session.

There are three values you want to set to get started with the acquisitions process: Maintenance Library, Display Library, and Fiscal Cycle. Other values can optionally be set at a later point.

To change session settings:

1. Navigate to the Acquisitions toolbar.
2. In the Common Tasks group of wizards, click the *Session Settings* wizard.  Session Settings
3. If the **Behavior** tab appears, make any necessary changes. For example, if you do not want to allow acquisitions staff to update the Date Ready for orders, unselect the box next to Enter Date Ready.



4. Click the **Defaults** tab.
5. Select your maintenance library from the Maintenance Library drop-down list. The maintenance library determines which libraries can modify certain acquisitions information (i.e. funds, vendors, purchase orders, invoices).
6. Select your display library from the Display Library drop-down list. The display library determines which libraries can view certain acquisitions information.
7. Enter the library's Fiscal cycle. The fiscal cycle is your library's current financial year.

Session Preferences

Maintenance library:	ARROWOOD	▼
Display library:	ARROWOOD	▼
Fiscal cycle:	2012	▼

8. Click OK.

Working with Session Preferences

By choosing the fiscal cycle in the *Session Settings* wizard, you will be creating funds, vendors, orders, and invoices for that fiscal cycle. However, you can view or work with records from previous or future fiscal cycles by changing the Fiscal Cycle drop-down in the acquisitions wizards.

In the *Modify Fund* wizard, it defaults to the fiscal cycle determined by the session settings, but you can search previous fiscal cycles:

Modify Fund : Fund Lookup

Search for:

Index: Fund ID

Fiscal cycle: 2011

Library:

Current fund:

2007

2008

2009

2010

2011

2012

List of Funds

Search

Type:

☒ Search

☐ Browse

☐ Exact

☐ Fund Level

In the *Modify Vendor* wizard, it defaults to the fiscal cycle determined by the session settings, but you can search previous fiscal cycles

Modify Vendor : Vendor Lookup

Search for:

Index: Vendor ID

Fiscal cycle: 2011

Library:

Current:

2007

2008

2009

2010

2011

2012

List Vendor

Vendor ID

Search

Type:

☒ Search

☐ Browse

☐ Exact

Customer number

In the *Modify Invoice* wizard, it defaults to the fiscal cycle determined by the session settings, but you can search previous fiscal cycles

Search for:	
Index:	Invoice ID
Invoice Line:	
Created in fiscal cycle:	
Vendor ID:	
Item library:	2007
Acquisitions Library:	2008
Current Title:	2009
Current Invoice:	2010
	2011
	2012

When you first start using the Acquisitions module in SirsiDynix Symphony, you type the fiscal cycle into the “Created in fiscal cycle” drop-down.

When one fiscal year ends and another begins, records from the fiscal cycle being closed will be duplicated to the new fiscal cycle by means of the rollover process. You will open the *Session Settings* wizard to start working with the new fiscal cycle created with the rollover process.



For further information about the rollover process, refer to the [SirsiDynix Symphony Acquisitions Rollover training guide](#).



Working with Vendor Records

Setting up vendor records in the SirsiDynix Symphony system lets you maintain information about the retailers you contact and do business with when acquiring titles for your library. This section will detail how to create, modify, duplicate, review, and delete information on the vendors you work with when ordering materials for your library.

In this section you will learn to:

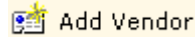
- Add vendor records.
- Modify vendor records.
- Duplicate vendor records.
- Review and display vendor records.
- Delete or deactivate vendor records.

Adding a Vendor Record

The *Add Vendor* wizard lets you enter and track vendor information for those you will be purchasing titles from. There is no limit to the number of vendors that can be added to the system. If you have multiple customer accounts with a single vendor and are assigned different account numbers for each account, you may want to create a separate vendor record to represent each account.

To add a vendor record:

1. Open the Vendors group of wizards and click the *Add Vendor* wizard.

A screenshot of the 'Add Vendor: Entering New Vendor Identification' window. The window has a title bar and several tabs: 'EDI Address', 'Vendor Cycle Information', 'Deposit Account', and 'Discount Table'. Below these are sub-tabs: 'Vendor Information', 'Vendor Extended Information', and 'Addresses'. The 'Vendor Information' sub-tab is active. It contains fields for 'Library' (set to 'ARROWOOD'), 'New ID' (a required field), 'Name', 'Customer number', 'Currency' (set to 'US'), 'Group 1', 'Group 2', and 'Group 3'. There are also checkboxes for 'Ordering allowed' and 'Paying allowed', both of which are checked. At the bottom, there are checkboxes for 'Tax: Tax paid to vendor' and 'Tax exempt vendor'. At the very bottom of the window are four buttons: 'Create Vendor (b)', 'Modify Vendor', 'Create Another Vendor (g)', and 'Close'.

2. In the New ID field, type a new vendor ID (up to 20 characters). This is a required field.



Vendor IDs must not contain spaces!

3. In the Name field, enter the vendor name (up to 70 characters). This field is optional.
4. In the Customer Number field, enter the account number that the vendor has assigned your library or library contract (up to 20 characters). This field is optional and searchable.
5. Enter the Currency of the vendor if it is different from your library's native currency.
6. Select policies from the Group drop-downs to further categorize this vendor. These groups provide optional information used for reporting and act like demographics.



Group 1:	<input type="text"/>	▼
Group 2:	<input type="text"/>	▼
Group 3:	<input type="text"/>	▼

Group policies can be created by system administrators in the Configuration toolbar

7. If taxes are to be included in invoice lines and paid directly to the vendor for ordered materials, check the box next to Tax paid to vendor.
8. If the vendor has tax exempt status for materials purchased from them, check the box next to Tax exempt vendor.



These check boxes display only if the Invoice Tax features are configured and if the policies within the *Global Configuration* wizard are set to display them.

9. Click the **Vendor Extended Information** tab.
10. Enter any necessary notes or comments about this vendor.

11. Click the **Addresses** tab.
12. Enter the vendor address information using the fields that are available. Three mailing addresses are available for separate ordering, service, and accounting vendor locations. The fields that display in this tab are established by system administrators in Vendor Configuration.

Address 1

ATTN	Richard Baker
LINE	One Ingram Blvd.
CITY/STATE	La Vergne, TN
ZIP	37086
COUNTRY	U.S.
PHONE	615-793-5000 ext. 288
FAX	615-793-5500
EMAIL	orders@ingrambook.com

13. Click the **Vendor Cycle Information** tab.

Add Vendor : Entering New Vendor Identification

Vendor Information Vendor Extended Information Addresses EDI Address
 Vendor Cycle Information Deposit Account Discount Table

Vendor cycle: 2012

Library: ARROWOOD Fiscal cycle: 2012
 Order claim period: Order cancel period:

14. In the Order claim period field, type the number of days from the date mailed that you want the system to wait before issuing item claims.
15. In the Order cancel period field, type the number of days from the date mailed that you want the system to wait before cancelling an order. This can also pertain to cancelling a partial order.
16. Click the **Deposit Account** tab.

Add Vendor : Entering New Vendor Identification

Vendor Information Vendor Extended Information Addresses EDI Address
 Vendor Cycle Information Deposit Account Discount Table

Vendor cycle: 2012

Deposit amount: % encumbrance allowed:

17. If your library has deposited funds with the vendor, enter the amount deposited in the Deposit amount field.
18. Enter the maximum percentage amount you want the system to encumber on an order before a warning message is displayed.
19. Click the **Discount Table** tab.
20. If your library receives discounts based on monetary or quantity amount, select the corresponding radio button. You must select one or the other, but cannot select both.



If you select Monetary or Quantity, you must click **Create Vendor** in order for the system to display the discount fields.

Vendor cycle: 2012

Discount type: ☒ Monetary ☐ Quantity ☐ None

To establish a Discount Table, you must click Create Vendor to display the discount fields

Create Vendor (b) Modify Vendor Create Another Vendor (g) Close

Here are the fields made available after selecting Monetary and clicking **Create Vendor**.

Vendor cycle: 2012

Discount type: ☒ Monetary ☐ Quantity ☐ None

Up to:	\$0.00	Discount percent:	0.00
Up to:	\$0.00	Discount percent:	0.00
Up to:	\$0.00	Discount percent:	0.00
Up to:	\$0.00	Discount percent:	0.00
Over:	\$0.00	Discount percent:	0.00

Create Vendor (b) Modify Vendor Create Another Vendor (g) Close

21. Click **Create Vendor** or if you created the vendor record to include a discount table, click **Modify Vendor**.




The **EDI Address** tab is used for libraries that have purchased the Electronic Data Interchange Module which allows them to communicate with vendors to transfer ordering, invoicing or subscription information between computers. To read more about EDI, refer to the WorkFlows online Help file “Getting Started with EDI.”

Modifying a Vendor Record

The *Modify Vendor* wizard lets you change or add information to the vendor record or vendor cycle record. You can only modify one vendor cycle record at a time. Therefore if you have multiple fiscal cycles attached to a vendor, you must search for the vendor in each fiscal cycle that you want to modify.

To modify a vendor record:

1. Within the Vendors group of wizards, click the *Modify Vendor* wizard.
 Modify Vendor
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the vendor, enter your information in the Search For field, and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all vendors for that fiscal cycle and library.)



Modify Vendor : Vendor Lookup

Search for: Search

Index: Vendor ID

Fiscal cycle: 2011

Library: ARROWOOD

Current: ALIBRIS --- 2011 --- ARROWOOD

Search vendor ID ALL; ARROWOOD; 2011

List of 25 Vendors

Vendor ID »	Vendor name	Customer number	Overencumbere...
DBC	David Brown Company		N
DONATIONS	Donations		N
EBSCO	EBSCO	EB-2134	N
GEMINI	Gemini Fine Books & A...		N
GIFT	Gift vendor for trackin...		N
GPO	Government Priniting ...	GPO-AR-0016T	N
INGRAM	Ingram Book Company	STT99201	N
IU-PRESS	Indiana University Press	0009-278	N
MARSTON	Marston Book Service...		N
MIDWEST-TAPES	Midwest Tapes		N
OPERATIONS	Vendor for day-to-da...		N

Modify This Vendor Modify Another Vendor (b) Return to Vendor List Close


To retrieve a list of all vendors, simply leave the Search For field blank and click Search

3. If more than one record matches your search, double-click the vendor or highlight it and click **Modify This Vendor**.
4. Make any changes necessary in the available tabs and click **Modify This Vendor**.
5. Once your changes have been made, select one of the following:
 - **Modify Another Vendor** to modify a different vendor or vendor cycle.
 - **Return to List** to return to the list of vendors.
 - **Close** to exit the wizard.

Duplicating a Vendor Record

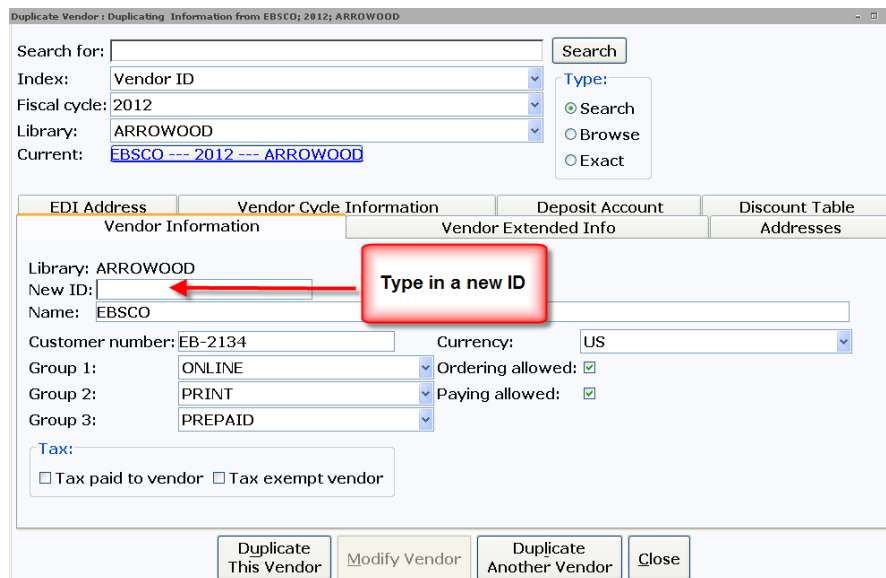
The *Duplicate Vendor* wizard lets you copy existing vendor information into a new vendor record. Therefore, if you have multiple vendor accounts that require separate vendor records, this is a quick and easy way to duplicate core vendor information and not have to retype all of the same information.

To duplicate a vendor record:

1. Within the Vendors group of wizards, click the *Duplicate Vendor* wizard.  Duplicate Vendor
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the vendor, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all vendors for that fiscal cycle and library.)
3. If more than one record matches your search, double-click the vendor or highlight it and click **Duplicate This Vendor**.
4. In the New ID field, type in a new vendor ID (up to 20 characters. This is a required field).



Vendor IDs must not contain spaces!



5. In the Name field, change the Vendor Name.
6. Make any necessary changes in the available tabs.



This wizard duplicates basic vendor information, addresses, and extended information; however, vendor cycle information is not duplicated, even though you have searched by vendor cycle.

7. Click **Duplicate This Vendor**.
8. Click **Duplicate Another Vendor** if you want to create another vendor from an existing vendor record or click **Close** to exit the wizard.



Reviewing and Displaying Vendor Information

Vendor information can be viewed in the following wizards:


- Review All Vendors
- Display Vendor (All Cycles)
- Display Vendor (Specific Cycle)

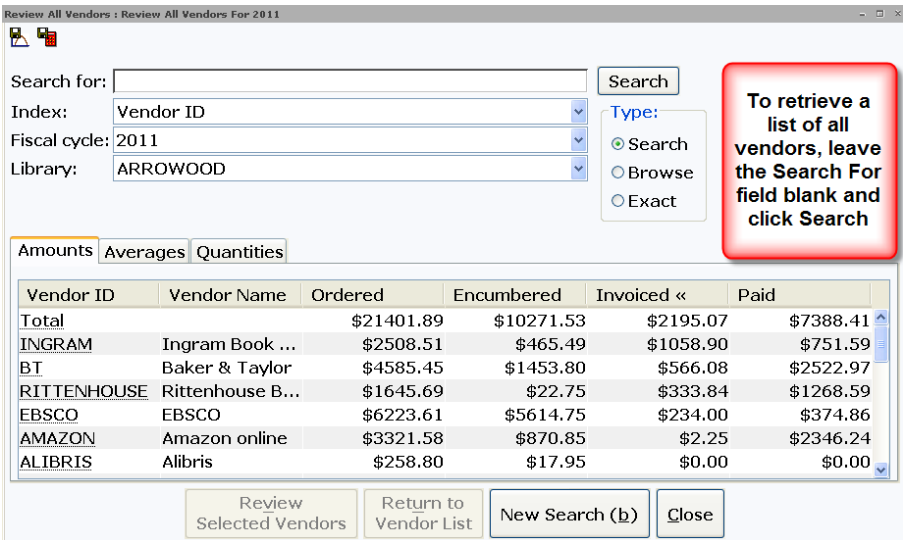
When reviewing or displaying vendor record information, the data cannot be edited. You can, however, see financial, averages, and quantity data in various formats.

Reviewing All Vendors Wizard

The *Review All Vendors* wizard lets you review amounts, averages, and quantities of orders associated with a specific vendor within a fiscal cycle. The information you review can also be output into a file on your workstation using specific helpers available in the *Review All Vendors* wizard.

To review vendor records:

1. Within the Vendors group of wizards, click the *Review All Vendors* wizard.  Review All Vendors
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the vendor, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all vendors for that fiscal cycle and library.)



Vendor ID	Vendor Name	Ordered	Encumbered	Invoiced «	Paid
Total		\$21401.89	\$10271.53	\$2195.07	\$7388.41
INGRAM	Ingram Book ...	\$2508.51	\$465.49	\$1058.90	\$751.59
BT	Baker & Taylor	\$4585.45	\$1453.80	\$566.08	\$2522.97
RITTENHOUSE	Rittenhouse B...	\$1645.69	\$22.75	\$333.84	\$1268.59
EBSCO	EBSCO	\$6223.61	\$5614.75	\$234.00	\$374.86
AMAZON	Amazon online	\$3321.58	\$870.85	\$2.25	\$2346.24
ALIBRIS	Alibris	\$258.80	\$17.95	\$0.00	\$0.00

3. To review all selected vendors, select the Browse search type, leave the Search For field blank, and click **Search**.

Review All Vendors : Vendor Lookup

Search for: Search

Index: Vendor ID Type: ☐ Search ☒ Browse ☐ Exact

Fiscal cycle: 2011

Library: ARROWOOD

Search vendor ID ALL; ARROWOOD; 2011

☐ Select All

List of 15 Vendors

Selected	Vendor ID	Vendor name	Customer number
<input type="checkbox"/>	BT	Baker & Taylor	23456A
<input type="checkbox"/>	BT-EDI	Baker & Taylor ED...	AR109-872
<input type="checkbox"/>	BWI	BWI	BWI-3456
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMP-ORDER	Comp vendor	
<input type="checkbox"/>	DBC	David Brown Com...	
<input type="checkbox"/>	DONATIONS	Donations	
<input type="checkbox"/>	EBSCO	EBSCO	EB-2134
<input type="checkbox"/>	GEMINI	Gemini Fine Books...	




Review Selected Vendors Return to Vendor List New Search (b) Close

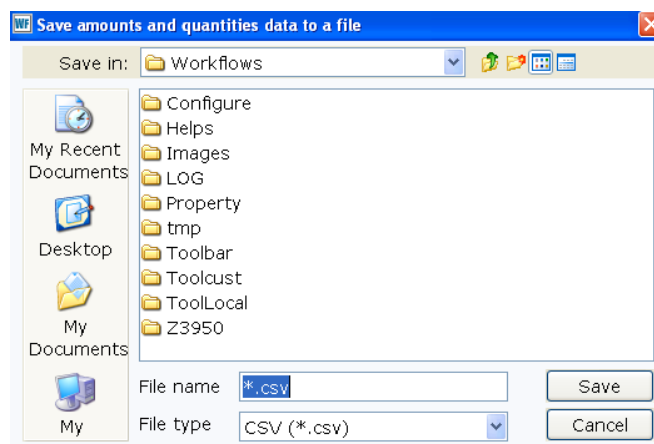
4. Click the Select All check box or select the boxes next to the vendors you want to review.
5. Click **Review Selected Vendors**.
6. Once you have reviewed the vendor information, choose one of the following:
 - **Return to Vendor List**, if displayed, to return to the list of searched vendors.
 - **New Search** to start a new vendor search.
 - **Close** to exit the wizard.

Review All Vendors Helpers

When working with the *Review All Vendors* wizard, the *Save Averages Data to a File* and *Save Amounts and Quantities Data to a File* helpers may be available for you to save specific vendor information to a file on your workstation.

To save vendor information to a file:

1. Click the *Review all Vendors* wizard and search for the vendor(s) you want to review.  Review All Vendors
2. At the top of the window, click the *Save Averages Data to File* helper or the *Save Amounts and Quantities Data to File* helper.  
3. Both helpers output the data in a comma-delimited format and save the data to a file with a .csv extension, which can be viewed using a spreadsheet application.




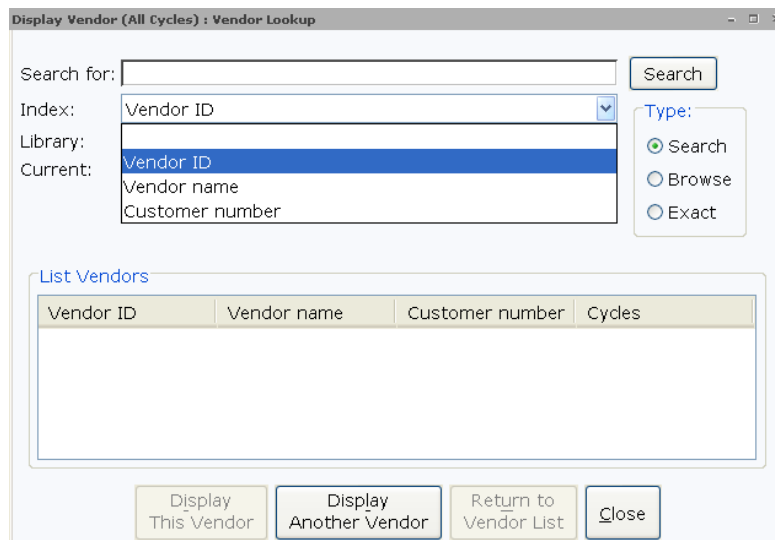
- The *Save Averages Data to a File* helper outputs order, discount, paid price, and days to receive averages associated with a specific vendor.
- The *Save Amounts and Quantities Data to a File* helper outputs order, received, paid, claimed, canceled, and invoice related amount and quantities associated with a specific vendor.

Displaying All Cycles of a Vendor

The *Display Vendor (All Cycles)* wizard lets you display a summary of a single vendor record, summarize and total all cycles of a single vendor, and display a brief summary of multiple vendor records.

To see all cycles of a vendor record:

1. Within the Vendors group of wizards, click the *Display Vendor (All Cycles)* wizard.  **Display Vendor (All Cycles)**
2. Using the Index , select the index you want to use to search for the vendor, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all vendors for that fiscal cycle and library.)



3. If more than one record matches your search, double-click the vendor or highlight it and click **Display This Vendor**.

Display Vendor (All Cycles) : Displaying Information for BT; ARROWOOD

Search for:

Index:

Library:

Current:

Type:
☒ Search
☐ Browse
☐ Exact


Vendor Cycle Information	Invoices	Amounts	Averages	Counts
Vendor Information		Vendor Extended Info		
Library: ARROWOOD.. Name: Baker & Taylor Id: BT Customer number: 23456A Ordering allowed: Y Paying allowed: Y Amount invoiced/not funded: \$0.00 Quantity invoiced/not funded: 0 Currency: US.. Number of cycles: 4 Group 1: JOBBER.. Group 2: ELECTRONIC.. Group 3: INVOICE.. Tax: Tax paid to vendor: No Tax exempt vendor: No				

4. After viewing the vendor record information, choose one of the following:
 - **Display Another Vendor** to search another vendor.
 - **Return to Vendor List** to return to the list of searched vendors.
 - **Close** to exit the wizard.

Displaying a Specific Cycle of a Vendor

The *Display Vendor (Specific Cycle)* wizard lets you display all vendor record information including orders and linked serial control records for a selected vendor in a specified fiscal cycle.

To display a specific cycle of a vendor:

1. Within the Vendors group of wizards, click the *Display Vendor (Specific Cycles)* wizard.  **Display Vendor (Specific Cycle)**
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the vendor, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all vendors for that fiscal cycle and library.)
3. If more than one record matches your search, double-click the vendor or highlight it and click **Display This Vendor**.
4. To see orders associated with this vendor for the displayed fiscal cycle, click the **Orders** tab.

Display Vendor (Specific Cycle) : Displaying Information for INGRAM; 2012; ARROWOOD

Search for: Search

Index: Vendor ID

Fiscal cycle: 2012

Library: ARROWOOD

Current: INGRAM --- 2012 --- ARROWOOD

Type: ☒ Search ☐ Browse ☐ Exact

Vendor Information	Vendor Extended Info	Addresses	EDI Address
Vendor Cycle Information	Discount Table	Orders	Serial Control Links
Fiscal cycle:2012			
Order ID »	Quantity Or...	Quantity No...	Quantity In...
PO-145	1	1	0
PO-148	0	0	0
PO-161	2	0	0
PO-195	2	2	0
PO-56	1	1	0
PO-57	2	2	0

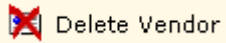
Display This Vendor Display Another Vendor Return to Vendor List Close

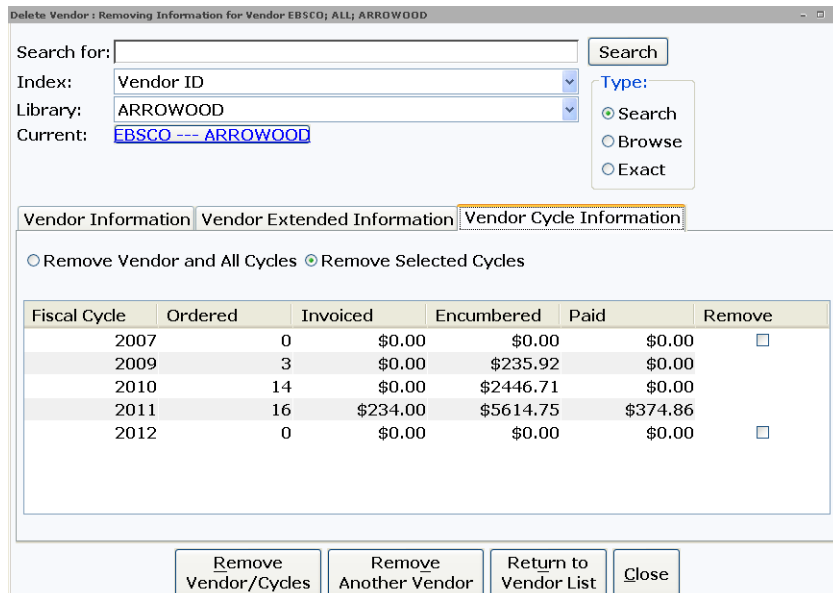
5. After viewing the vendor record information, choose one of the following:
 - **Display Another Vendor** to search another vendor.
 - **Return to Vendor List** to return to the list of searched vendors.
 - **Close** to exit the wizard.

Deleting a Vendor Record

The *Delete Vendor* wizard lets you remove a single vendor cycle from an existing vendor record or remove a vendor record and all vendor cycles. In most cases the *Delete Vendor* wizard is used to remove vendors that were added to the system but have never been used or vendors that have not been used for an extended period of time and the library has no intention of using that vendor in the future.

To delete a vendor record:

1. Within the Vendors group of wizards, click the *Delete Vendor* wizard.

2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the vendor, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all vendors for that fiscal cycle and library.)
3. If more than one record matches your search, double-click the vendor or highlight it and click **Remove Vendor/Cycles**.
4. Select the Remove Vendor and All Cycles radio button to remove the fund and all of the vendor cycles. Or select the Remove Selected Cycles radio button and click in the box the vendor cycles to remove.



The screenshot shows the 'Delete Vendor' wizard window. The title bar reads 'Delete Vendor: Removing Information for Vendor EBSCO; ALL; ARROWOOD'. The 'Search for:' field is empty. The 'Index:' dropdown is set to 'Vendor ID'. The 'Library:' dropdown is set to 'ARROWOOD'. The 'Current:' field shows 'EBSCO --- ARROWOOD'. The 'Type:' dropdown is set to 'Search'. Below the search fields are three tabs: 'Vendor Information', 'Vendor Extended Information', and 'Vendor Cycle Information'. The 'Vendor Cycle Information' tab is active, showing two radio buttons: 'Remove Vendor and All Cycles' (unselected) and 'Remove Selected Cycles' (selected). Below the radio buttons is a table with columns: Fiscal Cycle, Ordered, Invoiced, Encumbered, Paid, and Remove. The table contains five rows of data for fiscal cycles 2007 through 2012. The 'Remove' column has checkboxes for each row.

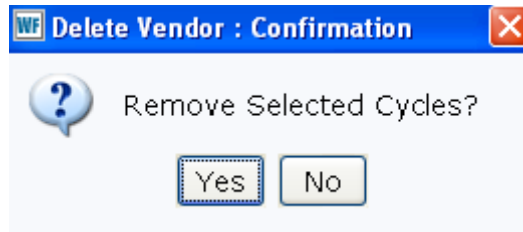
Fiscal Cycle	Ordered	Invoiced	Encumbered	Paid	Remove
2007	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
2009	3	\$0.00	\$235.92	\$0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
2010	14	\$0.00	\$2446.71	\$0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
2011	16	\$234.00	\$5614.75	\$374.86	<input type="checkbox"/>
2012	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

At the bottom of the window are four buttons: 'Remove Vendor/Cycles', 'Remove Another Vendor', 'Return to Vendor List', and 'Close'.



Only fiscal cycles eligible for removal display a Remove check box. Vendors attached to orders and/or invoices are ineligible for removal even if the status of the order is “complete.” To delete vendors that are attached to orders or invoices, you must first delete the order(s) and/or invoice(s), then you may proceed in deleting the vendor.

5. Click **Remove Vendor/Cycles**.




6. Click **Yes**.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click **Remove Another Fund** to remove another fund or click **Close** to exit the wizard.

Deactivating a Vendor Record

If the vendor record or cycle is ineligible for deletion, or you simply do not want to delete the vendor record, a second option is to deactivate the record. Deactivating a vendor record turns off the paying allowed and ordering allowed options in the record so that vendor cannot be used to order (encumber) or pay (expend) against.

To deactivate a vendor record:

1. Within the Vendors group of wizards, click the *Modify Vendor* wizard.
 Modify Vendor
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the vendor, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all vendors for that fiscal cycle and library.)
3. If more than one record matches your search, double-click the vendor or highlight it and click **Modify This Vendor**.
4. In the **Vendor Information** tab, unselect the Ordering Allowed and Paying Allowed check boxes.

EDI Address	Vendor Cycle Information	Deposit Account	Discount Table
Vendor Information		Vendor Extended Information	Addresses
Library: ARROWOOD New ID: IU-PRESS Name: Indiana University Press			
Customer number: 0009-278		Currency: US	
Group 1:	PUBLISHER	Ordering allowed:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Group 2:	PRINT	Paying allowed:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Group 3:	INVOICE		
Tax: <input type="checkbox"/> Tax paid to vendor <input type="checkbox"/> Tax exempt vendor			
<input type="button" value="Modify This Vendor"/>		<input type="button" value="Modify Another Vendor (b)"/>	<input type="button" value="Return to Vendor List"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/>

5. Click **Modify This Vendor**.

6. Click **Close**.



If you try to use a deactivated vendor on an order or invoice, the system will display an error message indicating the vendor record is blocked.



Working with Fund Records

Setting up fund records in SirsiDynix Symphony allows you to maintain information about the budget amounts allocated to your library. Once funds are set up you can track your library's spending daily, monthly, quarterly or annually. This section will detail how to create, modify, transfer amounts, duplicate, display, and delete funds.


In this section you will learn to:

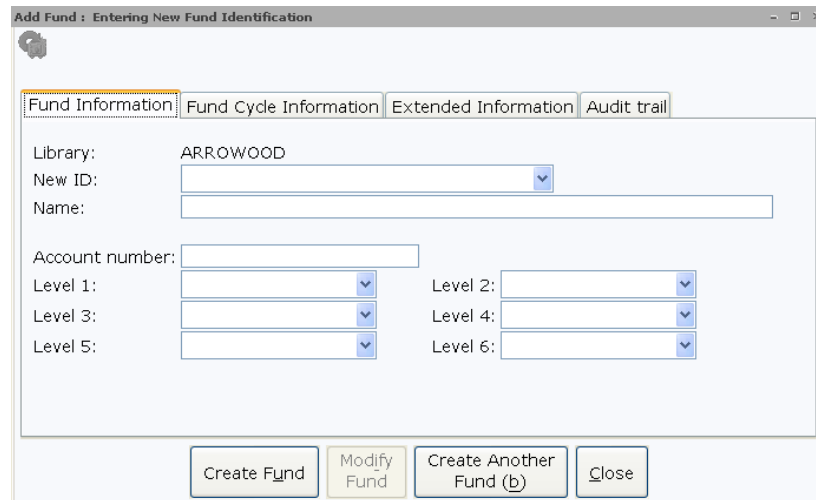
- Add fund records.
- Modify funds and fund budget amounts.
- Transfer budgeted amounts.
- Duplicate funds.
- Review and display funds.
- Delete and deactivate funds.

Adding a Fund Record

The *Add Fund* wizard lets you enter and track amounts designated for purchasing certain materials in your library. The fund ID, fund name, and fund levels let you specifically identify what materials the fund will be used to purchase.

To add a fund record:

1. In the Acquisitions toolbar, open the Funds group of wizards and click the *Add Fund* wizard. 



2. In the New ID field, type a new fund ID (up to 20 characters) or select AUTO from the drop-down list. This is a required field.
3. In the Name field, enter the fund name (up to 70 characters). This field is optional.
4. If your library divides its funds numerically, enter the number (up to 20 characters) in the Account Number field. This field allows alpha or numeric characters. This field is optional.
5. In the six Fund Level drop-downs, select a policy name to use for grouping and totaling your library's funds. Fund levels help track spending and can be used when reporting. You are not required to use any or all fund levels. Fund levels are optional and are established in Acquisition Configuration policies.
6. Click the **Fund Cycle Information** tab.

7. Enter the amount budgeted for this fund in the Budget Amount field. You can enter a specific dollar amount from 0 to 2,000,000,000 or select NO LIMIT from the drop-down if you do not know the amount at this time. If you select NO LIMIT as the budgeted amount, the system ignores settings related to encumbrance and expenditure.



In the case of a gift fund, NO LIMIT would be an appropriate selection for Budget Amount.

8. Enter an Encumbrance Allowed percentage to receive an over encumbered warning when the budgeted amount has reached the encumbered limit on an order. This number can exceed 100.
9. Enter an Expenditure Allowed percentage to receive an over expended warning when the budgeted amount has reached the expended limit on an invoice. This number can exceed 100.


10. Select a Library Authorization policy from the drop-down if you want to restrict the usage of this fund on an order to a specific holding code library. The library selected in the Library Authorization policy will have to match the library indicated in the holding code selected on a purchase order.

11. Click the **Extended Information** tab and enter any Notes or Comments about this fund.
12. Click **Create Fund**.
13. Click **OK**.
14. Click **Create Another Fund** to create another fund or click **Close** to exit the wizard.

Modifying Fund Records

The *Modify Fund* wizard allows you to update existing fund information on the **Fund Information**, **Fund Cycle Information**, and **Extended Information** tabs of the fund record. Depending on your properties for the *Modify Fund* wizard, you may not be able to change the budget amount. You will need to use the *Modify Fund Budget* wizard to change the amount budgeted to the fund.

To modify a fund record:

1. Within the Funds group of wizards, click the *Modify Fund* wizard.
 **Modify Fund**
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the fund, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all funds for the selected fiscal cycle and library.)

Modify Fund : Modifying Information for Fund ADF_BOOK

Search for:

Index:

Fiscal cycle:

Library:

Current fund: ARRAV --- 2011 --- ARROWOOD

Type:

- ☒ Search
- ☐ Browse
- ☐ Exact
- ☐ Fund Level

Search Fund ID arr; ARROWOOD; 2011

Fund ID »	Fund Name	Cycles	Overencumbered/...
ARRAV	Arrowood Audiovisual	3	N
ARRFIC	Arrowood Fiction	3	N
ARRJF	Arrowood Juvenile F...	3	N
ARRJNF	Arrowood Juvenile ...	3	N
ARRJREF	Arrowood Juvenile ...	1	N
ARRNF	Arrowood Adult Non...	2	N
ARRREF	Arrowood Reference	3	N
ARRSERIALS	Arrowood Serials	2	N
ARRYAF	Arrowood Young Ad...	2	N

3. If more than one record matches your search, double-click the vendor or highlight it and click **Modify This Fund**.
4. Modify the information in the **Fund Information**, **Fund Cycle Information**, and/or **Extended Information** tabs and click **Modify This Fund**.

Budget amount: \$18000.00

Encumbrance allowed: %

☐ Block over encumbrance

☒ Ordering allowed

Library authorization:

Audit trail:

Created by: ADMIN

Last modified by: ADMIN

Expenditure allowed: %

☐ Block over expenditure

☒ Paying allowed

To allow modification of the Budget Amount, a wizard property must be enabled

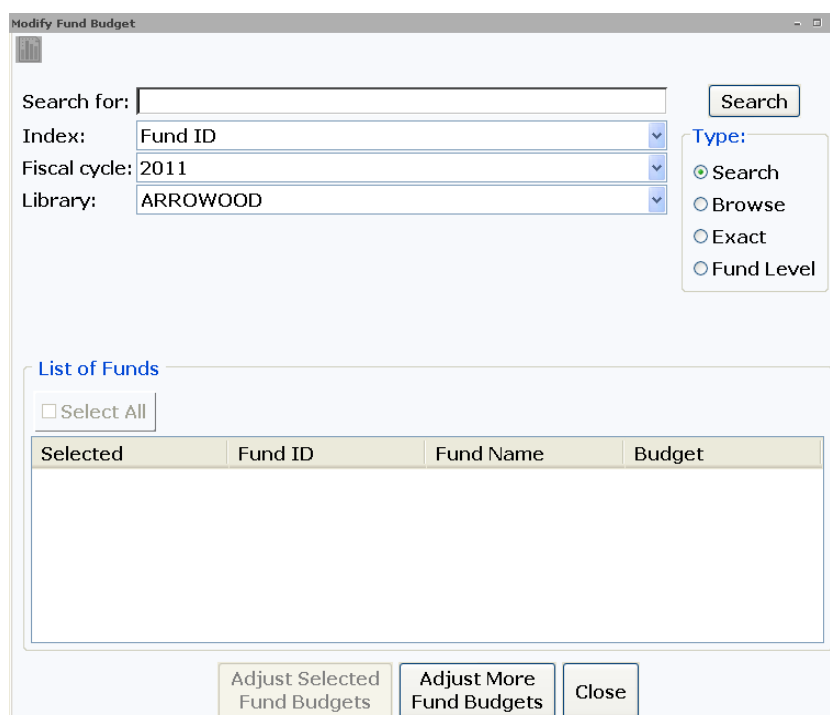
5. Click **OK**.
6. Click **Modify Another Fund** to modify another fund or click **Close** to exit the wizard.

Modifying Fund Budgets

The *Modify Fund Budget* wizard allows you to adjust one or more fund cycle budgets. You can increase, decrease, or replace current budgeted amounts for selected funds.

To modify fund budgets:

1. Within the Funds group of wizards, click the *Modify Fund Budget* wizard.



The screenshot shows the 'Modify Fund Budget' wizard window. It includes a search section with a 'Search for:' text box, a 'Search' button, and dropdown menus for 'Index:' (set to 'Fund ID'), 'Fiscal cycle:' (set to '2011'), and 'Library:' (set to 'ARROWOOD'). To the right, a 'Type:' section has radio buttons for 'Search' (selected), 'Browse', 'Exact', and 'Fund Level'. Below this is a 'List of Funds' section with a 'Select All' checkbox and a table with columns 'Selected', 'Fund ID', 'Fund Name', and 'Budget'. At the bottom are three buttons: 'Adjust Selected Fund Budgets', 'Adjust More Fund Budgets', and 'Close'.

2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the fund(s), enter your information in the Search For field, and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all funds for the selected fiscal cycle and library.)
3. If more than one record matches your search, select the Select All box or select the check boxes next to individual funds you want to modify.



<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select All				
Selected »	Fund ID	Fund Name	Budget	Overencumb...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ARRAV	Arrowood Au...	\$18000.00	N
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ARRFIC	Arrowood Fict...	\$16007.90	N
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ARRJF	Arrowood Juv...	\$17721.00	N
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ARRJNF	Arrowood Juv...	\$16000.00	N
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ARRJREF	Arrowood Juv...	\$14000.00	N
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ARRNF	Arrowood Ad...	\$14400.00	N
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ARRREF	Arrowood Re...	\$13500.00	N
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ARRSERIALS	Arrowood Ser...	\$9150.00	N
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ARRYAF	Arrowood Yo...	\$15000.00	N

4. Click **Adjust Selected Fund Budgets**.

5. In the Adjust fields, type a new amount, and select the appropriate Option from the drop-down list. Below are the available options:

- Select Decrease to subtract the new value from the current budget amount.
- Select Increase to add the new value to the current budget amount.
- Select Replace to substitute the current budget amount with the new value.

Modify Fund Budget

Search for:

Index:

Fiscal cycle:

Library:

Type: ☒ Search ☐ Browse ☐ Exact ☐ Fund Level

Fund ID	Budget	Adjust	Option
ARRAV	\$18000.00		Replace
ARRFIC	\$16007.90		
ARRJF	\$17721.00		Decrease
ARRJNF	\$16000.00		Increase
ARRJREF	\$14000.00		Replace
ARRNF	\$14400.00		Replace
ARRREF	\$13500.00		Replace
ARRSERIALS	\$9150.00		Replace
ARRYAF	\$15000.00		Replace



To adjust funds by percentage or to adjust multiple funds with an equal amount, such adding \$1000.00 to 20 different funds, click

the *Global Adjustments* helper.



6. Click **Adjust Selected Fund Budgets**. If the “When Adjusting Budgets, Review Individually” option is turned on in the Properties, the following window will appear:

Modify Fund Budget: Adjusting Budget for ARRAV

Fund Cycle Information Extended Information Audit trail

Fiscal: 2011

Budget amount: \$18000.00

Encumbrance allowed: 100% Expenditure allowed: 100%

Block over encumbrance: No Block over expenditure: No

Ordering allowed: Yes Paying allowed: Yes

Library authorization:

- Audit trail:

Created by: ADMIN Date created: 1/13/2011

Last modified by: ADMIN Date modified: 7/15/2011


OK Skip Close

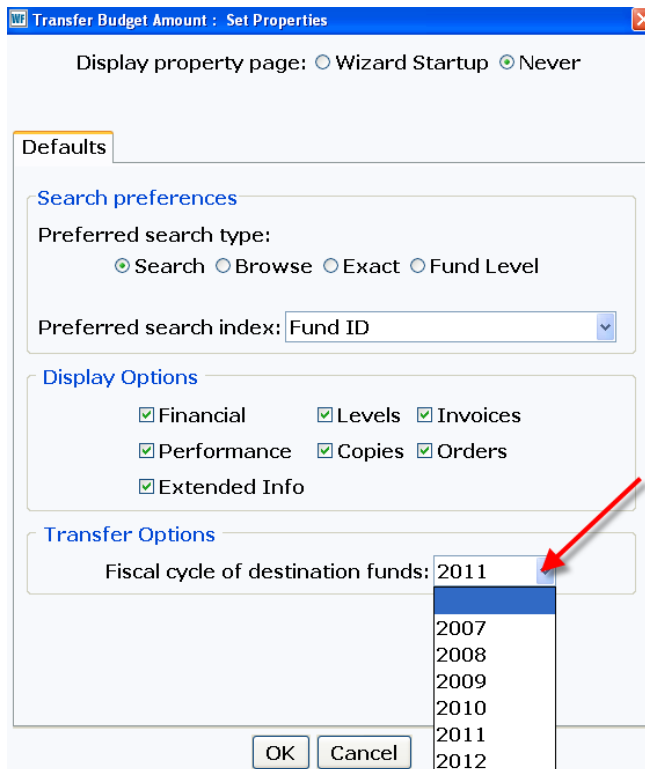
7. Review each adjusted fund individually.
 - Click **OK** to approve the adjustment.
 - Click **Skip** to undo the adjustment and retain the originally budgeted amount.
 - Click **Close** to skip the remaining budgets (no modifications will be made to the remaining budgets) to be reviewed.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Click **Close**.


Transferring Budget Amounts

The *Transfer Budget Amount* wizard lets you transfer amounts from one source fund to up to ten destination funds in one transaction. The system will maintain an audit trail of the transactions under the **Audit Trail** tab of the source fund if the Audit Trail policy is selected to display audit trail information in the in the *Global Configuration* wizard.

To transfer budget amounts:

1. Within the Funds group of wizards, right-click the *Transfer Budget Amount* wizard.  Transfer Budget Amount
2. In the **Defaults** tab, using the Fiscal cycle of Destination Funds drop-down, select the current fiscal cycle.



3. Click **OK**.
4. Click the *Transfer Budget Amounts* wizard.  Transfer Budget Amount

The screenshot shows the 'Transfer Budget Amount' window. At the top, there is a 'Search for:' text box. Below it are three dropdown menus: 'Index:' set to 'Fund ID', 'Fiscal cycle:' set to '2011', and 'Library:' set to 'ARROWOOD'. To the right of these is a 'Search' button. Further right is a 'Type:' section with four radio buttons: 'Search' (selected), 'Browse', 'Exact', and 'Fund Level'. Below this is a 'List of Funds' section with a table that has three columns: 'Fund ID', 'Fund Name', and 'Cycles'. The table is currently empty. At the bottom of the window are three buttons: 'Display Source Fund', 'Display Another Fund', and 'Close'.

5. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the fund, enter your information in the Search For field, and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all funds for the selected fiscal cycle and library.)
6. If more than one record matches your search, double-click the vendor or highlight it and click **Display Source Fund**.

The screenshot shows the 'Transfer Budget Amount' window with detailed fund information. The 'Funds' section is active. Under '-Source fund-', the following information is displayed:


Fund ID:	ARRNF	Fiscal:	2011
Budgeted:	\$14400.00	Encumbered:	\$385.15
Free balance:	\$12702.05	Invoiced:	\$522.24
Cash balance:	\$13609.44	Paid:	\$790.56











Below this, the following information is displayed:

Encumbrance allowed:	100%	Expenditure allowed:	100%
Block over encumbrance:	N	Block over expenditure:	N
Ordering allowed:	Y	Paying allowed:	Y

Under '-Destination funds-', there is a dropdown menu for 'Fiscal cycle of destination funds:' set to '2011'. Below this is a table with two columns: 'Destination funds' and 'Amount of transfer'. The table has 10 rows, each with a small icon in the first column and an empty text box in the second column. At the bottom of the window are five buttons: 'Preview', 'Transfer Budget Amounts', 'Return to Search (b)', 'New Search (g)', and 'Close'.

7. Verify the source fund information at the top of the window.
8. Using the *Destination Funds* gadget, select the funds to which you are transferring an amount. You may also type the Fund IDs directly into the field.
9. In the Amount of Transfer fields, enter the dollar amount you want to transfer to this fund.

Fiscal cycle of destination funds: 2011 

Destination funds		Amount of transfer
ARRSERIALS		750.00
ARRYAF		600.00
		
		
		
		
		
		
		
		

10. Click **Preview** to review the transaction before it is complete.

Transfer Budget Amount

Funds

Source Fund:

Fund ID: ARRNF	Fiscal: 2011	Library: ARROWOOD
Total amount transferred: \$1350.00	Encumbered: \$385.15	
Budgeted: \$13050.00	Invoiced: \$522.24	
Free balance: \$11352.05	Paid: \$790.56	
Cash balance: \$12259.44		

Encumbrance allowed: 100% Expenditure allowed: 100%

Block over encumbrance: N Block over expenditure: N

Ordering allowed: Y Paying allowed: Y

Destination Funds:

Fiscal cycle of destination funds: 2011

Destination funds	Amount of transfer	Budgeted	Free balance	Cash balance
ARRSERIALS	\$750.00	\$9900.00	\$5404.52	\$9653.27
ARRYAF	\$600.00	\$15600.00	\$15056.43	\$15303.57

Make More Changes Transfer Budget Amounts

From the preview window you can click **Make More Changes** to modify the transaction if necessary.

11. Click **Transfer Budget Amounts** to complete the transaction.

Source Fund		Fiscal	
Fund ID:	ARRNF	Fiscal:	2011
Total amount transferred:	\$1350.00	Encumbered:	\$385.15
Budgeted:	\$13050.00	Invoiced:	\$522.24
Free balance:	\$11352.05	Paid:	\$790.56
Cash balance:	\$12259.44		
Encumbrance allowed:	100%	Expenditure allowed:	100%
Block over encumbrance:	N	Block over expenditure:	N
Ordering allowed:	Y	Paying allowed:	Y


Destination Funds			
Fiscal cycle of destination funds: 2011			
Destination funds	Amount of transfer	Budgeted	Free balance
ARRSERIALS	\$750.00	\$9900.00	\$5404.52
ARRYAF	\$600.00	\$15600.00	\$15056.43








12. Click **Close**.

Duplicating Fund Records

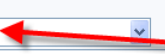
The *Duplicate Fund* wizard lets you duplicate existing funds. When duplicating a fund, all of the information in the existing fund is copied into the new fund record.

To duplicate a fund record:

1. Within the Funds group of wizards, click the *Duplicate Fund* wizard.
 Duplicate Fund
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the fund, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all funds for the selected fiscal cycle and library.)
3. If more than one record matches your search, double-click the vendor or highlight it and click **Duplicate This Fund**.

Fund Information	Fund Cycle Information	Extended Information	Audit trail
New ID: <input type="text"/>  Name: Moyers Juvenile Non-fiction Account number: <input type="text"/> Level 1: LOCAL  Level 3: JUVENILE  Level 5: <input type="text"/>  Level 2: <input type="text"/>  Level 4: <input type="text"/>  Level 6: <input type="text"/> 			

Enter the new Fund ID



4. In the New ID field, type in a new fund ID (up to 20 characters), or select AUTO from the drop-down list. This is a required field.
5. In the Name field, enter the fund name (up to 70 characters). This field is optional.
6. Modify the remaining information as needed, including the Budget Amount in the **Fiscal Cycle Information** tab.

Fund Information | **Fund Cycle Information** | Extended Information | Audit trail

Fiscal: 2011

Budget amount: \$7650.00

Encumbrance allowed: 100 % Expenditure allowed: 100 %

☐ Block over encumbrance ☐ Block over expenditure

☒ Ordering allowed ☒ Paying allowed

Library authorization: [dropdown]

Audit trail:

Created by: ADMIN Date created: 1/13/2011

Last modified by: Date modified: NEVER

7. Click **Duplicate This Fund**.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Click **Duplicate Another Fund** to duplicate another fund or click **Close** to exit the wizard.

Reviewing and Displaying Funds

Fund information can be viewed in the following wizards:

- Review All Funds
- Review Available Funds
- Display Fund (All Cycles)
- Display Fund (Specific Cycles)


When reviewing or displaying fund record information, the data cannot be edited. You can, however, see financial, performance, and copy information in various formats.

Reviewing All Funds

The *Review All Funds* wizard lets you get summary information on all or selected funds in your system. When using this wizard you can get financial, performance, copies, and fund levels summary information.

The information you review can also be output into a file on your workstation using specific helpers available in the *Review All Funds* wizard.

To review all or select funds:

1. Within the Funds group of wizards, click the *Review All Funds* wizard.
 Review All Funds
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the fund(s), enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all funds for the selected fiscal cycle and library.)

Review All Funds : Review All Funds for: 2011

Search for: Search

Index: Fund ID

Fiscal cycle: 2011

Library: ARROWOOD

Type: ☒ Search ☐ Browse ☐ Exact ☐ Fund Level

Leave the Search For field blank and click Search to retrieve a list of all funds

Financial Performance Copies Fund Levels

Fund ID	Fund Na...	Cash Bal...	Cash (%)	Free Bal...	Free (%)	Budgeted	Encumb...	Invoiced	Paid
190-BOOK	State boo...	\$3000.00	100	\$2004.86	67	\$3000.00	\$734.50	\$260.64	\$0.00
ADF_BOOK	Adult ficti...	\$1871.87	94	\$1724.99	86	\$2000.00	\$146.88	\$0.00	\$128.13
ARRAV	Arrowoo...	\$17071.60	95	\$17069.99	95	\$18000.00	\$0.00	\$1.61	\$928.40
ARRFIC	Arrowoo...	\$15000.99	94	\$14089.62	88	\$16007.90	\$799.97	\$111.40	\$1006.91
ARRJF	Arrowoo...	\$17436.40	98	\$17332.88	98	\$17721.00	\$90.72	\$12.80	\$284.60
ARRJNF	Arrowoo...	\$16000.00	100	\$16000.00	100	\$16000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
ARRJREF	Arrowoo...	\$14000.00	100	\$13982.19	100	\$14000.00	\$0.00	\$17.81	\$0.00
ARRNF	Arrowoo...	\$12259.44	94	\$11352.05	87	\$13050.00	\$385.15	\$522.24	\$790.56
ARRREF	Arrowoo...	\$13370.01	99	\$11931.50	88	\$13500.00	\$1051.14	\$387.37	\$129.99
ARRSERI...	Arrowoo...	\$9653.27	98	\$5404.52	55	\$9900.00	\$4014.75	\$234.00	\$246.73
ARRYAF	Arrowoo...	\$15303.57	98	\$15056.43	97	\$15600.00	\$247.14	\$0.00	\$296.43
BOOK-GEN	General b...	\$17972.01	97	\$16257.44	88	\$18500.00	\$1714.57	\$0.00	\$527.99

Review Selected Funds Return to List Review All Funds Another Cycle Close

Information about the selected funds, such as the cash and free balances, the number of copies invoiced or not received, or the average paid price and average discount, is displayed on the various tabs. If multiple funds are selected, a list of qualifying funds displays.

- To search for funds within a certain Fund Level, select Fund Level for the Type of search and using the drop-down fields, select one or more fund levels.
- Click **Search**.

Review All Funds : Review All Funds for: 2011

Fund level 1: STATE

Fund level 2:

Fund level 3:

Fund level 4:

Fund level 5:

Fund level 6:

Fiscal cycle: 2011

Library: ARROWOOD

Type: ☒ Search ☐ Browse ☐ Exact ☐ Fund Level

Financial Performance Copies Fund Levels

Fund ID	Fund Na...	Cash Bal...	Cash (%)	Free Bal...	Free (%)	Budgeted	Encumb...	Invoiced	Paid
Total		\$15500.00	100%	\$15500.00	100%	\$15500.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
190-1312	State sup...	\$2000.00	100	\$2000.00	100	\$2000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
ONLINE...	Fund for ...	\$13500.00	100	\$13500.00	100	\$13500.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

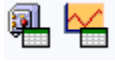
Review Selected Funds Return to List Review All Funds Another Cycle Close

- When you have finished viewing the information, click **Close** to exit the wizard.

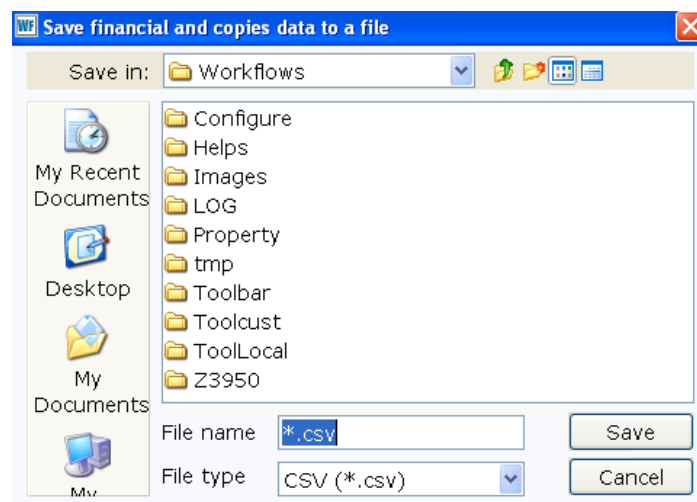
Review All Funds Helper

When using the *Review All Funds* wizard, the *Save Financial and Copies Data to a File* and the *Save Performance Data to a File* helpers may be available for you to save specific fund information to a file on your workstation.

To save fund information to a file:

1. Click the *Review all Funds* wizard and search for the fund(s) you want to review.
2. At the top of the window, click the *Save Financial and Copies Data to File* helper or the *Save Performance Data to File* helper. 

Both helpers output the data in a comma-delimited format and save the data to a file with a .csv extension, which can be viewed using a spreadsheet application.



- The *Save Financial and Copies Data to a File* helper outputs the financial and item data such as the Fund ID, Fund Name, Cash Balance, Free Balance, Budgeted Amount, Encumbered Amount, Invoiced Amounts, Paid Amounts, Quantity Ordered, Quantity Invoiced, Quantity Paid, and Quantity not Received.
- The *Save Performance Date to a File* helper outputs performance data such as Fund ID, Fund Name, Average Price Paid, Average Order Price, Average Discount, and Fund Levels.




To understand how cash balance and free balance are calculated, see the glossary at the end of this training guide.



Reviewing Available Funds

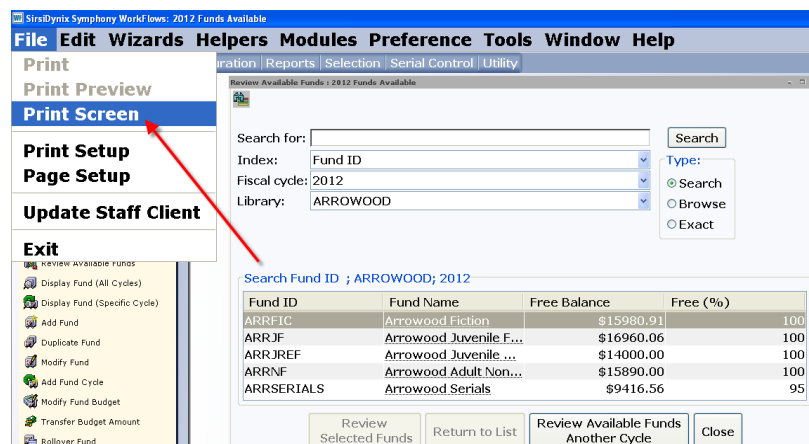
The *Review Available Funds* wizard allows you to review multiple funds within a fiscal cycle with a free balance greater than \$0.00. The system displays the free balance amount and the free balance percentage.

To review available funds:

1. Within the Funds group of wizards, click the *Review Available Funds* wizard.  Review Available Funds
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the fund(s), enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all funds for the selected fiscal cycle and library.)
3. When you have finished viewing the funds, click **Close**.



There is no “save to file” option for this wizard. The information displayed by this wizard can be obtained and printed using the List Fund report or the List Fund Cycles report. You can also select Print Screen under the File option in the WorkFlows menu to print the information provided on the screen.




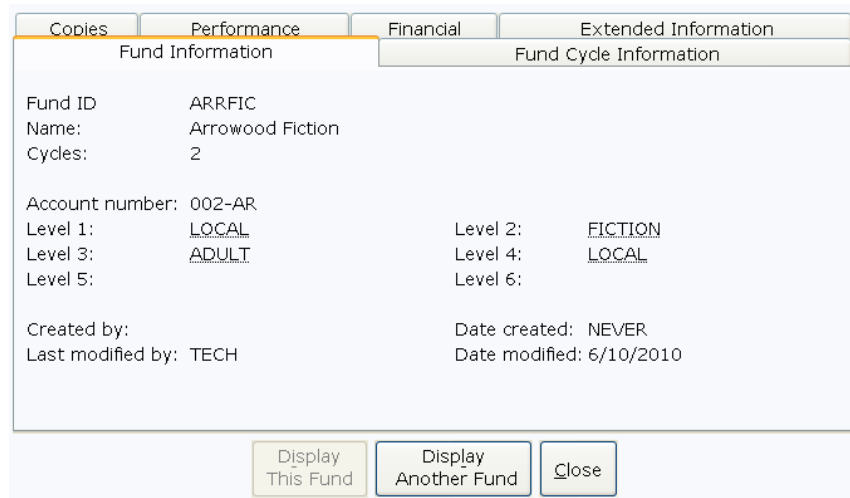
Fund ID	Fund Name	Free Balance	Free (%)
ARRFIC	Arrowood Fiction	\$15980.91	100
ARRJF	Arrowood Juvenile F...	\$16960.06	100
ARRJREF	Arrowood Juvenile ...	\$14000.00	100
ARRNF	Arrowood Adult Non...	\$15890.00	100
ARRSERIALS	Arrowood Serials	\$9416.56	95

Displaying All Cycles of a Fund

The *Display Fund (All Cycles)* wizard lets you display information for all fiscal cycles of an individual fund. You can see specific performance, financial, copies, and extended information for all cycles of the selected fund.

To display all cycles of a fund:

1. Within the Funds group of wizards, click the *Display Funds (All Cycles)* wizard.  **Display Fund (All Cycles)**
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the fund, enter your information in the Search For field, and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all funds for the selected fiscal cycle and library.)
3. If you receive a list of funds, double-click the fund or highlight it and click **Display This Fund**.

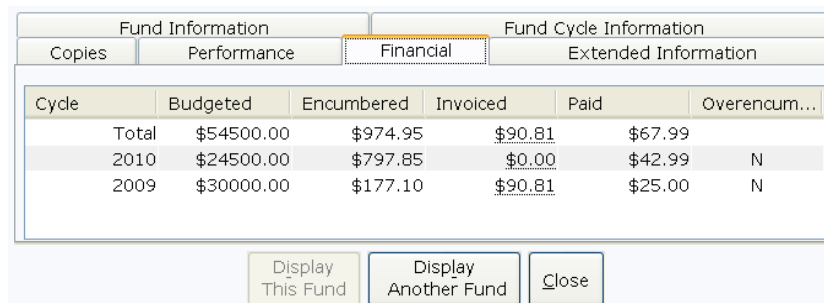


The screenshot shows the 'Display Fund (All Cycles)' wizard with the 'Fund Information' tab selected. The 'Copies' tab is also visible. The 'Fund Cycle Information' tab is not selected. The 'Fund Information' section displays the following details:

Fund ID	ARRFIC		
Name:	Arrowood Fiction		
Cycles:	2		
Account number:	002-AR		
Level 1:	LOCAL	Level 2:	FICTION
Level 3:	ADULT	Level 4:	LOCAL
Level 5:		Level 6:	
Created by:		Date created:	NEVER
Last modified by:	TECH	Date modified:	6/10/2010

At the bottom of the wizard, there are three buttons: 'Display This Fund', 'Display Another Fund', and 'Close'.

4. To see how much money has been budgeted, encumbered, invoiced, and paid with the fund, click the **Financial** tab.



The screenshot shows the 'Display Fund (All Cycles)' wizard with the 'Financial' tab selected. The 'Fund Information' and 'Fund Cycle Information' tabs are also visible. The 'Financial' section displays a table with the following data:

Cycle	Budgeted	Encumbered	Invoiced	Paid	Overencum...
Total	\$54500.00	\$974.95	\$90.81	\$67.99	
2010	\$24500.00	\$797.85	\$0.00	\$42.99	N
2009	\$30000.00	\$177.10	\$90.81	\$25.00	N


At the bottom of the wizard, there are three buttons: 'Display This Fund', 'Display Another Fund', and 'Close'.

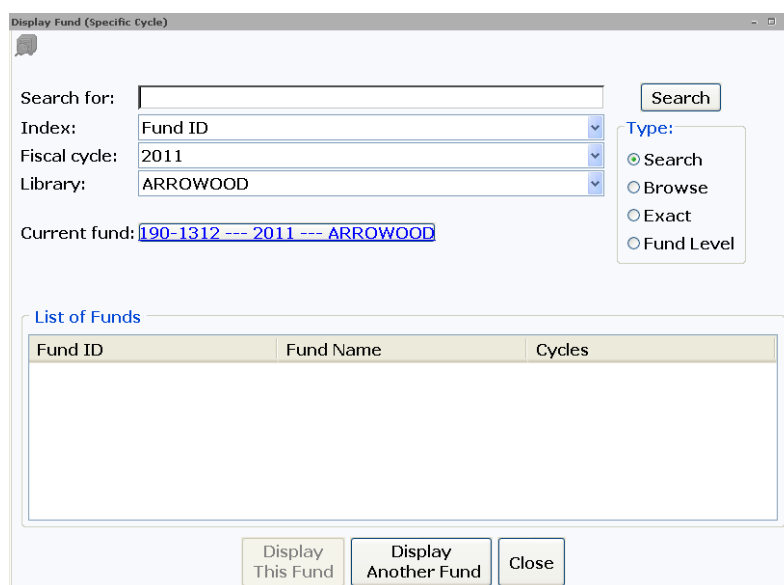
5. Use the other tabs to view additional information.
6. Click **Close**.

Displaying a Specific Cycle of a Fund

The *Display Fund (Specific Cycle)* wizard lets you display information for a specific fiscal cycle of a fund. In addition to fund performance, financial, and copies information, detailed order and invoice information is also available.

To display a specific cycle of a fund:

1. Within the Funds group of wizards, click the *Display Fund (Specific Cycle)* wizard.  Display Fund (Specific Cycle)




2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the fund, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all funds for the selected fiscal cycle and library.)

Performance		Financial		Extended Information		Audit trail	
Fund Information		Fund Cycle Information		Invoices	Orders	Copies	
Fund ID	ARRAV						
Name:	Arrowood Audiovisual						
Cycles:	3						
Account number: 001-AR							
Level 1:	LOCAL			Level 2:			
Level 3:	GENERAL			Level 4:	LOCAL		
Level 5:				Level 6:			
Created by:				Date created: NEVER			
Last modified by: ADMIN				Date modified: 3/7/2011			

Display This Fund
Display Another Fund
Close

- To see orders associated with this fund for the displayed fiscal cycle, click the **Orders** tab.

Performance		Financial		Extended Information		Audit trail	
Fund Information		Fund Cycle Information		Invoices	Orders	Copies	
							
Order ID	Line #	Copies Funded	Copies Paid	Amount Paid			
PO-143	4	1	0	\$0.00			
PO-156	2	2	2	\$90.00			
PO-156	4	2	2	\$69.00			
PO-156	5	2	2	\$68.00			
PO-156	6	2	2	\$39.98			
PO-156	7	1	1	\$21.50			
PO-156	8	2	2	\$35.98			
PO-156	9	1	1	\$16.99			
PO-156	10	1	1	\$16.99			
PO-156	11	1	1	\$22.00			
PO-156	12	1	1	\$22.00			

Display This Fund
Display Another Fund
Close

- Select the appropriate tab for any other information you want to view.
- Click **Display Another Fund** to view another fund or click **Close** to exit the wizard.




If you have selected the Display Archived Entry Field in the Audit Trail Tab in the *Session Settings* wizard, information that use to display in the **Extended Info** tab will display here.

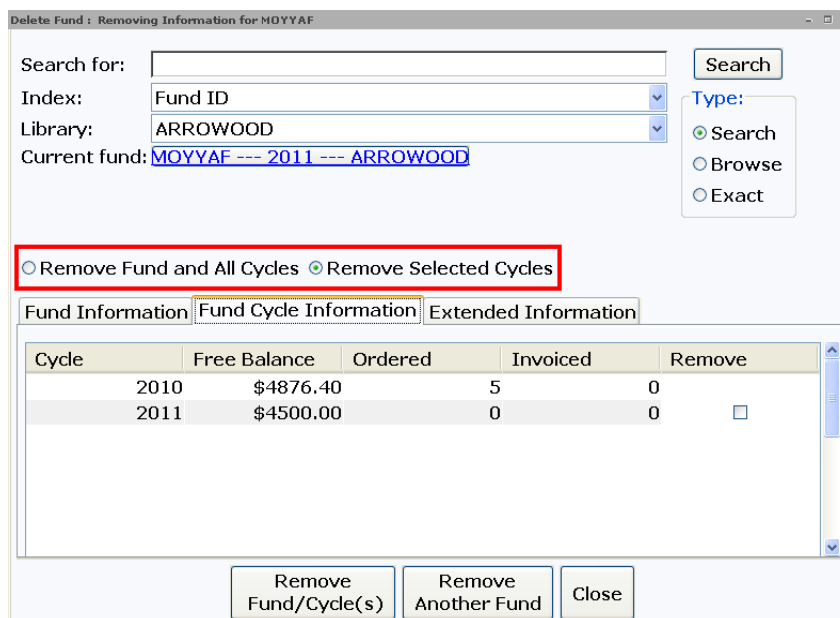


Deleting a Fund Record

The *Delete Fund* wizard lets you remove an entire fund or a specific fund cycle from your system. You can only remove fund cycles that do not have associated orders or invoices.

To delete a fund record:

1. Within the Funds group of wizards, click the *Delete Fund* wizard.
 Delete Fund
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the fund, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all funds for the selected fiscal cycle and library.)
3. If you receive a list of funds, double-click the fund or highlight it and click **Remove Fund/Cycle(s)**.



Search for:

Index: Fund ID

Library: ARROWOOD

Current fund: MOYYAF --- 2011 --- ARROWOOD

Search

Type:

- ☒ Search
- ☐ Browse
- ☐ Exact

☐ Remove Fund and All Cycles ☒ Remove Selected Cycles

Fund Information Fund Cycle Information Extended Information

Cycle	Free Balance	Ordered	Invoiced	Remove
2010	\$4876.40	5	0	
2011	\$4500.00	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>

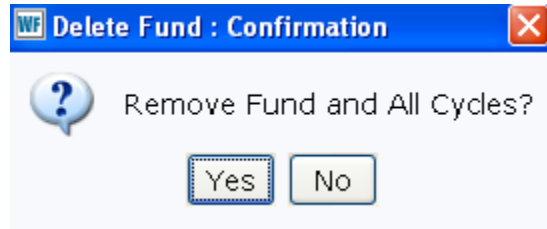
Remove Fund/Cycle(s) Remove Another Fund Close

4. Select the Remove Fund and All Cycles radio button to remove the fund and all of the fund cycles. Or select the Remove Selected Cycles radio button and click in the box the fund cycles to remove.



Funds and/or fund cycles cannot be removed if there are orders or invoices attached. You must remove all orders and invoices before removing the fund or fund cycle.

5. Click **Remove Fund/Cycle(s)**.




6. Click **Yes**.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click **Remove Another Fund** to remove another fund or click **Close** to exit the wizard.

Deactivating a Fund

If your fund is ineligible for deletion or you simply do not want to delete the fund, a second option is to deactivate it. Deactivating a fund turns off the paying allowed and ordering allowed options in the fund record so that fund cannot be used to order (encumber) or pay (expend) against.

To deactivate a fund record:

1. Within the Funds group of wizards, click the *Modify Fund* wizard.
 Modify Fund
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the fund, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all funds for the selected fiscal cycle and library.)
3. If more than one record matches your search, double-click the vendor or highlight it and click **Modify This Fund**.
4. Click the **Fund Cycle Information** tab.



5. Uncheck the Ordering Allowed and Paying Allowed boxes.

Fund Information Fund Cycle Information Extended Fund Cycle Information

Fiscal: 2012

Budget amount: \$9900.00

Encumbrance allowed: 100 % Expenditure allowed: 100 %

☐ Block over encumbrance ☐ Block over expenditure

☐ Ordering allowed ☐ Paying allowed

Library authorization: [dropdown]

6. Click **Modify This Fund**.



7. Click **OK**.
8. Click **Close**.



If you try to use a deactivated fund on an order or invoice, the system will display an error message indicating the fund cycle is blocked.



To edit fund cycle information in batch, use the Manage Fund Cycle Records report in the Acquisitions group of reports.

Creating and Working with Orders

Orders in SirsiDynix Symphony can represent non-catalog materials such as library supplies or services as well as materials intended for the collection. Sometimes libraries may act as a middleman for agencies, departments, or users. Staff may place personal or external agency orders either by linking the order to a catalog record or by typing a description of the item inside the order record.

Order records can be created in the following ways:

- Manually using wizards in the Acquisitions toolbar
- Using selection lists created in the Selection toolbar
- Through reports such as the Load Bibs for Selection and the Load Flat Selection Records report
- Through reports such as the Load Bibs with Order Info and the Load Flat Order Records report

In this section you will learn to:

- Create basic orders.
- Create dated orders.
- Create recurring orders.
- Create additional order lines for an existing order.
- Indicate staff requested titles in an order.
- Understand segment options within order line records.
- Print a single purchase order.
- Display orders.
- Modify orders.
- Duplicate orders.
- Delete orders.

Creating Basic Orders

The *Add Basic Order* wizard is used when creating general book orders, approval plans, library supplies, and gift materials.



You can set property defaults before using the *Add Basic Order* wizard. When setting these defaults use the 80/20 rule. If eighty percent of the time you are creating orders during this session you have a particular setting that will be the same, set it as the default. The twenty percent of the time the setting is different, change it from within the specific order window.

Add Basic Order : Set Properties

Display property page: ☐ Wizard Startup ☒ Never

Defaults

Search Preferences

Preferred search type:
☒ Keyword ☐ Browse ☐ Exact

Preferred search index: Title

Item library:

Order Basic Info

Vendor ID:

Order type:

Date ready: TODAY

Date mailed: NEVER

Orderline Info

Quantity: 2

Unit price:

Requestor user ID:

Parts in set:

Material type:

Bib entries: ACQ

Discount: TABLE

Requisition number:

Date mailed: NEVER

Segment Information

Fund ID:

Holding code:

☐ Automatically display payment fields in funding segments

☐ Automatically display receiving fields in distribution segments

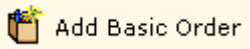
☐ Automatically display loaded field in distribution segments

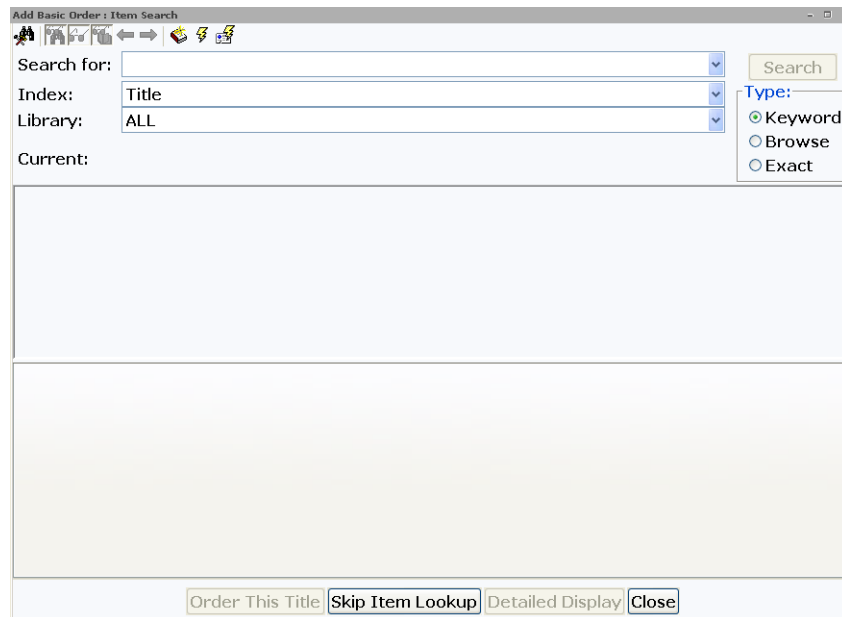
OK Cancel

Set property defaults to expedite the order process when using this wizard



To add a basic order:

1. In the Acquisitions toolbar, open the Orders group of wizards.
2. Click the *Add Basic Order* wizard. 



3. In the Item Search, identify an existing title to order. If more than one title displays, select the desired title and click **Order This Title**.
4. If the title you want to order does not exist in your library's catalog, you have two options:
 - Click the *Add Temporary Title* helper. You can create a temporary title record with enough bibliographic information for the purposes of adding this title to an order. You can later replace this temporary record with a fully cataloged record. When you finish entering the bibliographic information click **Save**. Then click **Order This Title** in the next window. Refer to Appendix C for further information about adding temporary titles.
 - Click the *SmartPort* helper to connect to a Z39.50 database. You can search for and capture (save) a bibliographic record from another library's database. Make any modifications to the record and click **Save**. Then click **Order This Title**. Refer to Appendix C for further information about adding records using SmartPort.



You are also able to use the *Vendor Information Port* helper to add a temporary title if this feature has been purchased and the policies for it established. See Appendix D for the discussion on VIP.



To skip the process of connecting the order line to a title in the catalog, click **Skip Item Lookup**. Use this option when creating orders for materials not associated with a title record, such as supplies, equipment, or memberships. A property behavior is associated with making the **Skip Item Lookup** button available.



In the **Behavior** tab of the *Add Basic Order* properties, you can have the system **not** auto-generate order IDs so that you may type in your own PO number.

5. Enter the Vendor ID or use the gadget to search for a vendor by name or ID.
6. Select the Order Type from the drop-down list.

Add Basic Order : Enter Order Information

Creating New Order

Vendor ID: INGRAM

Order type: FIRM

Fiscal cycle: 2012

Library: ARROWOOD

Add Order Cancel

7. The Fiscal Cycle and Library are populated with values from the *Session Settings* wizard. You can modify these values if necessary.
8. Click **Add Order**.

Add Basic Order : Enter Orderline Information for PO-202; 2012; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

Description: The good dog / Avi / Avi, 1937-

Title info Orderline

Orderline information

Unit price:

☐ Sum distribution quantities Material type:

Quantity:

ISBN/ISSN: Parts in set:

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG#	<input type="text"/>
DESC	<input type="text"/>
INSTRUCT	<input type="text"/>
SHIPTO	<input type="text"/>
NOTE	<input type="text"/>
COMMENT	<input type="text"/>
OPAC_NOTE	<input type="text"/>
COVERAGE	<input type="text"/>

9. Enter the Unit Price for the title you are ordering. Type the price for one copy before discount. It is not necessary to use price symbols, such as a dollar sign.
10. Enter the Quantity or number of copies you want to order of this title or click the Sum distribution quantities box to automatically calculate the order line quantities.
11. If necessary, enter the ISBN/ISSN for this title. If the ISBN/ISSN is in the appropriate field of the bibliographic record in your database, the system will automatically populate the ISBN/ISSN in this field.
12. Click on the Material Type drop-down and specify the acquisitions material type for this order line item if necessary.
13. Enter any Parts in set information if necessary.

Orderline information

Unit price:

☐ Sum distribution quantities Material type:

Quantity:

ISBN/ISSN: Parts in set:

14. Enter Additional Orderline Information.
 - To add information for internal library staff, use the Comment field.

- To add information for the vendor (information you want to print on the PO), use the Catalog#, Desc, Instruct, Note, or Ship To fields. In an order for which a bibliographic title is not originally associated with the order, as with supplies or membership orders, enter order identification information in the Desc field.
 - To add information you want displayed to library patrons in the OPAC, use the OPAC_Note field.
 - To add information you want to use to differentiate the coverage dates for a subscription when there are multiple orders for the same title, use the Coverage field.
15. After you have entered any additional order line information, click **Continue**.
 16. Enter the Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order. If you set the Fund ID in the property defaults, it displays here. You can also click the gadget to display a list of funds.
 17. Type the Funded Quantity for each fund if you have multiple fund segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one fund segment.
 18. Select the Holding Code to use when loading the item records into your library's catalog (upon receipt of the titles). The code represents the library, location, and item type. If you set the Holding code in the property defaults, it displays here.
 19. Enter the Distributed Quantity for each code if you have multiple holding code segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one holding code segment.

Add Basic Order : Enter Fundings and Distributions PO:282; 2012; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

Description: The good dog / Avi / Avi, 1937-

Title info Orderline Segments

☐ PO-202/NEW (2)
☒ ARR JF (ALL)
☐ ARFICBKJV (ALL)

Fund ID: ARR JF Funded quantity: ALL
 Holding code: ARFICBKJV Distributed quantity: ALL

To have the system automatically fill in the Fund ID and Holding Code fields, make changes to the wizard's properties

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)



You can right-click on one of the segments in the tree and a menu will display letting you place a segment before or after the selected segment line. You may also use the tools to add segments but you will not be able to choose where the new segment will be placed.

20. Click **Add Orderline** to save the order line information.

Title	Line	Quantity	Extend...	Funding	Distribut...
The good dog / Avi.	1	2	\$13.98	ARRJF	ARFICBKJV

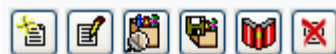


If an Unbalanced Segments message appears, you will be returned to the **Segments** tab of the order line. Click **Add Orderline** again when you finish modifying the order line or segments.

The summary window displays. You can do the following to continue with this order:

- Click the *Add New Orderline* tool if you want to add another title to this order.
- Click the *Modify Orderline* tool if you want to make changes to an existing order
- Click the *Display Orderline* tool if you want to view an existing order line. This tool will not let you make changes to the order line information.
- Click the *Save Orderline to File* tool to save order line data to a file on your workstation.
- Click the *Display Description* tool if you want to view the bibliographic record attached to an order line.
- Click the *Delete Orderline* tool if you want to remove an order line from the order.





If you want to stop working with this order for now, but are not ready to mark it was ready to go to the vendor, click **Save Your Changes** to save the order information. You can continue working with the order by using the *Add Orderlines* or the *Modify Order* wizards.

21. When you are done working with this order, click **Finish** to mark the order as ready to go to the vendor.

Add Basic Order : Mark Order Finished PO-202; 2012; ARROWOOD

Is this order ready?

Date ready: TODAY

Date to claim: NEVER

Date to cancel: NEVER

Save and Add Another Order Save and Close Close

22. If necessary, change the Date Ready to something other than the default TODAY. You can change this to a specific date by typing the date into the field.
23. Enter the Date to Claim and Date to Cancel. The system default is NEVER. If you entered grace days for claiming and cancelling in the vendor record the system will automatically populate those dates after you Save and Close. If you did not enter grace days for claiming and cancelling in the vendor record, you must select a date for the Date to Claim and Date to Cancel fields or this order will not be eligible for automated claims and cancellations through reports.
24. Click **Save and Close** to end this session or click **Save and Add Another Order** to continue working in this session.



For more information about adding basic orders, refer to the [WorkFlows online Help topic "FAQs: Adding a Basic Order."](#)

Additional Steps for Gift Orders

When creating Gift Orders, you should consider including some of the following steps:

1. Create a gift or donation fund with an unlimited fund budget to use on the Orderline **Segments** tab. Because the Fund ID is a required field in the order line you will need to have a fund to encumber and expend against even if you enter a unit price of zero dollars.
2. Create a single generic donor vendor record. You could also create a vendor record for the entity or person that is donating the items to your library if they are a regular donor.
3. When creating Gift Orders turn on the Automatically Display Payment Fields in Funding Segments property default to make the payment field available on the **Segments** tab.
4. Within the **Segments** tab, enter the paid date. Setting the Date Paid will let you bypass the invoicing process.



Creating Dated Orders

Dated orders are used for serial publications issued in successive parts, typically with chronological or numerical designation, over a defined subscription period. The *Add Dated Order* wizard is used to create an order for a subscription or membership materials. Each subscription order line is linked to a bibliographic record in your library's catalog.



You can set property defaults before using the *Add Dated Order* wizard. When setting these defaults use the 80/20 rule. If eighty percent of the time you are creating orders during this session you have a particular setting that will be the same, set it as the default. The twenty percent of the time the setting is different, change it from within the specific order window.

Add Dated Order : Set Properties

Display property page: ☐ Wizard Startup ☒ Never

Defaults

Search Preferences

Preferred search type: ☒ Keyword ☐ Browse ☐ Exact

Preferred search index: Periodical Title

Item library:

Order Basic Info

Vendor ID: EBSCO

Order type: SUBSCRIPT

Date ready: TODAY

Date mailed: NEVER

Orderline Info

Quantity: 1

Unit price:

Requestor user ID:

☐ Date mailed: NEVER

Material type:

Days in sub period: 365

Bib entries: ACQ

Discount: TABLE

Requisition number:

renew date: NEVER

Segment Information

Fund ID: ARRSERIALS

Holding code: ARSERIAL

☐ Automatically display payment fields in funding segments

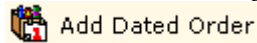
☒ Automatically display receiving fields in distribution segments

☒ Automatically display loaded field in distribution segments

Set property defaults to expedite the order process when using this wizard

To add a dated order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Add Dated Order* wizard.

A screenshot of the "Add Dated Order: Item Search" dialog box. It features a search bar with the text "Search for:", a dropdown menu for "Index" set to "Periodical Title", and a dropdown menu for "Library" set to "ALL". To the right is a "Search" button. Below these is a "Type:" section with three radio buttons: "Keyword" (selected), "Browse", and "Exact". A "Current:" field displays the text "Jacobs, Heidi Hayes. --- Curriculum 21 : essential education ...". At the bottom are four buttons: "Order This Title", "Skip Item Lookup", "Detailed Display", and "Close".

2. In the Item Search, identify an existing title to order. If more than one title displays, select the desired title and click **Order This Title**.
3. If the title you want to order does not exist in your library's catalog, you have two options:
 - Click the *Add Temporary Title* helper. You can create a temporary title record with enough bibliographic information for the purposes of adding this title to an order. You can later replace this temporary record with a fully cataloged record. When you finish entering the bibliographic information click **Save**. Then click **Order This Title** in the next window. Refer to Appendix C for further information about adding temporary titles.
 - Click the *SmartPort* helper to connect to a Z39.50 database. You can search for and capture (save) a bibliographic record from another library's database. Make any modifications to the record and click **Save**. Then click **Order This Title**. Refer to Appendix C for further information about adding records using SmartPort.
4. Enter the Vendor ID or use the gadget to search for a vendor by name or ID.
5. Select the Order Type from the drop-down list.



Add Dated Order : Enter Order Information

Creating New Order

Vendor ID: EBSCO

Order type: SUBSCRIPT

Fiscal cycle: 2012

Library: ARROWOOD

Add Order Cancel

6. The Fiscal Cycle and Library are populated with values from the *Session Settings* wizard. You can modify these values if necessary.



In the **Behavior** tab of the *Add Dated Order* properties, you can have the system **not** auto-generate order IDs so that you may type in your own PO number.

7. Click **Add Order**.

Add Dated Order : Enter Orderline Information for PO-203; 2012; ARROWOOD; EBSCO

Description: Healthcare distributor

Title info Orderline

Orderline information

Unit price:

☐ Sum distribution quantities Material type:

Quantity: 1

ISBN/ISSN: 1096-9160

Days in sub period: 365 Renewal date: NEVER


Additional Orderline Information

	CATALOG#	DESC	INSTRUCT	SHIPTO	NOTE	COMMENT	OPAC_NOTE	COVERAGE

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)

8. Enter the Unit Price for the title you are ordering. Type the price for one copy before discount. It is not necessary to use price symbols, such as a dollar sign.

9. Enter the Quantity or number of copies you want to order of this title. The quantity entered represents the total number of subscriptions not the number of issues in the subscription.
10. Click on the Material Type drop-down and specify the acquisitions material type for this order line item if necessary
11. If necessary, enter the ISBN/ISSN for this title. If the ISBN/ISSN is in the appropriate field of the bibliographic record in your database the system will automatically populate the ISBN/ISSN in this field.
12. Type the Days in Sub Period, which is the number of days the subscription or membership covers. This is a required field.
13. Type a Renew Date or use the gadget to select the date the subscription or membership will need to be renewed. You can use NEVER as the Renewal Date. This is a required field and cannot be left blank.

Orderline information	
Unit price:	79.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Sum distribution quantities	Material type:
Quantity:	1
ISBN/ISSN:	1096-9160
Days in sub period:	365
Renewal date:	01/02/2012 



Dated Orders are renewed using the [Rollover Dated Orders](#) report or the [Duplicate Order](#) wizard. The Rollover Reports are usually run toward the end of the fiscal cycle. If you need to renew an order within the current fiscal cycle (i.e. six month subscription), use the [Duplicate Orders](#) wizard.

14. Enter Additional Orderline Information.
 - To add information for internal library staff, use the Comment field.
 - To add information for the vendor (information you want to print on the PO), use the Catalog#, Desc, Instruct, Note, or Ship To fields. In an order for which a bibliographic title is not originally associated with the order, as with supplies or membership orders, enter order identification information in the Desc field.
 - To add information you want displayed to library patrons in the OPAC use the OPAC_Note field.
 - To add information you want to use to differentiate the coverage dates for a subscription when there are multiple orders for the same title, use the Coverage field.

15. After you have entered any Additional Orderline Information, click **Continue**.
16. Enter the Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order. If you set the Fund ID in the property defaults, it displays here. Or click the gadget to display a list of funds.
17. Type the Funded Quantity for each fund if you have multiple fund segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one fund segment.



If your library has a prepay contract with a vendor use the **Automatically Display Payment Fields in Funding Segments** property default to make the payment field available on the **Segments** tab.

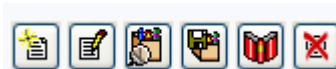
18. Select the Holding Code to use when loading the item records into your library's catalog (upon receipt of the titles). The code represents the library and location, and item type. If you set the Holding code in the property defaults, it displays here
19. Enter the Distributed Quantity for each code if you have multiple holding code segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one holding code segment.

20. Click **Add Orderline**.



21. The summary window displays. You can do the following to continue with this order:

- Click the *Add New Orderline* tool if you want to add another title to this order.
- Click the *Modify Orderline* tool if you want to make changes to an existing order line.
- Click the *Display Orderline* tool if you want to view an existing order line. This tool will not let you make changes to the order line information.
- Click the *Save Orderline to File* tool to save order line data to a file on your workstation.
- Click the *Display Description* tool if you want to view the bibliographic record attached to an order line.
- Click the *Delete Orderline* tool if you want to remove an order line from the order.



If you want to stop working with this order for now, but are not ready to mark it as ready to go to the vendor, click **Save Your Changes** to save the order information. You can continue working with the order by using the *Add Orderlines* or the *Modify Order* wizards.

22. When you are done working with this order, click **Finish** to mark the order as ready to go to the vendor.

Add Dated Order : Mark Order Finished PO-204; 2012; ARROWOOD

Is this order ready?

Date ready: TODAY

Date to claim: NEVER

Date to cancel: NEVER

Save and Add Another Order Save and Close Close

23. If necessary, change the Date Ready to something other than the default TODAY. You can change this to a specific date by typing the date into the field.
24. Enter the Date to Claim and Date to Cancel. The system default is NEVER. If entered grace days for claiming and cancelling in the vendor record the system will automatically populate those dates after you **Save and Close**. If you did not enter grace days for claiming and cancelling in the vendor record, you must select a date for the Date to Claim and Date to Cancel fields or this order will not be eligible for automated claims and cancellations through reports.
25. Click **Save and Close** to end this session or click **Save and Add Another Order** to continue working in this session.

Creating Recurring Orders

The *Add Recurring Order* wizard is used to create an order with multiple receipts that are not predetermined. A recurring order is always open, with no known end date at the time you place the order.

You can set up an agreement with a vendor to ship items without a specific title (blanket order type). Irregular serials and many annual publications are frequently purchased by standing orders, with the vendor sending volumes to the library whenever published (standing order type). Some publishers offer special discounts if a library purchases a monographic series as a standing order, rather than as individual volumes (mono-series order type). Since there is no predictable publication schedule for the volumes, they cannot be paid for in advance as a subscription.



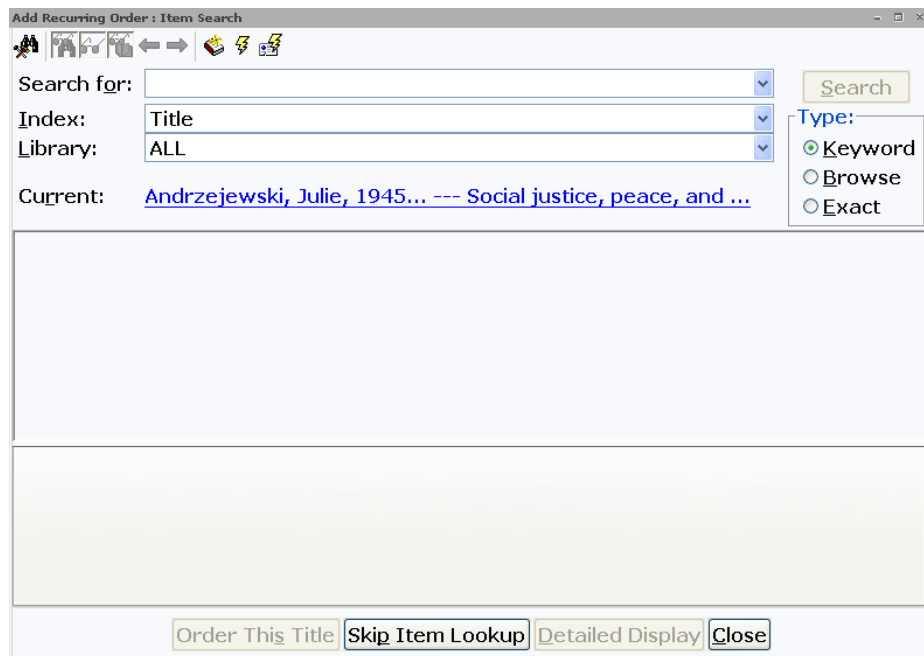
You can set property defaults before using the *Add Recurring Order* wizard. When setting these defaults use the 80/20 rule. If eighty percent of the time you are creating orders during this session you have a particular setting that will be the same, set it as the default. The twenty percent of the time the setting is different, change it from within the specific order window.

Creating a Standing Order

A standing order represents an order with a vendor for a specific title, which has periodic updates. An example would be frequently updated reference material, such as the Supreme Court Reporter.

To add a standing order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Add Recurring Order* wizard.



2. In the Item Search, identify an existing title to order. If more than one title displays, select the desired title and click **Order This Title**.
3. If the title you want to order does not exist in your library's catalog, you have two options:
 - Click the *Add Temporary Title* helper. You can create a temporary title record with enough bibliographic information for the purposes of adding this title to an order. You can later replace this temporary record with a fully cataloged record. When you finish entering the bibliographic information click **Save**. Then click **Order This Title** in the next window. Refer to Appendix C for further information about adding temporary titles.

- Click the *SmartPort* helper to connect to a Z39.50 database. You can search for and capture (save) a bibliographic record from another library's database. Make any modifications to the record and click **Save**. Then click **Order This Title**. Refer to Appendix C for further information about adding records using SmartPort.
4. Enter the Vendor ID or use the gadget to search for a vendor by name or ID.
 5. Select the Order Type from the drop-down list.

6. The Fiscal Cycle and Library are populated with values from the *Session Settings* wizard. You can modify these values if necessary.



In the **Behavior** tab of the *Add Dated Order* properties, you can have the system **not** auto-generate order IDs so that you may type in your own PO number.

7. Click **Add Order**.



SirsiDynix Symphony does not let you encumber funds for recurring orders. To work around this, create a fund for standing orders and set the budgeted amount as the amount you would normally encumber for all of your standing order agreements.

8. Enter the Quantity or number of copies you want to order of this title or click the Sum distribution quantities box to automatically calculate the order line quantities.
9. Click on the Material Type drop-down and specify the acquisitions material type for this order line item if necessary.



10. If necessary, enter the ISBN/ISSN for this title. If the ISBN/ISSN is in the appropriate field of the bibliographic record in your database the system will automatically populate the ISBN/ISSN in this field.

Add Recurring Order: Enter Orderline Information for PO-205; 2012; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

Description: The Merck manual of diagnosis and therapy / Berkow, Robert, 1929-

Title info Orderline

Orderline information

Unit price: ☐ Sum distribution quantities Material type:

Quantity: 1

ISBN/ISSN: 0911910166 Parts in set:

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG#

DESC

INSTRUCT

SHIPTO

NOTE

COMMENT

OPAC_NOTE

COVERAGE

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)

11. Enter Additional Orderline Information.
- To add information for internal library staff, use the Comment field.
 - To add information for the vendor (information you want to print on the PO), use the Catalog#, Desc, Instruct, Note, or Ship To fields. In an order for which a bibliographic title is not originally associated with the order, as with supplies or membership orders, enter order identification information in the Desc field.
 - To add information you want displayed to library patrons in the OPAC use the OPAC_Note field.
 - To add information you want to use to differentiate the coverage dates for a subscription when there are multiple orders for the same title, use the Coverage field.
12. After you have entered any Additional Orderline Information, click **Continue**.
13. Enter the Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order. If you set the Fund ID in the property defaults, it displays here. Or click the gadget to display a list of funds.

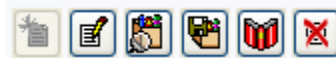
14. Type the Funded Quantity for each fund if you have multiple fund segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one fund segment.
15. Select the Holding Code to use when loading the item records into your library's catalog (upon receipt of the titles). The code represents the library and location, and item type. If you set the Holding code in the property defaults, it displays here.
16. Enter the Distributed Quantity for each code if you have multiple holding code segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one holding code segment.

17. Click **Add Orderline**.

Title	Line	Quant...	Exten...	Funding	Distri...
The Merck manual of diagnosis a...	1	1	\$0.00	ARRNF	ARNFBK

18. The summary window displays. You can do the following to continue with this order:

- Click the *Modify Orderline* tool if you want to make changes to an existing order line.
- Click the *Display Orderline* tool if you want to view an existing order line. This tool will not let you make changes to the order line information.
- Click the *Save Orderline to File* tool to save order line data to a file on your workstation.
- Click the *Display Description* tool if you want to view the bibliographic record attached to an order line.
- Click the *Delete Orderline* tool if you want to remove an order line from the order.



If you want to stop working with this order for now, but are not ready to mark it was ready to go to the vendor, click **Save Your Changes** to save the order information. You can, continue working with the order by using the *Modify Order* wizard later.

You cannot add additional order lines to a standing order.

19. When you are done working with this order, click **Finish** to mark the order as ready to go to the vendor.

20. If necessary, change the Date Ready to something other than the default TODAY. You can change this to a specific date by typing the date into the field.

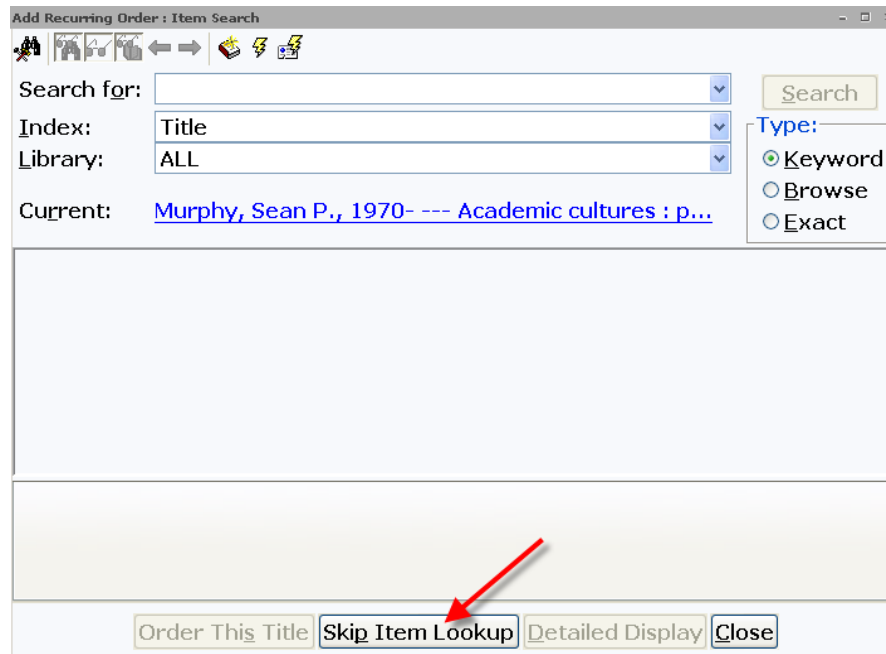
21. Enter the Date to Claim and Date to Cancel. The system default is NEVER. If you entered grace days for claiming and cancelling in the vendor record the system will automatically populate those dates after you **Save and Close**. If you did not enter grace days for claiming and cancelling in the vendor record, you must select a date for the Date to Claim and Date to Cancel fields or this order will not be eligible for automated claims and cancellations through reports.
22. Click **Save and Close** to end this session or click **Save and Add Another Order** to continue working in this session.

Creating a Blanket Order

A blanket order is used when you plan with a vendor to send titles, but do not know the titles at the time of the order. An example would be large print titles from Thorndike Press.

To add a blanket order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Add Recurring Order* wizard.



2. Click **Skip Item Lookup**.
3. Enter the Vendor ID or use the gadget to search for a vendor by name or ID.
4. Select the Order Type from the drop-down list.



In the **Behavior** tab of the *Add Recurring Order* properties, you can have the system **not** auto-generate order IDs so that you may type in your own PO number.

Add Recurring Order : Enter Order Information

Creating New Order

Vendor ID: THORNDIKE

Order type: BLANKET

Fiscal cycle: 2012

Library: ARROWOOD

Add Order Cancel

5. The Fiscal Cycle and Library are populated with values from the *Session Settings* wizard. You can modify these values if necessary.
6. Click **Add Order**.

Add Recurring Order : Enter Orderline Information for PO-206; 2012; ARROWOOD; THORNDIKE

Title info **Orderline**

Orderline information

Unit price: ☐ Sum distribution quantities Material type:

Quantity: 1

ISBN/ISSN: Parts in set:

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG#	DESC	INSTRUCT	SHIPTO	NOTE	COMMENT	OPAC_NOTE	COVERAGE
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)

7. On the **Orderline** tab, enter a Quantity and any necessary Additional Orderline Information.



Since the order is not connected to a bibliographic record, use the DESC field to record information about this blanket order.

8. Click **Continue**.

9. Enter the Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order. If you set the Fund ID in the property defaults, it displays here. Or click the gadget to display a list of funds.
10. Type the Funded Quantity for each fund if you have multiple fund segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one fund segment.
11. Select the Holding Code to use when loading the item records into your library's catalog (upon receipt of the titles). The code represents the library and location, item type, and item categories. If you set the Holding code in the property defaults, it displays here.
12. Enter the Distributed Quantity for each code if you have multiple holding code segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one holding code segment.

Add Recurring Order: Enter Fundings and Distributions PO-206; 2012; ARROWOOD; THORNDIKE

Title info Orderline Segments

PO-206/NEW (1)
ARRFIC (ALL)
ARFICBK (ALL)

Fund ID: ARRFIC Funded quantity: ALL
Holding code: ARFICBK Distributed quantity: ALL

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)

13. Click **Add Orderline**.
14. The summary window displays. You can do the following to continue with this order:
 - Click the *Modify Orderline* tool if you want to make changes to an existing order line.
 - Click the *Display Orderline* tool if you want to view an existing order line. This tool will not let you make changes to the order line information.
 - Click the *Save Orderline to File* tool to save order line data to a file on your workstation.

- Click the *Display Description* tool if you want to view the bibliographic record attached to an order line.
- Click the *Delete Orderline* tool if you want to remove an order line from the order.



If you want to stop working with this order for now, but are not ready to mark it as ready to go to the vendor, click **Save Your Changes** to save the order information. You can continue working with the order by using the *Modify Order* wizard later.

You will add order lines to a Blanket order during receipt, as discussed later in this training guide.

15. When you are done working with this order, note the Order ID. This will be important to know for receiving blanket orders.

Orderlines

Total: Orderlines 1; Quantity 1; Amount \$0.00

Title	Line	Quantity	Exten...	Funding	Distrib...
click for info	1	1	\$0.00	ARRFIC	ARFICBK

If the system auto-generated an Order ID, make note of it for receiving your blanket orders

Finish Save Your Changes Close

16. Click **Finish** to mark the order as ready to go to the vendor.

Add Recurring Order : Mark Order Finished PO-206; 2012; ARROWOOD

Is this order ready?

Date ready: TODAY

Date to claim: NEVER

Date to cancel: NEVER

Save and Add Another Order Save and Close Close

17. If necessary, change the Date Ready to something other than the default TODAY. You can change this to a specific date by typing the date into the field.
18. Enter the Date to Claim and Date to Cancel. The system default is NEVER. If you entered grace days for claiming and cancelling in the vendor record the system will automatically populate those dates after you **Save and Close**. If you did not enter grace days for claiming and cancelling in the vendor record, you must select a date for the Date to Claim and Date to Cancel fields or this order will not be eligible for automated claims and cancellations through reports.
19. Click **Save and Close** to end this session or click **Save and Add Another Order** to continue working in this session.


Additional Order Lines

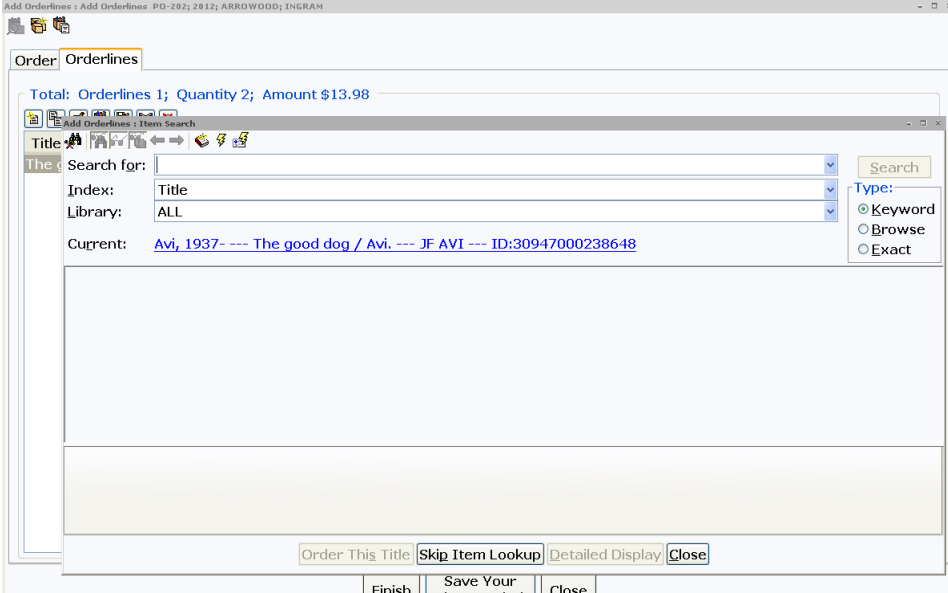
The *Add Orderlines* wizard will allow you to add additional order lines to an existing order. If you have closed out of your initial order window, you can use this wizard to go back into the order and continue adding order lines.



Symphony does not let you use the *Add Orderlines* wizard to add order lines to a **Recurring Order**. Recurring orders can only contain one pattern order line.

To add order lines to an existing order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Add Orderlines* wizard.
 Add Orderlines
2. Identify an existing order to which you want to add order lines. If more than one record displays, select the one you want, and click **Add Orderlines**.
3. The Item Search window opens over the Add Orderlines window so you can immediately search for the title you want to add to this order.



4. In the Item Search, identify an existing title to order. If more than one title displays, select the desired title and click **Order This Title**.
5. If the title you want to order does not exist in your library's catalog, you have two options:

- Click the *Add Temporary Title* helper. You can create a temporary title record with enough bibliographic information for the purposes of adding this title to an order. You can later replace this temporary record with a fully cataloged record. When you finish entering the bibliographic information click **Save**. Then click **Order This Title** in the next window. Refer to Appendix C for further information about adding temporary titles.
 - Click the *SmartPort* helper to connect to a Z39.50 database. You can search for and capture (save) a bibliographic record from another library's database. Make any modifications to the record and click **Save**. Then click **Order This Title**. Refer to Appendix C for further information about adding records using SmartPort.
6. Enter the Unit Price for the title you are ordering. Type the price for one copy before discount. It is not necessary to use price symbols, such as a dollar sign.
 7. Enter the Quantity or number of copies you want to order of this title or click the Sum distribution quantities box to automatically calculate the order line quantities.
 8. If necessary, enter the ISBN/ISSN for this title. If the ISBN/ISSN is in the appropriate field of the bibliographic record in your database the system will automatically populate the ISBN/ISSN in this field.
 9. Click on the Material Type drop-down and specify the acquisitions material type for this order line item if necessary.
 10. If necessary, enter any Parts in set information.

Add Orderlines : Enter Orderline Information for PO-202; 2012; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

Description: Judy Moody gets famous! / Megan McDonald ; illustrated by Peter Reynolds / McDonald, Megan.

Title info Orderline

Orderline information

Unit price: 12.98

☐ Sum distribution quantities Material type:

Quantity: 2

ISBN/ISSN: 0763619310 Parts in set:

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG#

DESC

INSTRUCT

SHIPTO

NOTE

COMMENT

OPAC_NOTE

COVERAGE

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)

11. Enter Additional Orderline Information.

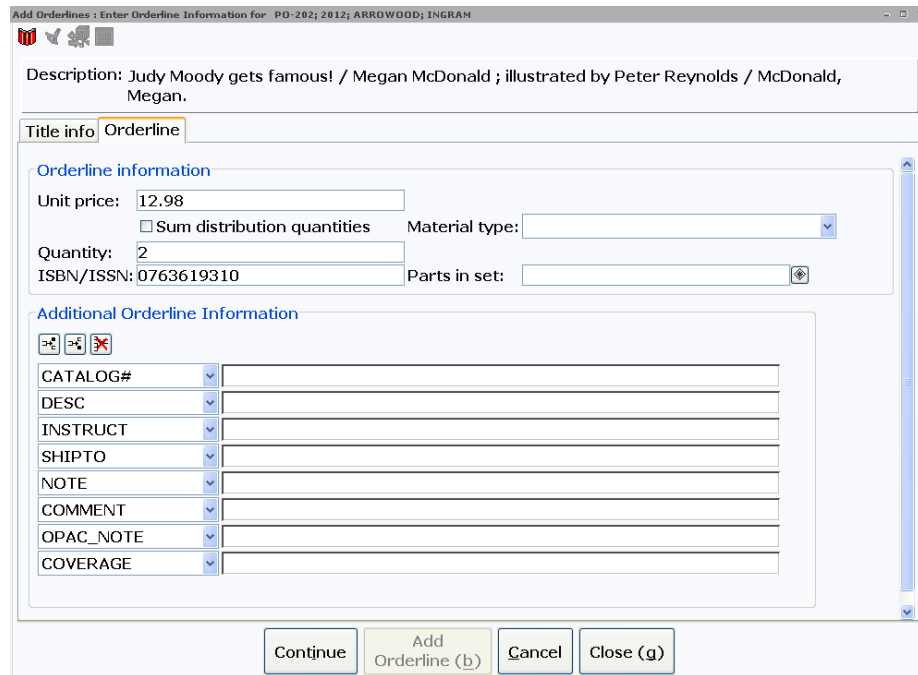
- To add information for internal library staff, use the Comment field.
- To add information for the vendor (information you want to print on the PO), use the Catalog#, Desc, Instruct, Note, or Ship To fields. In an order for which a bibliographic title is not originally associated with the order, as with supplies or membership orders, enter order identification information in the Desc field.
- To add information you want displayed to library patrons in the OPAC use the OPAC_Note field.
- To add information you want to use to differentiate the coverage dates for a subscription when there are multiple orders for the same title, use the Coverage field.

12. After you have entered any Additional Orderline Information, click **Continue**.

13. Enter the Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order. If you set the Fund ID in the property defaults, it displays here. Or click the gadget to display a list of funds.

14. Type the Funded Quantity for each fund if you have multiple fund segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one fund segment.

15. Select the Holding Code to use when loading the item records into your library's catalog (upon receipt of the titles). The code represents the library and location, item type, and item categories. If you set the Holding Code in the property defaults, it displays here.
16. Enter the Distributed Quantity for each code if you have multiple holding code segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one holding code segment.



Add Orderlines : Enter Orderline Information for PO-202; 2012; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

Description: Judy Moody gets famous! / Megan McDonald ; illustrated by Peter Reynolds / McDonald, Megan.

Title info Orderline

Orderline information

Unit price: 12.98

☐ Sum distribution quantities Material type: [dropdown]

Quantity: 2

ISBN/ISSN: 0763619310 Parts in set: [dropdown]

Additional Orderline Information

[-] [X]

CATALOG# [dropdown] [text box]

DESC [dropdown] [text box]

INSTRUCT [dropdown] [text box]

SHIPTO [dropdown] [text box]

NOTE [dropdown] [text box]

COMMENT [dropdown] [text box]

OPAC_NOTE [dropdown] [text box]

COVERAGE [dropdown] [text box]

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)

17. Click **Add Orderline**.



Add Orderlines : Order PO-202; 2012; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

Order Orderlines

Total: Orderlines 2; Quantity 4; Amount \$39.94

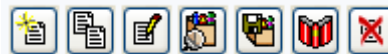
[icons]

Title	Line	Quantity	Extend...	Funding	Distribu...
The good dog / Avi.	1	2	\$13.98	ARRJF	ARFICBKJV
Judy Moody gets famous! / Me...	2	2	\$25.96	ARRJF	ARFICBKJV

Finish Save Your Changes (m) Close

18. The summary window displays. You can do the following to continue with this order:

- Click the *Add New Orderline* tool if you want to add another title to this order.
- Click the *Duplicate Orderline* tool if you want to duplicate existing order lines and create new order lines on the current order
- Click the *Modify Orderline* tool if you want to make changes to an existing order
- Click the *Display Orderline* tool if you want to view an existing order line. This tool will not let you make changes to the order line information.
- Click the *Save Orderline to File* tool to save order line data to a file on your workstation.
- Click the *Display Description* tool if you want to view the bibliographic record attached to an order line.
- Click the *Delete Orderline* tool if you want to remove an order line from the order.



19. If you want to stop working with this order for now, but are not ready to mark it as ready to go to the vendor, click **Save Your Changes** to save the order information. You can continue working with the order by using this same wizard or with the *Modify Order* wizard.

20. When you are done working with this order, click **Finish** to mark the order as ready to go to the vendor.

Add Orderlines : Mark Order Finished PO-202; 2012; ARROWOOD

Is this order ready?

Date ready: TODAY

Date to claim: NEVER

Date to cancel: NEVER

Save and Add Orderline to Another Order Save and Close Close

21. If necessary, change the Date Ready to something other than the default TODAY. You can change this to a specific date by typing the date into the field.

22. Enter the Date to Claim and Date to Cancel. The system default is NEVER. If you entered grace days for claiming and cancelling in the vendor record the system will automatically populate those dates after you Save and Close. If you did not enter grace days for claiming and cancelling in the vendor record, you must select a date for the Date to Claim and Date to Cancel fields or this order will not be eligible for automated claims and cancellations through reports.
23. Click **Save and Close** to end this session or click **Save and Add Another Order** to continue working in this session.

Working with Orderline Segments

A segment is a special part of an order line record that allows you to adjust the order line to your specific needs for paying for the order or distributing the materials when it arrives. A segment can never exist by itself, but must be attached to an order line record. Segments are not only attached to the order line record, but are also attached to each other. There are different kinds of segments, and each kind has different fields. Every line item (order line) record may have one or more funding, distribution, claim, and/or cancel segments.



For more information about working with order line segments, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic “FAQs: Working with Orderline Segments.”

Adding Fund Clusters

You can use the *Add Funding/Distribution Cluster* tool to create new funding and add distribution segments. Most small libraries will order copies from a single fund with a single distribution. The default segment created for new orders supports this funding/distribution scenario. However, the following steps will demonstrate how to add a fund/distribution cluster in addition to the default.

To add a fund cluster:


1. Within the **Orderline** tab of an order line using one of the order wizards, enter the Unit Price, Quantity, and any other necessary information.



2. Click **Continue**.



To modify an existing funding/distribution segment, first remove the segment using the *Delete a Segment* tool.

3. Click the *Add a Funding/Distribution Cluster* tool.  You may also press the Alt key and the number 1 to achieve the same results.



You can control the position of new funding clusters and distributions by right-clicking on a funding/distribution in the segment tree and making a selection from the shortcut menu. You can also select a funding/distribution and press SHIFT + F10. Refer to [page 99](#) of this training guide for additional information.

4. The field values depend on the type of funding/distribution cluster you are creating:

- Select a Funding type, either Single Funding or Multiple Funding, and type the Number of Fundings, which means how many fund lines do you want to add.

- Select a Split Funding type (only if you selected Multiple Funding), either Amount Split or Percentage Split, and type the Number of Splits per Funding.
- Select a Distribution type, either Holding Distribution or Use Distribution, and enter the Number of Distributions.

5. Click **OK**.

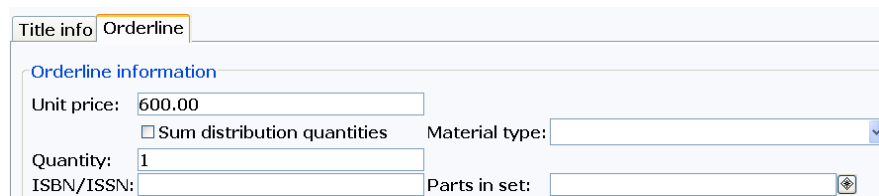
6. In the segment editor pane, select values for the segment fields according to the type of funding/ distribution segment you are creating.
7. Click **Add Orderline** or **Save Your Changes** depending on the wizard you are using.

Adding a Single Copy—Funding Split by Amount or Percentage

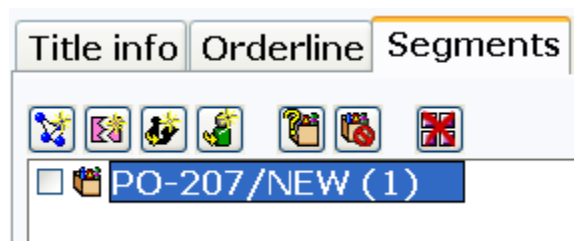
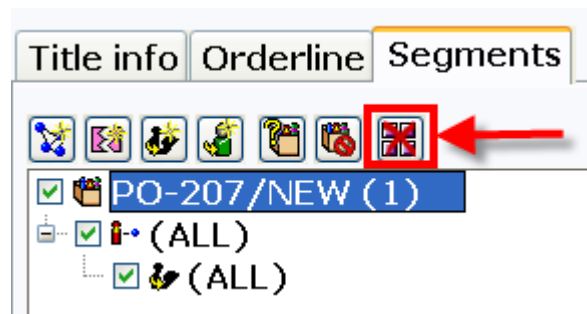
When purchasing expensive materials, libraries may want to split the cost across multiple funds, either by amount or percentage.


To create a single copy fund split by amount or percentage:

1. Within the **Orderline** tab of an order line using one of the order wizards, enter the Unit Price, a Quantity of 1, and any other necessary information.



2. Click **Continue**.
3. Select the check box next to the current funding/distribution segment.
4. Click the *Delete a Segment* tool.



5. Click the *Add a Funding/Distribution Cluster* tool  or press Alt+1.
6. In the Number of Funding field, type the number of funds to share the cost.
7. Using the Funding drop-down, select Multiple Funding.

8. Verify that "2" is set for the Number of Splits per Funding, and select either Amount Split or Percentage Split from the Split Funding list.

9. Verify the value of 1 for Number of Distributions Per Funding, and verify that Holding Distribution is in the Distribution drop-down.
10. Click **OK**.
11. In the Funded Quantity field, enter the value of 1.
12. Enter the first Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order.
13. Enter the Amount or Percentage.
14. Enter the second Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order.
15. If you are using an Amount split, verify that REST is in the second Amount field. If you are using a Percentage split, enter the second percentage amount.



You are required to designate one fund as a "REST" fund. A fund with this designation will absorb any increases in costs as items are received and invoiced.

16. Select the Holding Code to use when loading the item records into your library's catalog (upon receipt of the titles).

Title info Orderline Segments

PO-207/NEW (1)

Multiple funding (1)

ELECTRONICRES (1)

ARRSERIALS (RES)

ARRREFBKJ (1)

Fund ID: Multiple Funded quantity: 1

Fund ID: ELECTRONICRES Amount: 350.00

Fund ID: ARRSERIALS Amount: REST

Holding code: ARRREFBKJ Distributed quantity: 1

This is an example of an Amount split

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)

Title info Orderline Segments

PO-207/2 (1)

Multiple funding (1)

ARRSERIALS (45%)

ARRREF (55%)

ARRREFBK (1)

Fund ID: Multiple Funded quantity: 1

Fund ID: ARRSERIALS Percent: 45

Fund ID: ARRREF Percent: 55

Holding code: ARREFBK Distributed quantity: 1

This is an example of a Percentage split

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)

17. Click **Add Orderline** or **Save Your Changes** depending on the wizard you are using.



You can use the *Add an Additional Split* tool to add another split to an existing funding segment.



For more information about working with funding segments, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic "FAQs: Working with Funding Segments."

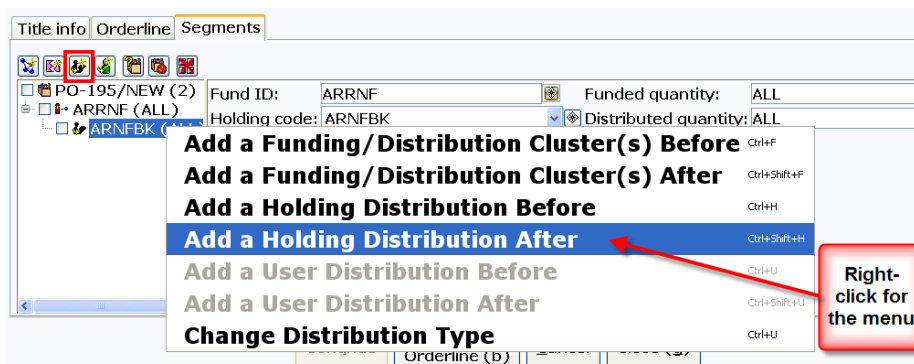


Adding a Holding Distributions

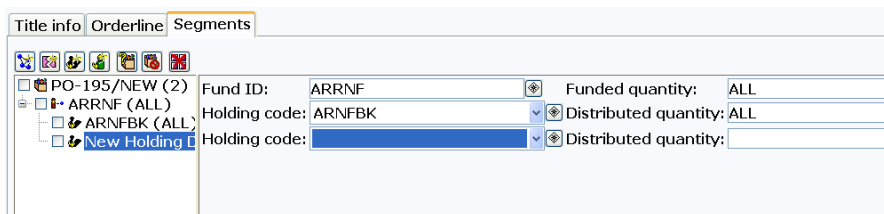
You can use the *Add a Holding Distribution* tool to create another holding distribution for an order line or right-click on the existing Holding code in the tree.

To add a holding distribution:

1. Within the **Orderline** tab of an order line using one of the order wizards, enter the Unit Price, a Quantity, and any other necessary information.
2. Click **Continue**.
3. Click the *Add a Holding Distribution* tool. You can also right-click on the existing Holding code to add a new one before or after it.



A new holding distribution appears as the distribution in the selected funding/distribution cluster.



A distribution always appears below the funding that “owns” the distribution. Also, within each funding/distribution segment, the total distributed quantity should equal the total funded quantity.

4. In the new Holding Code field, select a holding code from the drop-down.
5. In the new Distributed Quantity field, type the quantity to be distributed.
6. Adjust other distributed quantity values as required.

Fund ID:	ARRNF		Funded quantity:	ALL	
Holding code:	ARNFBK		Distributed quantity:	1	
Holding code:	FEWNFBK		Distributed quantity:	1	

7. Click **Add Orderline** or **Save Your Changes** depending on the wizard you are using.

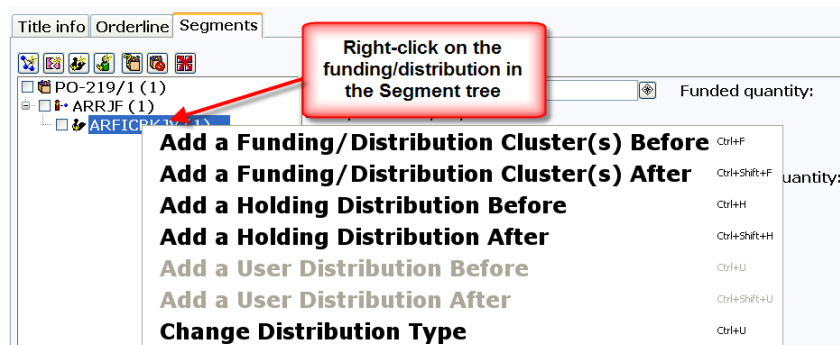


For more information about working with distribution segments, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic “FAQs: Working with Distribution Segments.”

Positioning Fundings/Distributions on the Segments Tab

When creating fundings and distribution segments for orders, sometimes it is desirable to control the order of fundings, and within each funding, to control the order of distributions. Libraries that have many fundings and distributions per order may prefer to maintain segments in alphabetical or some other locally-defined order. It is possible to insert new funding/distribution clusters and new distributions in a precise position by using one of two methods.

- Use the right-click method on a funding/distribution in the Segment tree and select a position from the shortcut menu.
- Select a funding/distribution in the Segment tree, press SHIFT+F10, and select a position from the shortcut menu.



Using a shortcut method, you can do the following:

- Insert a new funding/distribution cluster
- Insert a new distribution
- Change a distribution type




For more information about positioning fundings/distributions on the **Segment** tab, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic “Positioning Fundings/Distributions on the Segments Tab.”

Applying a Fixed Discount to an Order

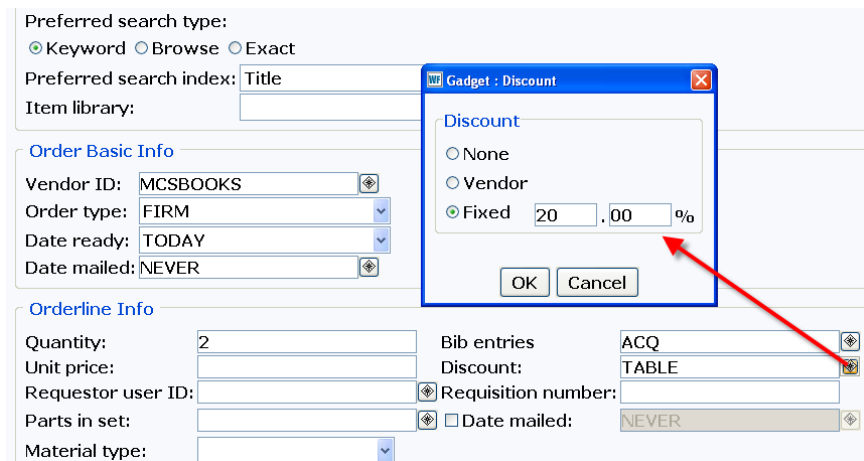
If the vendor applies a fixed discount to ordered items, the Session Settings wizard will allow you to display the discount field in the **Orderline** tab.


To establish a fixed discount in an order:

1. Click the *Session Settings* wizard.  Report Session
2. Within the Display Preferences area, select the Specify Discount in Order check box and click **OK**.

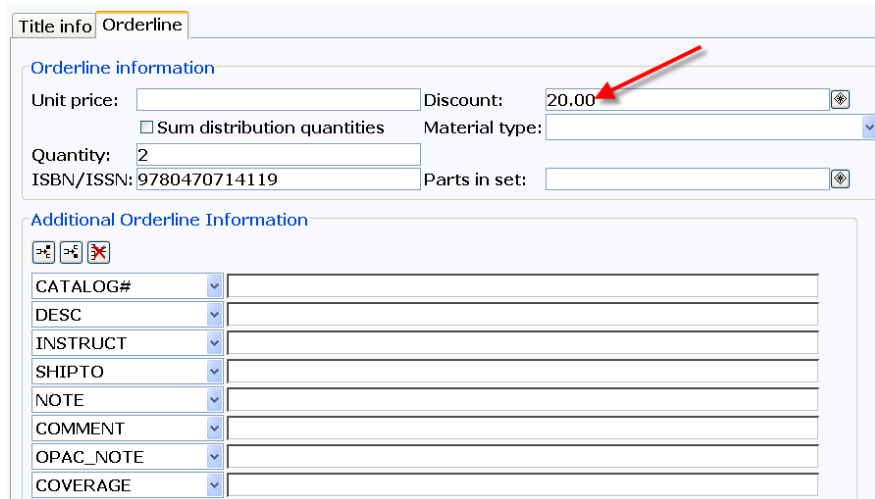


3. To establish the rate of the discount for all order lines, right-click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
4. Using the *Discount* gadget, select the Fixed button and enter the percentage of the discount.



5. Click **OK**.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.  Add Basic Order
8. Go through the steps of creating an order or adding an order line as previously discussed.

9. Within the **Orderline** tab of an order line enter the Unit Price, a Quantity, and any other necessary information.




The screenshot shows the 'Orderline' tab of a software interface. The 'Orderline information' section includes fields for Unit price, Discount (20.00, highlighted with a red arrow), Quantity (2), ISBN/ISSN (9780470714119), and Parts in set. There is also a checkbox for 'Sum distribution quantities' and a 'Material type' dropdown. The 'Additional Orderline Information' section contains a table with columns: CATALOG#, DESC, INSTRUCT, SHIPTO, NOTE, COMMENT, OPAC_NOTE, and COVERAGE. Each column has a dropdown menu and a corresponding input field.

10. Click **Continue**.
11. Enter the Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order. If you set the Fund ID in the property defaults, it displays here. Or click the gadget to display a list of funds.
12. Type the Funded Quantity for each fund if you have multiple fund segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one fund segment.
13. Select the Holding Code to use when loading the item records into your library's catalog (upon receipt of the titles). The code represents the library and location, item type, and item categories. If you set the Holding Code in the property defaults, it displays here.
14. Enter the Distributed Quantity for each code if you have multiple holding code segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one holding code segment.
15. Click **Add Orderline** or **Save Your Changes** depending on which wizard you are using.

Ordering Staff Requested Titles

Some libraries may take staff or faculty requests and will want to track the selector's request when ordering titles. For materials requested or selected by faculty or staff that will be added to the library's collection, a Requestor ID field can be used in the **Orderline** tab. For materials ordered through the library for a user's personal collection, a user distribution can be used in the **Segments** tab.

To enter a requestor ID in an order line:

1. Click the *Session Settings* wizard.  Report Session
2. Within the Display Preferences area, select the Enter Requestor ID check box and click **OK**.



Display Preferences

☐ Order in Foreign Currencies ☐ Specify Discount in Order

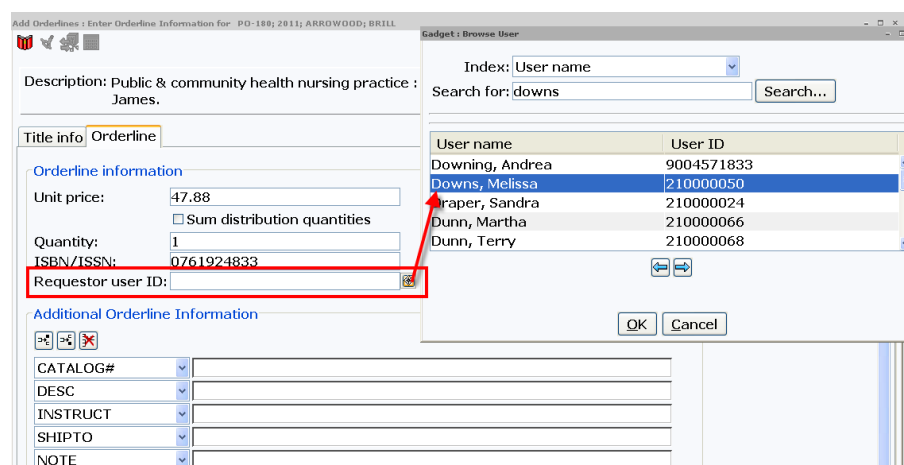
☐ Enter Requisition Number in Order ☐ Enter Ship Info in Distribution

☒ Enter Requestor ID ☐ Enter Extended Price

☐ Display Only Selected Segment in Viewer Pane of Segments Interface

Number of segments to trigger display of single selected segment in viewer pane: 100

3. Go through the steps of creating an order or adding an order line as previously discussed.
4. Within the **Orderline** tab of an order line enter the Unit Price, Quantity, and any other necessary information.
5. Using the *Requestor User ID* gadget, search for and select the staff member who has requested the title.



Add Orderline: Enter Orderline Information for: PD-188; 2011; ARROWOOD; BRILL

Description: Public & community health nursing practice : James.


Title info Orderline

Orderline information

Unit price: 47.88

Quantity: 1

ISBN/ISSN: 0761924833

Requestor user ID: 

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG#

DESC

INSTRUCT

SHIPTO

NOTE

Gadget: Browse User

Index: User name

Search for: downs Search...

User name	User ID
Downing, Andrea	9004571833
Downs, Melissa	210000050
Traper, Sandra	210000024
Dunn, Martha	210000066
Dunn, Terry	210000068

OK Cancel

6. Highlight the user record and click **OK**.



You can also put a note in the Additional Orderline Information indicating that this was requested by staff. Additional Orderline Information will print on workslips.

7. Click **Continue**.
8. Enter the Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order. If you set the Fund ID in the property defaults, it displays here. You can also click the gadget to display a list of funds.
9. Type the Funded Quantity for each fund if you have multiple fund segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one fund segment.
10. Select the Holding Code to use when loading the item records into your library's catalog (upon receipt of the titles). The code represents the library and location, item type, and item categories. If you set the Holding Code in the property defaults, it displays here.
11. Enter the Distributed Quantity for each code if you have multiple holding code segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one holding code segment.
12. Click **Add Orderline** or **Save Your Changes** depending on which wizard you are using.



To inform staff members about the status of the order, use the User Order/Request Notice report in the Acquisition group of reports.

To change holding distribution to user distribution:

1. Go through the steps of creating an order or adding an order line as previously discussed.
2. Within the **Orderline** tab of an order line enter the Unit Price, a Quantity, and any other necessary information.
3. Click **Continue**.
4. Enter the Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order. If you set the Fund ID in the property defaults, it displays here. Or click the gadget to display a list of funds.

5. Type the Funded Quantity for each fund if you have multiple fund segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one fund segment.
6. To replace the holding distribution with a User Distribution, do one of the following:
 - Click the *Add a User Distribution* tool, select the box next to the existing Holding distribution, and click the *Delete a Segment* tool.

- Right-click on the existing Holding distribution and select **Change Distribution Type**.

7. Using the *Dist User ID* gadget, search for and select the staff member who has requested the title.
8. Click **Add Orderline** or **Save Your Changes** depending on which wizard you are using.



To produce notices indicating that the materials ordered through the library for a user's personal collection have been received and are ready for pickup, use the User Order Distribution Notice. This report will also close user distribution orders and updates the Date Loaded of an order line.

Display Preferences for Orders

The *Session Settings* wizard allows staff to select property settings for a range of wizards during the client session. The Display Preferences pertaining to the creation and modification of orders include the following:

- Ordering in foreign currencies
- Entering requisitions numbers
- Entering requestor IDs
- Specifying discounts in an order
- Entering shipping information in the distribution
- Entering the extended price
- Displaying only selected segments within the viewer pane of the **Segments** tab

By selecting a display preference, extra values can be added to the order line or the segments information for the title.

The values in the Session Settings behave in the same way that wizard properties behave. If you save properties when exiting, your Session Settings are saved for use in the next client session.

Below is an example of ordering in foreign currencies:

The image shows two screenshots of a software interface. The top screenshot is titled 'Display Preferences' and contains several checkboxes: 'Order in Foreign Currencies' (checked and highlighted with a red box), 'Enter Requisition Number in Order', 'Enter Requestor ID', 'Display Only Selected Segment in Viewer Pane of Segments Interface', 'Specify Discount in Order', 'Enter Ship Info in Distribution', and 'Enter Extended Price'. Below these is a text field 'Number of segments to trigger display of single selected segment in viewer pane:' with the value '100'. The bottom screenshot is titled 'Orderline information' and shows fields for 'Unit price:', 'Currency:' (with a dropdown menu showing 'US', 'CAD', and 'EURO'), 'Quantity:', 'ISBN/ISSN:', 'Exchange:' (with a dropdown menu showing 'TABLE'), 'Material type:', and 'Parts in set:' (with a dropdown menu showing a single icon).

Below is an example of entering requisition numbers:

Display Preferences

☐ Order in Foreign Currencies

☒ Enter Requisition Number in Order

☐ Enter Requestor ID

☐ Display Only Selected Segment in Viewer Pane of Segments Interface

☐ Specify Discount in Order

☐ Enter Ship Info in Distribution

☐ Enter Extended Price

Number of segments to trigger display of single selected segment in viewer pane: 100

Orderline information

Unit price: \$18.99

☐ Sum distribution quantities

Quantity: 2

ISBN/ISSN: 9780385906784

Requisition number:

Date ordered: 3/10/2011

Material type:

Parts in set:

Date mailed: NEVER

Below is an example of entering shipping information:

Display Preferences

☐ Order in Foreign Currencies

☐ Enter Requisition Number in Order

☐ Enter Requestor ID

☐ Display Only Selected Segment in Viewer Pane of Segments Interface

☐ Specify Discount in Order

☒ Enter Ship Info in Distribution

☐ Enter Extended Price

Number of segments to trigger display of single selected segment in viewer pane: 100

Order Title info Orderline Segments

PO-212/1 (1)

ARRNF (1)

ARNFBK (1)

Fund ID: ARRNF

Date paid: NEVER

Amount:

Holding code: ARNFBK

Ship:

Received:

Loaded:

Funded quantity: 1

Distributed quantity: 1

Packing List:

NOSPECIAL
PRINTNAME
SENDINFO
UNAME&ADDR

Below is an example of entering the extended price:

Display Preferences

☐ Order in Foreign Currencies

☐ Enter Requisition Number in Order

☐ Enter Requestor ID

☐ Display Only Selected Segment in Viewer Pane of Segments Interface

☐ Specify Discount in Order

☐ Enter Ship Info in Distribution

☒ Enter Extended Price

Number of segments to trigger display of single selected segment in viewer pane: 100

Order Title info Orderline Segments

Orderline information

Unit price: \$12.99

☐ Sum distribution quantities

Quantity: 2

ISBN/ISSN: 9780763651367

Date ordered: 8/18/2011

Material type:

Extended price: \$25.98

Parts in set:

Date mailed: NEVER

Below is an example of displaying only selected segments:

Display Preferences

<input type="checkbox"/> Order in Foreign Currencies	<input type="checkbox"/> Specify Discount in Order
<input type="checkbox"/> Enter Requisition Number in Order	<input type="checkbox"/> Enter Ship Info in Distribution
<input type="checkbox"/> Enter Requestor ID	<input type="checkbox"/> Enter Extended Price
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display Only Selected Segment in Viewer Pane of Segments Interface	

Number of segments to trigger display of single selected segment in viewer pane:

Order	Title info	Orderline	Segments
<div> <input type="checkbox"/> PO-38/2 (4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> FEWGEN (4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> ARREFBK (1) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CAFREFBK (1) <input type="checkbox"/> FEWREFBK (1) <input type="checkbox"/> MOYREFBK (1) </div>			
Holding code: CAFREFBK Received: 1/13/2011 Loaded: 1/13/2011		Distributed quantity: 1 Packing List: PACKING-141	

This feature is useful for centralized acquisition libraries that order multiple quantities for every library.

Using Order Maps

Frequently, acquisitions departments, particularly in consortia, order the same number of copies over and over again, but the copies may always be funded and/or distributed the same way each time. The Order Map policy lets you create templates for common funding and distribution patterns for a given number of copies ordered.

When creating an order, you can use the *Replace Fundings & Distributions* helper to simply select an appropriate order map template to create fundings and distributions for a set number of ordered copies in a single step. You can also turn on the quantity mapping property which will automatically select an order map based on the quantity ordered.


To use order maps, the policy must be setup in acquisitions configuration.

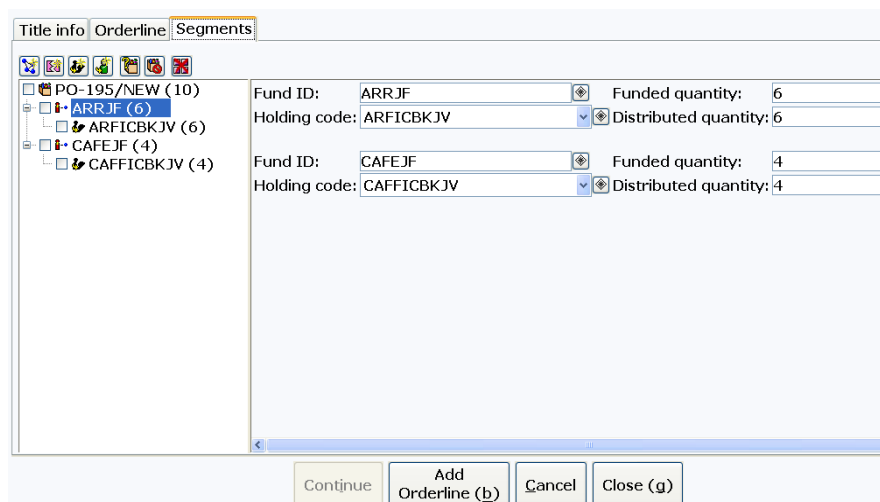
To apply an order map to your order line:

1. Within the **Orderline** tab of an order line using one of the order wizards, enter the Unit Price, Quantity, and any other necessary information.
2. Click **Continue**.
3. Perform one of the following actions:
 - If the Use Quantity Matching for Order Maps property is selected, and you have ordered a quantity matching an existing order map, those defaults will display. If you have ordered a quantity matching more than one existing order map, select the appropriate one from the list and click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the 'Orderline' tab of an order entry system. The 'Orderline information' section includes fields for Unit price (17.98), Quantity (10), and ISBN/ISSN (9781602231276). There is a checkbox for 'Sum distribution quan'. Below this is the 'Additional Orderline Information' section with dropdown menus for CATALOG#, DESC, INSTRUCT, SHIPTO, NOTE, COMMENT, OPAC_NOTE, and COVERAGE. Overlaid on this is a dialog box titled 'Add Orderlines: Select a Pattern Template'. The dialog box contains the text 'Select a distribution template from the following list.' and a link 'Distribution Templates For Library ARROWOOD'. It features a table with two columns: 'Name »' and 'Copies:'. The table lists two templates: '10-ADFC' with 10 copies and '10-JF' with 10 copies. The '10-ADFC' row is highlighted. At the bottom of the dialog box are 'OK' and 'Close' buttons. At the bottom of the main window are 'Continue', 'Add Orderline (b)', 'Cancel', and 'Close (g)' buttons.

Name »	Copies:
10-ADFC	10
10-JF	10

- If the list of distribution templates did not appear, click the *Replace Fundings & Distributions* helper.  Select the appropriate one from the list and click **OK**.



Segment	Fund ID	Funded quantity	Distributed quantity
ARRJF (6)	ARRJF	6	6
CAFEJF (4)	CAFEJF	4	4

4. Make any necessary changes and click **Add Orderline** or **Save Your Changes** depending on the wizard you are using.




For instructions on how to create order maps, refer to [page 265](#) in this training guide.

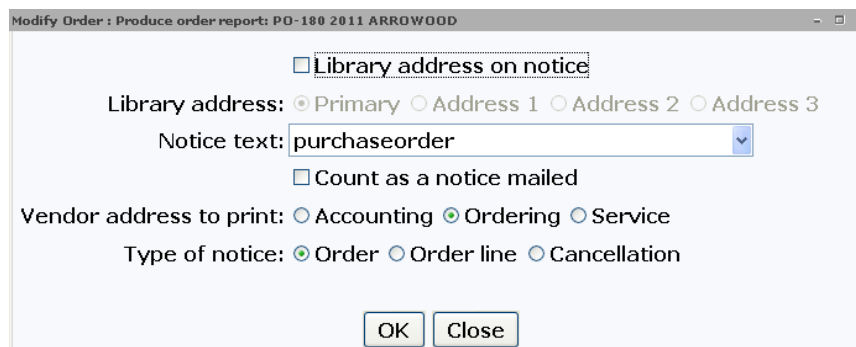
Printing a Single Purchase Order


You may order only a few titles with a particular vendor occasionally. After you have created an order you can create a single purchase order for that vendor. It can be printed then mailed or faxed to a vendor using the *Produce Order Report* helper after completing an order. This helper can be found in the *Add Basic Order*, *Add Dated Order*, *Add Recurring Order*, *Add Orderlines*, or *Modify Order* wizards.

The helper behaves similarly to the Print Specific Orders report except that the helper will not automatically email the vendor the purchase order.

To create a single purchase order upon completion of an order:

1. Within the **Orderlines** tab of an order, click the *Produce Order Report* helper. 



2. Make any necessary selections for the report notice format such as Count as a Notice Mailed.
3. Click **OK**.
4. A confirmation window appears. Click **OK**.
5. To view and/or print the report, click the *View Order Reports* helper. 
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **View**.
8. If you do not want to print the log of the report, unselect the View Log check box and click **OK**.

Thank you for your prompt attention to this order.

- When you are finished with the report, click the **X** at the top right of the screen.




- Click **Close**.
- Click **Close** to close the wizard.

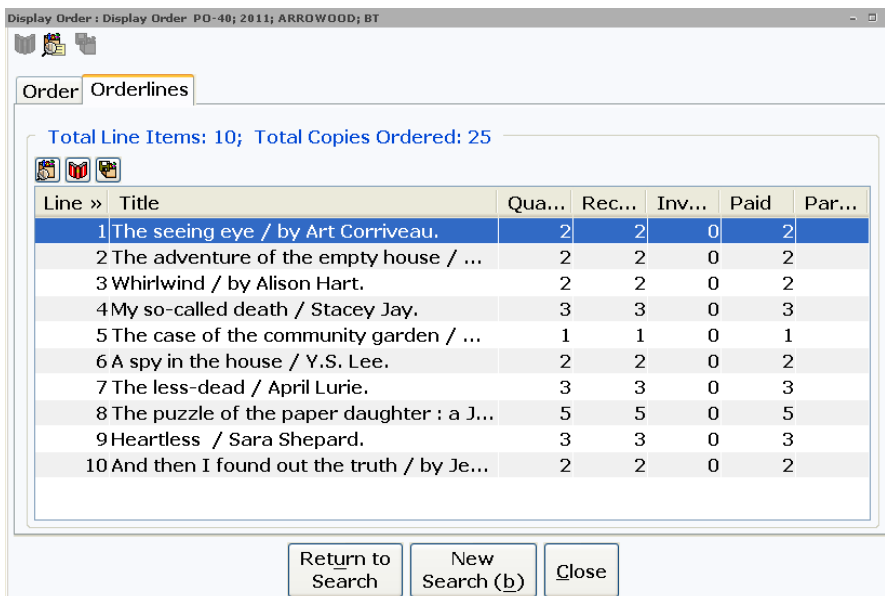
Displaying an Order

Display Order Wizard

The *Display Order* wizard lets you review an existing order. You can use multiple lookup options with the *Display Order* wizard, based on either bibliographic or order information.

To display an order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Display Order* wizard.
 Display Order
2. Search for an order. You can search by order or catalog information. If more than one record displays, select the one you want, and click **Display Order**.




Display Order : Display Order PO-40; 2011; ARROWOOD; BT

Order Orderlines

Total Line Items: 10; Total Copies Ordered: 25

Line »	Title	Qua...	Rec...	Inv...	Paid	Par...
1	The seeing eye / by Art Coriveau.	2	2	0	2	
2	The adventure of the empty house / ...	2	2	0	2	
3	Whirlwind / by Alison Hart.	2	2	0	2	
4	My so-called death / Stacey Jay.	3	3	0	3	
5	The case of the community garden / ...	1	1	0	1	
6	A spy in the house / Y.S. Lee.	2	2	0	2	
7	The less-dead / April Lurie.	3	3	0	3	
8	The puzzle of the paper daughter : a J...	5	5	0	5	
9	Heartless / Sara Shepard.	3	3	0	3	
10	And then I found out the truth / by Je...	2	2	0	2	

Return to Search New Search (b) Close

3. If there are multiple order lines, select the order line you want to see more detail for, and click the *Display Orderline* tool. 
4. Click **Close** in the first and second windows to exit the display.

Displaying an Order in e-Library

When an open order with a valid holding distribution segment has been ordered, information displays in the public access catalog when the detailed item information is displayed.

Below is a title currently on-order:

Item Information		Catalog Record		
Title	Content rules : how to create killer blogs, podcasts, videos, ebooks, webinars (and more) that engage customers and ignite your business			
Author	Handley, Ann.			
Publisher:	Wiley,			
Pub date:	c2011.			
Pages:	xxii, 282 p. :			
ISBN:	9780470648285			
Item info:	No copies available in any library.			
Holdings				
E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library		Copies	Material	Location
658.872		NONE		
2 order(s)				
Library		Copies	Status	Parts
E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library		1	ON-ORDER	
Charles P. Few Free Library		1	ON-ORDER	

The status changes when the item is received in SirsiDynix Symphony:

Item Information	Catalog Record		
Title	Content rules : how to create killer blogs, podcasts, videos, ebooks, webinars (and more) that engage customers and ignite your business		
Author	Handley, Ann.		
Publisher:	Wiley,		
Pub date:	c2011.		
Pages:	xxii, 282 p. :		
ISBN:	9780470648285		
Item info:	No copies available in any library.		
Holdings			
E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library	Copies	Material	Location
658.872	NONE		
2 order(s)			
Library	Copies	Status	Parts
E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library	1	RECEIVED	
Charles P. Few Free Library	1	RECEIVED	

Below is how a standing order displays in the online public access catalog:

Item Information		Catalog Record	
Title	The Merck manual of diagnosis and therapy		
Author	Berkow, Robert, 1929-		
Publisher:	Merck Research Laboratories,		
Pub date:	1992.		
Pages:	xxx, 2844 p. :		
ISBN:	0911910166		
Item info:	1 copy available at E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library.		
E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library		Holdings	
REF RC55.M4 16TH ED. C.1		Copies	Material
		1	Reference book
1 order(s)			Location
			Reference Material
Library		Copies	Status
E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library		1	UPDATES ON ORDER
			Parts

Modifying an Order

The *Modify Order* wizard lets you make changes to existing orders. Certain changes are immediately reflected in the appropriate vendor and fund records. Some fields may be changed at the workstation, but may also be updated when reports are run.


In addition to changing order fields, you can use the *Modify Order* wizard to perform a number of receiving, paying, and processing functions such as:

- Mark specific copies and parts/volumes as received on a certain date and on a named packing list.
- Pay for an order by entering a paid date and amount in the appropriate fields on the **Segments** tab.
- Mark specific copies and parts/volumes as loaded into the catalog. Setting this date does not add call number and copy holdings to the catalog. Changing this date loaded from NEVER to a real date only marks a Distribution segment as closed, so the catalog no longer displays the ON-ORDER status.
- Create a cancellation segment for a title that will not be published or must be acquired from a different vendor.



For more information about working with orders once they have been created, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic "FAQs: Modifying an Order."

To modify an existing order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Modify Order* wizard.
 **Modify Order**
2. Search for an order. You can search by order or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Modify Order**.




Modify Order : Modify Order PO-48; 2011; ARROWOOD; BT

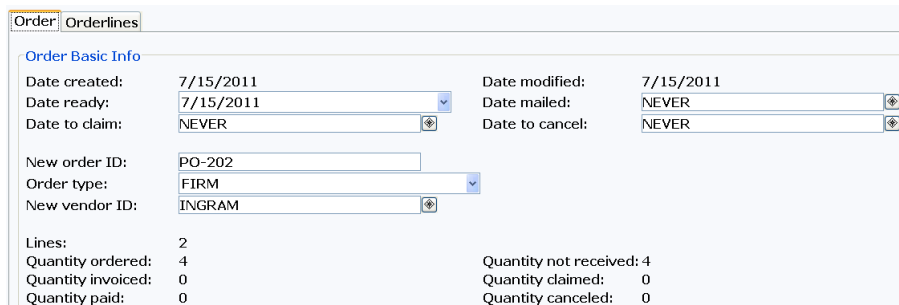
Order Orderlines

Total: Orderlines 10; Quantity 25; Amount \$560.58

Title	Line	Quantity	Extended...	Funding	Distribut...
The seeing eye / by Art Corriveau.	1	2	\$51.36	multi	multi
The adventure of the empty house...	2	2	\$37.90	multi	multi
Whirlwind / by Alison Hart.	3	2	\$55.82	multi	multi
My so-called death / Stacey Jay.	4	3	\$70.35	multi	multi
The case of the community garden ...	5	1	\$24.55	ARRFIC	ARFICBK
A spy in the house / Y.S. Lee.	6	2	\$37.50	ARRFIC	ARFICBK
The less-dead / April Lurie.	7	3	\$56.82	multi	multi
The puzzle of the paper daughter :...	8	5	\$118.70	multi	multi
Heartless / Sara Shepard.	9	3	\$65.04	multi	multi
And then I found out the truth / by...	10	2	\$42.54	multi	multi

Save Your Changes (m) Finish Return to Search New Search (b) Close

3. Double-click the order line you want to modify it or highlight it and click the *Modify Orderline* tool. 
4. After you have made changes, click **Save Your Changes** to return to the **Orderlines** tab.
5. If you want to modify basic order information, click the **Order** tab and edit the appropriate fields.



Modify Order : Modify Order PO-48; 2011; ARROWOOD; BT

Order Orderlines

Order Basic Info

Date created: 7/15/2011 Date modified: 7/15/2011

Date ready: 7/15/2011 Date mailed: NEVER

Date to claim: NEVER Date to cancel: NEVER

New order ID: PO-202

Order type: FIRM

New vendor ID: INGRAM

Lines: 2


Quantity ordered: 4 Quantity not received: 4

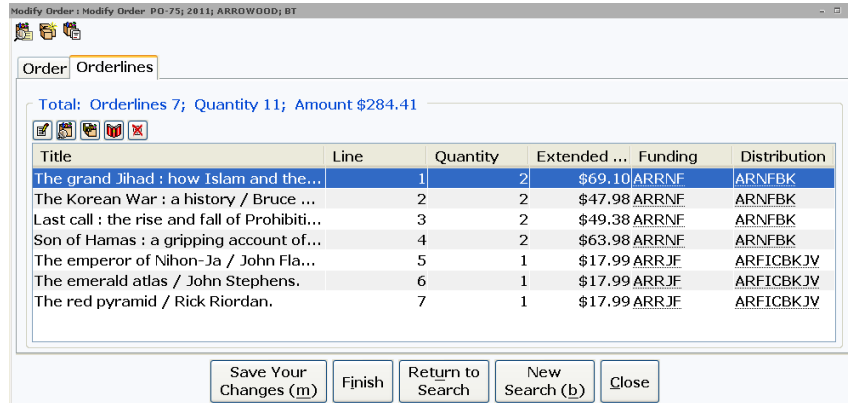
Quantity invoiced: 0 Quantity claimed: 0

Quantity paid: 0 Quantity canceled: 0

6. Click **Save Your Changes** to save the record or click **Finish** to save your changes and mark the order as ready to go to the vendor.



Creating a Cancellation

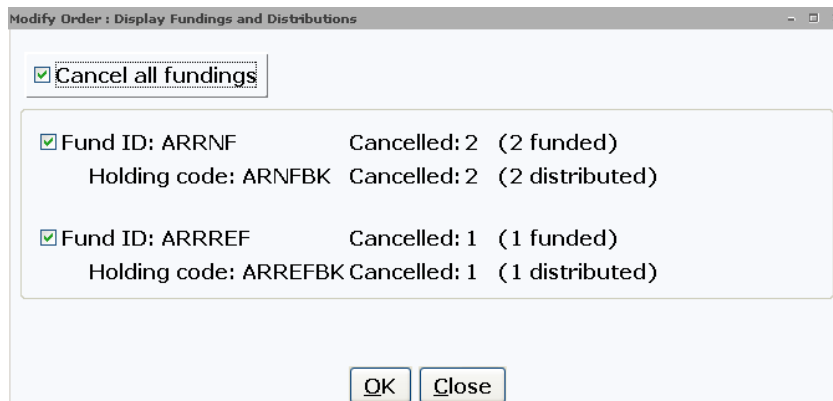
1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Modify Order* wizard.
 Modify Order
2. Search for an order. You can search by order or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Modify Order**.



Title	Line	Quantity	Extended ...	Funding	Distribution
The grand Jihad : how Islam and the...	1	2	\$69.10	ARRNF	ARNFBK
The Korean War : a history / Bruce ...	2	2	\$47.98	ARRNF	ARNFBK
Last call : the rise and fall of Prohibiti...	3	2	\$49.38	ARRNF	ARNFBK
Son of Hamas : a gripping account of...	4	2	\$63.98	ARRNF	ARNFBK
The emperor of Nihon-Ja / John Fla...	5	1	\$17.99	ARRJF	ARFICBKJV
The emerald atlas / John Stephens.	6	1	\$17.99	ARRJF	ARFICBKJV
The red pyramid / Rick Riordan.	7	1	\$17.99	ARRJF	ARFICBKJV

Buttons: Save Your Changes (m), Finish, Return to Search, New Search (b), Close

3. Double-click the order line you want to modify it or highlight it and click the *Modify Orderline* tool. 
4. Click the **Segments** tab.
5. Click the *Add a Cancellation* tool. 
6. Do one of the following:
 - To cancel an entire order line, select the Cancel All Fundings check box.



Modify Order : Display Fundings and Distributions

☒ Cancel all fundings

☒ Fund ID: ARRNf Cancelled: 2 (2 funded)
Holding code: ARNFBK Cancelled: 2 (2 distributed)

☒ Fund ID: ARRREF Cancelled: 1 (1 funded)
Holding code: ARREFBK Cancelled: 1 (1 distributed)

Buttons: OK, Close

- To cancel part of an order line, select the check boxes next to the funding and distributions.

Modify Order : Display Fundings and Distributions

☐ Cancel all fundings

☒ Fund ID: ARNRF Cancelled: 2 (2 funded)
Holding code: ARNFBK Cancelled: 2 (2 distributed)

☐ Fund ID: ARREF Cancelled: 1 (1 funded)
Holding code: ARREFBK Cancelled: (1 distributed)

OK Close

7. Click OK.

Title info Orderline Segments

PO-75/2 (0)

☒ LIBRARY (3)

☐ ARNRF (0)

☐ ARNFBK (0)

☐ ARREF (0)

☐ ARREFBK (0)

Cancel reason: LIBRARY Quantity: 3

Cancelled: TODAY Mailed: NEVER

Fund ID: ARNRF Funded quantity: 0

Date paid: NEVER

Amount:

Holding code: ARNFBK Distributed quantity: 0

Received: NEVER Packing List:

Loaded: NEVER

Fund ID: ARREF Funded quantity: 0

Date paid: NEVER

Amount:

Holding code: ARREFBK Distributed quantity: 0

Received: NEVER Packing List:

Loaded: NEVER

8. Click **Save Your Changes** to save the record.



For more information about cancellation segments, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic “FAQs: Working with Cancel Segments.”


Duplicating an Order

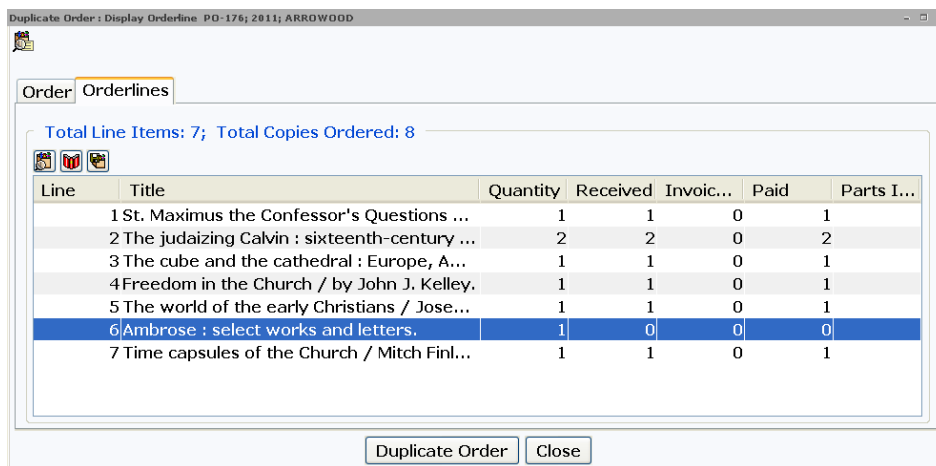
The *Duplicate Order* wizard creates a new order by copying an existing order line into an entirely new order, or to an existing order.

You can use the *Duplicate Order* wizard to:

- Copy an existing order with one line item into a new order.
- Copy an order line from one order to another.
- Rollover a standing order to a new fiscal cycle keeping the same order number.

To duplicate an order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Duplicate Order* wizard.
 Duplicate Order
2. Search for an order. You can search by order or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Duplicate Order**.



The screenshot shows the 'Duplicate Order' wizard window. The title bar reads 'Duplicate Order : Display Orderline PO-176; 2011; ARROWOOD'. The window has two tabs: 'Order' and 'Orderlines', with 'Orderlines' selected. Below the tabs, it says 'Total Line Items: 7; Total Copies Ordered: 8'. There are three icons (a folder, a document, and a magnifying glass) to the left of a table. The table has columns: Line, Title, Quantity, Received, Invoic..., Paid, and Parts I... The table contains 7 rows of data. Row 6 is highlighted in blue.

Line	Title	Quantity	Received	Invoic...	Paid	Parts I...
1	St. Maximus the Confessor's Questions ...	1	1	0	1	
2	The judaizing Calvin : sixteenth-century ...	2	2	0	2	
3	The cube and the cathedral : Europe, A...	1	1	0	1	
4	Freedom in the Church / by John J. Kelley.	1	1	0	1	
5	The world of the early Christians / Jose...	1	1	0	1	
6	Ambrose : select works and letters.	1	0	0	0	
7	Time capsules of the Church / Mitch Finl...	1	1	0	1	

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Duplicate Order' and 'Close'.

3. Select an order line and click **Duplicate Order**.
4. Type a New Order ID or select AUTO.
5. Modify the Vendor ID, Order Type, and Fiscal Cycle as needed.

Duplicate Order : Enter Order Information

Creating New Order

new order ID: PO-176

Vendor ID: AMAZON

Order type: FIRM

Fiscal cycle: 2012

Library: ARROWOOD

Add Order Cancel

6. Click **Add Order**.
7. Modify the necessary order line information.

Title info Orderline Segments

Orderline information

Unit price: \$65.95

☐ Sum distribution quantities

Quantity: 1

ISBN/ISSN: 9780875804132

Date ordered: 7/18/2011

Material type:

Parts in set:

Date mailed: NEVER

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG#	
DESC	
INSTRUCT	
SHIPTO	
NOTE	
COMMENT	
OPAC_NOTE	
COVERAGE	

Save Your Changes Cancel Close (b)

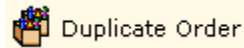
8. Modify any information on the **Segments** tab if needed.
9. When finished, click **Save Your Changes**.
10. Click **Close**.

Duplicating an Order with Multiple Order Lines

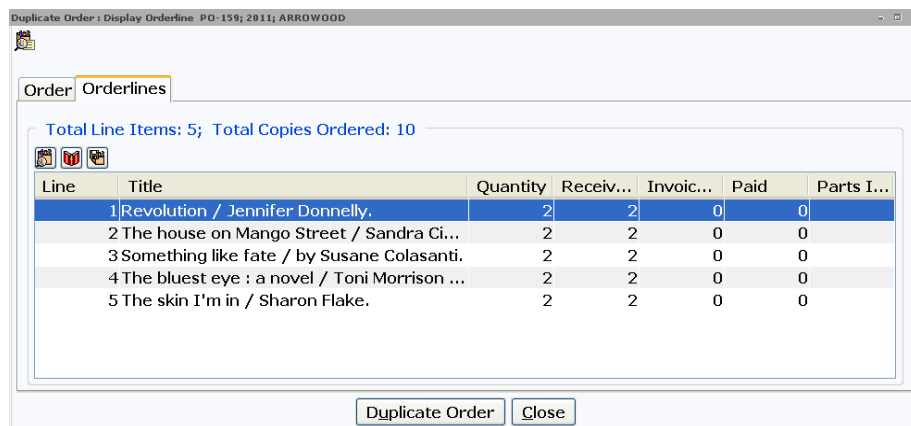
If the order you want to duplicate has multiple order lines, you must duplicate each line separately.

To duplicate an order with multiple order lines:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Duplicate Order* wizard.



2. Search for an order. You can search by order or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Duplicate Order**.



Duplicate Order : Display Orderline PO-159; 2011; ARROWOOD

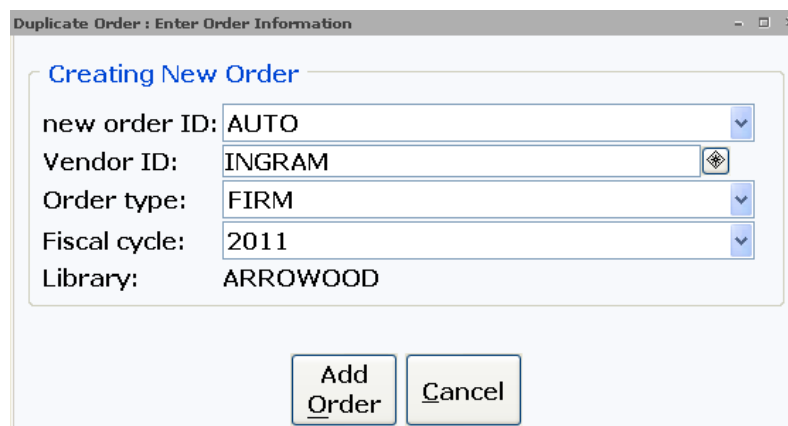
Order Orderlines

Total Line Items: 5; Total Copies Ordered: 10

Line	Title	Quantity	Receiv...	Invoic...	Paid	Parts I...
1	Revolution / Jennifer Donnelly.	2	2	0	0	
2	The house on Mango Street / Sandra Ci...	2	2	0	0	
3	Something like fate / by Susane Colasanti.	2	2	0	0	
4	The bluest eye : a novel / Toni Morrison ...	2	2	0	0	
5	The skin I'm in / Sharon Flake.	2	2	0	0	

Duplicate Order Close

3. Select the order line, and click **Duplicate Order**. The Enter Order Information window appears.
4. Type a New Order ID or select AUTO.
5. Modify the Vendor ID, Order Type, and Fiscal Cycle as needed.



Duplicate Order : Enter Order Information

Creating New Order

new order ID: AUTO

Vendor ID: INGRAM

Order type: FIRM

Fiscal cycle: 2011

Library: ARROWOOD

Add Order Cancel

6. Click **Add Order**.

Duplicate Order : Modify Orderline PO-210/1; 2011; ARROWOOD

Description: Revolution / Jennifer Donnelly. / Donnelly, Jennifer.
Status Alert: Title already on order

Title info Orderline Segments

Orderline information

Unit price: \$18.99
☐ Sum distribution quantities Material type:
Quantity: 2
ISBN/ISSN: 9780385906784 Parts in set:
Date ordered: 7/18/2011 Date mailed: NEVER

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG#
DESC
INSTRUCT
SHIPTO
NOTE
COMMENT
OPAC_NOTE
COVERAGE

Save Your Changes Cancel Close (b)

7. Modify the necessary order line information.
8. Modify any information on the **Segments** tab if needed.
9. When finished, click **Save Your Changes**. The duplicate order appears with summary information about the order and all of its order lines.


Duplicate Order : Duplicate Order PO-210; 2011; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

Order Orderlines

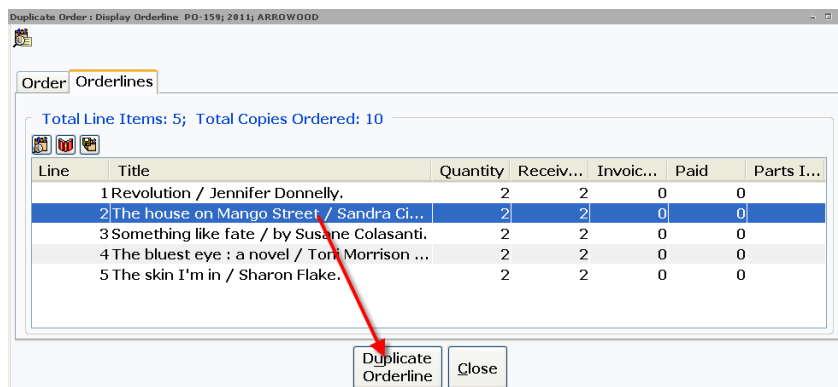
Total: Orderlines 1; Quantity 2; Amount \$37.98

Title	Line	Quantity	Extend...	Funding	Distrib...
Revolution / Jennifer Donnelly.	1	2	\$37.98	ARRYAF	ARFICB...

Save Your Changes Return to Search New Search (b) Close

10. Click the *Duplicate Orderline* tool. 
11. Search for the original order and click **Duplicate Order**.

12. Select the order line, and click **Duplicate Orderline**.



13. Repeat steps 9 – 12 for each additional order line until the order is complete.
14. When you are finished duplicating all of the order lines and the order is complete, click **Close**.

Deleting an Order


The *Delete Order* wizard lets you remove a single order line or an entire order record. When removing order lines the lines must be eligible for deletion. Orders that have been paid or linked to an invoice cannot be removed.

If an order line is linked to an on-order title hold, the system will display a warning message. You will have the option to continue deleting the order line or return to the **Orderline** tab without deleting. If you remove the last order line of an order, the order is also removed.



If you created temporary title records or items for an order line you want to remove, you must delete the title and item records separately through cataloging. Deleting and order only removes the order record.

To delete multiple order lines:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Delete Order* wizard.
 Delete Order
2. Search for an order. You can search by order or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Delete Order**.

3. Select **Delete Order and All Orderlines** if you want to remove the entire order record.
4. Select **Delete Selected Orderlines** if you want to choose which lines you remove. Click the check box next to each order line you want to remove if you select this option.

Delete Order : Delete Order PO-218; 2011; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

Order Orderlines

☐ Delete order and all orderline(s) ☒ Delete selected orderlines

Total Line Items: 2; Total Copies Ordered: 4

Line	Title	Quantity	Received	Invoiced...	Paid	Parts In ...	Delete
1	Revolutio...	2	0	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	The hous...	2	0	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>

Delete Order (b) Return to Search New Search (g) Close

5. Click **Delete Order**.

Delete Order : Confirmation

Delete this order and all orderlines?

OK Cancel

6. Click **OK** to confirm your deletion.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click **Close** to exit the window.



If the order you're deleting only has one order line you can bypass steps five and six.



If you want to retain the order history for this title, cancel the order line using the steps detailed on [page 116](#).

Receiving Orders

You can receive part of an order or the entire order in full. You use the *Receive Orders* wizard to enter the information from the packing list. Symphony then updates the Received and Packing List fields in each line item of the order record.


In this section you learn to:

- Receive select and partial order lines.
- Batch receive firm orders.
- Receive a dated order .
- Receive a recurring order.
- Unreceive an order line.

Receiving Select and Partial Order Lines

If you have received a partial shipment of an order, use the *Receive Orders* wizard to enter the information from the packing list. Partially receiving an order will only affect those titles that have been shipped from the vendor. You can go back at a later point to receive the remainder of the order as it comes from the vendor.

To receive a partial order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
 Receive Orders
2. Search for the order you want to receive. You can search by order or cataloging information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Receive Orders**.

Receive Orders : Receive Copies PO-195; 2011; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

☐ (23) PO-195 2011 ARROWOOD

- ☐ (3) Line 6 A simple gove...
- ☐ (2) Line 3 Content rules...
- ☐ (2) Line 7 Every you, ev...
- ☐ (10) Line 4 Lucy's dance...
- ☐ (1) Line 2 Suite françai...
- ☐ (1) Line 1 The Alexandri...
- ☐ (4) Line 5 Townie : a me...

Order Info

Vendor ID: INGRAM Order type: FIRM..

Orderlines: 7

Dates

Date created: 5/19/2011 Date modified: 7/18/2011
 Date ready: 7/18/2011 Date mailed: NEVER
 Date to claim: NEVER Date to cancel: NEVER

Quantities summary

Quantity ordered: 23 Quantity not received: 23
 Quantity invoiced: 0 Quantity claimed: 0
 Quantity paid: 0 Quantity canceled: 0

Amounts summary

Ordered/not funded: \$0.00 Funded/not invoiced: \$499.29
 Invoiced/not paid: \$0.00 Amount paid: \$0.00
 Total amount: \$499.29

Receive Selected Orderlines Receive Another Close

- On the tree, click the check box next to the order line(s) you want to receive.
- If you have ordered multiple copies of a title and did not receive all of them in the shipment, enter the number of copies you currently have in the Quantity Receiving field.

Receive Orders : Receive Copies PO-195; 2011; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

☐ (23) PO-195 2011 ARROWOOD

- ☒ (3) Line 6 A simple gove...
 - ☐ (1) ARNFBK
 - ☐ (1) CAFNFBK
 - ☐ (1) MOYNFBK
- ☐ (2) Line 3 Content rules...
- ☐ (2) Line 7 Every you, ev...
- ☒ (10) Line 4 Lucy's dance...
 - ☐ (6) ARFICBKJV
 - ☐ (4) CAFFICBKJV
- ☐ (1) Line 2 Suite françai...
- ☐ (1) Line 1 The Alexandri...
- ☐ (4) Line 5 Townie : a me...

Title: Lucy's dance / by Deb Vanasse ; illustra
Orderline ISXN: 9781602231276
Title control number: i9781602231276 **Catalog key:** 98378

Orderline info

Quantity receiving: 8 Quantity expected: 10
 Quantity ordered: 10 Quantity received: 0
 Extended price: \$179.80

Unreceived distributions

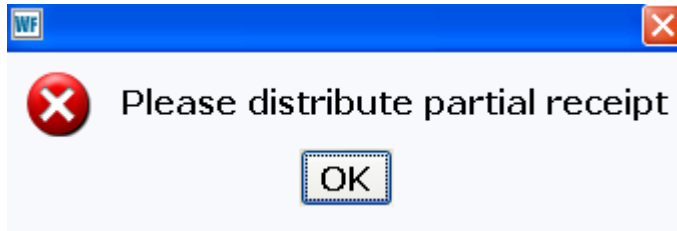
Holding code: ARFICBKJV Quantity expected: 6
 Holding code: CAFFICBKJV Quantity expected: 4

Bibliographic Info

Call number: XX(98378.1)

Receive Selected Orderlines Receive Another Close

- Click on one of the distributions for that title or on a different order line in the tree. The following window appears if the properties are not set to auto distribute partially received order lines:



6. Distribute the received copies entering values in the Quantity Receiving fields.


Title:	Lucy's dance / by Deb Vanasse ; illustra		
Orderline ISXN:	9781602231276		
Title control number:	i9781602231276	Catalog key:	98378
Orderline info			
Quantity receiving:	<input type="text" value="8"/>	Quantity expected:	10
Quantity ordered:	10	Quantity received:	0
Extended price:	\$179.80		
Unreceived distributions			
Holding code:	ARFICBKJV	Quantity expected:	6
Quantity receiving:	<input type="text" value="5"/>		
Holding code:	CAFFICBKJV	Quantity expected:	4
Quantity receiving:	<input type="text" value="3"/>		
Bibliographic Info			
Call number:	XX(98378.1)		

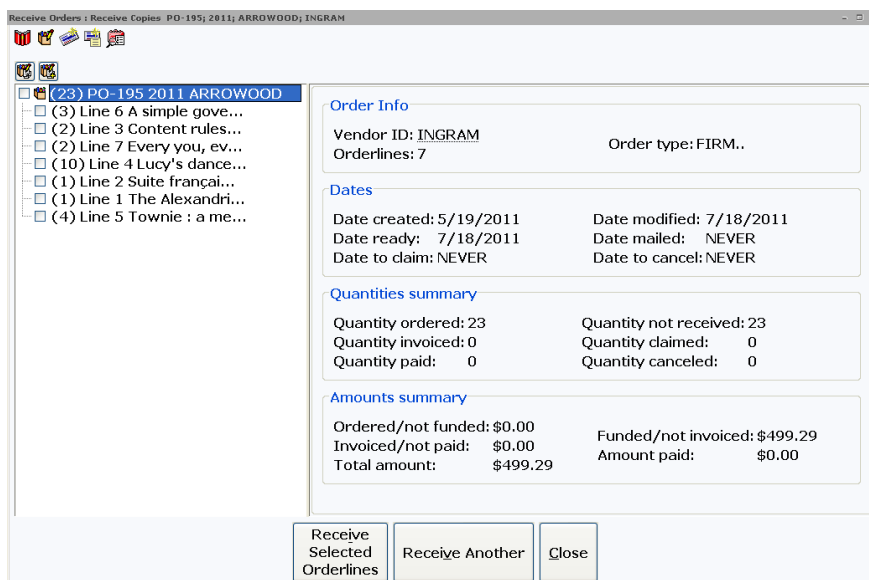
7. Repeat steps 4-7 for each order line you did not receive in full.
8. Click **Receive Selected Orderlines** to complete this transaction.
9. Click **Close** to exit the *Receive Orders* wizard, or click **Receive Another** to continue receiving other order lines.

Batch Receiving Firm Orders

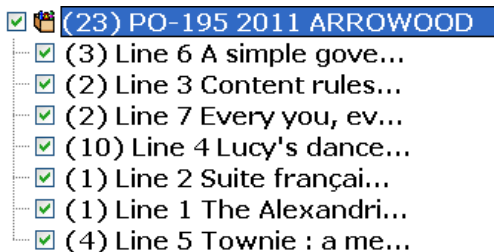
If a complete order has been shipped, you can use the *Receive Orders* wizard to batch receive all order lines.

To batch receive an order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
 **Receive Orders**
2. Search for the order you want to receive. You can search by order or cataloging information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Receive Orders**.



3. Click the first (top) check box in the order line tree. When this box is checked all subsequent order lines will be selected automatically.

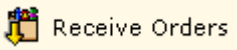


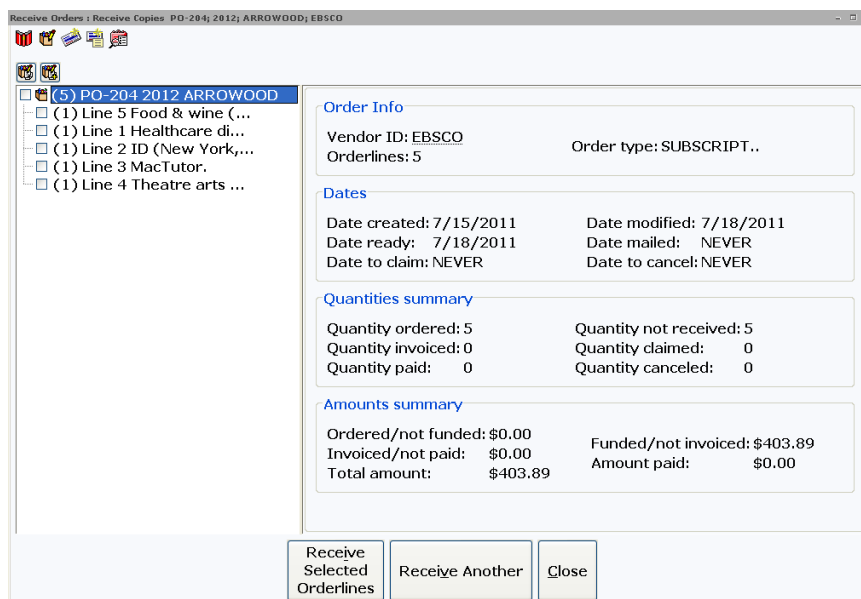
4. Click **Receive Selected Orderlines**.
5. Click **Close** to exit the *Receive Orders* wizard, or click **Receive Another** to continue receiving other order lines.

Receiving Dated Orders

If your library uses the acquisitions module to order subscription or membership materials, upon the arrival of the first issue you can use the *Receive Orders* wizard for dated orders. If you use the Serials module, use the *Check In* wizard to receive the individual issues for the subscription.

To receive dated orders:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.

2. Search for the order you want to receive. You can search by order or cataloging information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Receive Orders**.



Order Info	
Vendor ID: EBSCO	Order type: SUBSCRIPT..
Orderlines: 5	

Dates	
Date created: 7/15/2011	Date modified: 7/18/2011
Date ready: 7/18/2011	Date mailed: NEVER
Date to claim: NEVER	Date to cancel: NEVER

Quantities summary	
Quantity ordered: 5	Quantity not received: 5
Quantity invoiced: 0	Quantity claimed: 0
Quantity paid: 0	Quantity canceled: 0

Amounts summary	
Ordered/not funded: \$0.00	Funded/not invoiced: \$403.89
Invoiced/not paid: \$0.00	Amount paid: \$0.00
Total amount: \$403.89	

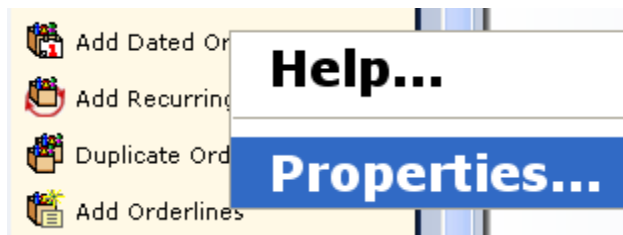
3. On the order line tree, select either the entire order or the specific order lines to receive.
4. Click **Receive Selected Orderlines**.
5. Click **Close** to exit the *Receive Orders* wizard or click **Receive Another** to continue receiving other order lines.

Creating, Receiving, and Loading Dated Orders Simultaneously

Because libraries will receive individual issues in the Serials module, the receipt of a dated order in the Acquisitions module can be completed during the time of creating the order. You may also want to put into place at the same time a Date Loaded to mark the order as complete.

To create and receive a dated order:

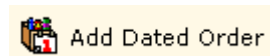
1. Within the Orders group of wizards, right-click the *Add Dated Order* wizard.



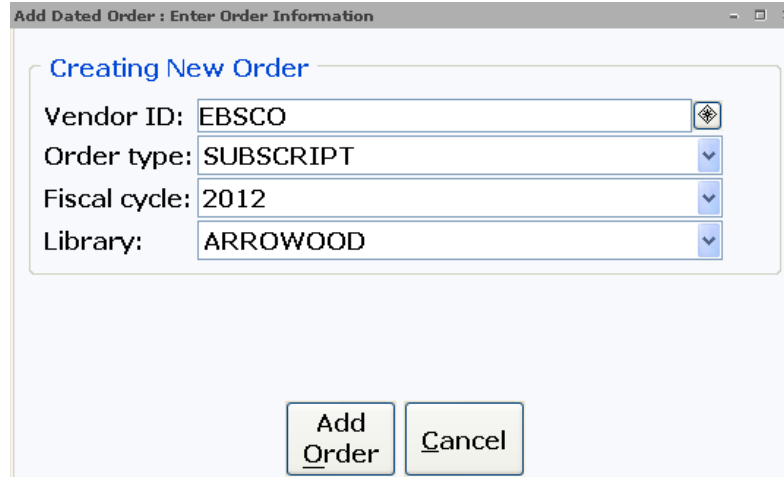
2. Click **Properties**.
3. Select the check boxes next to the following:
 - Automatically display receiving fields in distribution segments
 - Automatically display loaded field in distribution segments

A screenshot of the 'Add Dated Order' wizard's 'Properties' dialog box. The dialog has several sections: 'Defaults' (Vendor ID: EBSCO, Order type: SUBSCRIPT, Date ready: TODAY, Date mailed: NEVER), 'Orderline Info' (Quantity: 1, Unit price, Requestor user ID, Bib entries: ACQ, Discount: TABLE, Requisition number, Date mailed: NEVER, Material type, Days in sub period: 365, renew date: NEVER), and 'Segment Information' (Fund ID: ARRSERIALS, Holding code: ARSERIAL). In the 'Segment Information' section, two checkboxes are checked and highlighted with a red rectangle: 'Automatically display receiving fields in distribution segments' and 'Automatically display loaded field in distribution segments'. There are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

4. Click **OK**.
5. Click the *Add Dated Order* wizard.



6. In the Item Search, identify an existing title to order. If more than one title displays, select the desired title and click **Order This Title**.
7. If the title you want to order does not exist in your library's catalog, you have two options:
 - Click the *Add Temporary Title* helper. You can create a temporary title record with enough bibliographic information for the purpose of adding this title to an order. You can later replace this temporary record with a fully cataloged record. When you finish entering the bibliographic information click **Save**. Then click **Order This Title** in the next window. Refer to Appendix C for further information about adding temporary titles.
 - Click the *SmartPort* helper to connect to a Z39.50 database. You can search for and capture (save) a bibliographic record from another library's database. Make any modifications to the record and click **Save**. Then click **Order This Title**. Refer to Appendix C for further information about adding records using SmartPort.
8. Enter the Vendor ID or use the gadget to search for a vendor by name or ID.
9. Select the Order Type from the drop-down list.



10. The Fiscal Cycle and Library are populated with values from the *Session Settings* wizard. You can modify these values if necessary.



In the **Behavior** tab of the *Add Dated Order* properties, you can have the system **not** auto-generate order IDs so that you may type in your own PO number.

11. Click **Add Order**.

Title info | **Orderline**

Orderline information

Unit price:
☐ Sum distribution quantities Material type:

Quantity:
 ISBN/ISSN:

Days in sub period: Renewal date:

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG#	<input type="text"/>
DESC	<input type="text"/>
INSTRUCT	<input type="text"/>
SHIPTO	<input type="text"/>
NOTE	<input type="text"/>

12. Enter the Unit Price for the title you are ordering. Type the price for one copy before discount. It is not necessary to use price symbols, such as a dollar sign.
13. Enter the Quantity or number of copies you want to order of the title. The quantity entered represents the total number of subscriptions not the number of issues in the subscription.
14. Click on the Material Type drop-down and specify the acquisitions material type for this order line item if necessary
15. If necessary, enter the ISBN/ISSN for this title. If the ISBN/ISSN is in the appropriate field of the bibliographic record in your database the system will automatically populate the ISBN/ISSN in this field.
16. Type the Days in Sub Period, which is the number of days the subscription or membership covers.
17. Type a Renew Date or use the gadget to select the date the subscription or membership will need to be renewed.

Title info | **Orderline**

Orderline information

Unit price:
☐ Sum distribution quantities Material type:

Quantity:
 ISBN/ISSN:

Days in sub period: Renewal date:

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG#	<input type="text"/>
DESC	<input type="text"/>
INSTRUCT	<input type="text"/>
SHIPTO	<input type="text"/>
NOTE	<input type="text"/>
COMMENT	<input type="text"/>

18. Enter Additional Orderline Information.
19. Click **Continue**.

20. Enter the Fund ID for the fund you want to use to pay for this order. If you set the Fund ID in the property defaults, it displays here. You can also click the Gadget to display a list of funds.
21. Type the Funded Quantity for each fund if you have multiple fund segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one fund segment.
22. Select the Holding Code to use when loading the item records into your library's catalog (upon receipt of the titles). The code represents the library and location, and item type.
23. Enter the Distributed Quantity for each code if you have multiple holding code segments. Accept the default of ALL if you only have one holding code segment.
24. Using the Received drop-down, select TODAY for the Date Received.
25. Using the Loaded drop-down, select TODAY for the Date Loaded.

Fund ID:	ARRSERIALS		Funded quantity:	ALL
Holding code:	ARSERIAL		Distributed quantity:	ALL
Received:	TODAY		Packing List:	
Loaded:	TODAY			

26. Click **Add Orderline**.
27. Continue adding dated order lines until you are finished.

28. When you are done working with this order, click **Finish** to mark the order as ready to go to the vendor.

Receiving Recurring Orders

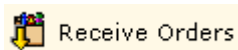
If you have standing, blanket, or mono-series order agreements with vendors, and have created orders for the titles with the *Add Recurring Order* wizard, you can use the *Receive Orders* wizard to receive those orders. When working with recurring orders, most of the work is done at the point of receiving.

Receiving Standing Orders

A standing order represents a library agreement with a vendor to order a specific title that has periodic updates. Therefore, when receiving a standing order you may have only one title record associated with the order, and as the updates for that title come in you will add information to describe the updates.

To receive a standing order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.



2. Search for the order you want to receive. You can search by order or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Receive Orderline**.

A screenshot of a software window titled "Receive Orders : Receive Copies PO-178; 2011; ARROWWOOD; AMAZON". The window has a "Receiving" tab selected. It contains three main sections: "Bibliographic Info" with fields for Call number (BX6264 2011), Title control number (a98293), Catalog key (98293), and Title (Southern Baptist Convention annual report); "Orderline Info" with fields for Vendor ID (AMAZON), Order type (STANDING), Order ID (PO-178), Line (NEW), Fiscal (2011), Extended price (\$0.00), Quantity ordered (2), Quantity expected (2), Quantity received (0), and Quantity receiving (empty); and "Unreceived distributions" with fields for Holding code (ARREFBK, DEFAULT) and Quantity expected (1). A red box highlights the "Line: NEW" field, and a red arrow points to it from a red box containing the text "Do not edit this line". At the bottom of the window are four buttons: "Receive Orderline", "Receive Another", "New Packing List", and "Close".

Note that the Line field reads NEW. Do not change the information in this field. The first line in a recurring order is a placeholder line or "pattern order line." It is the line that keeps the order open. The word NEW in the order line keeps the status of the order line open.

3. Enter the quantity you are receiving in the Quantity Receiving field.
4. Click **Receive Orderline**.

The screenshot shows the 'Orderline' tab of a library system. It is divided into two main sections: 'Orderline information' and 'Additional Orderline Information'.

Orderline information:

- Unit price: \$0.00
- Quantity: 2
- ISBN/ISSN: (empty)
- Date ordered: 7/18/2011
- Material type: (dropdown menu)
- Parts in set: (empty)
- Date mailed: NEVER
- Sum distribution quantities: (checkbox)

Additional Orderline Information:

Field	Value
CATALOG#	(dropdown menu)
DESC	(dropdown menu)
INSTRUCT	(dropdown menu)
SHIPTO	(dropdown menu)
NOTE	(dropdown menu)
COMMENT	(dropdown menu)
OPAC_NOTE	(dropdown menu)
COVERAGE	(dropdown menu)

5. Enter the Unit Price, Parts in Set, Material Type, and any Additional Orderline Information for this order line.
6. Use the DESC field in the Additional Orderline Information section to describe the updates received for this title.
7. Click on the **Segments** tab and verify the Fund and Holding code entered when the order was created. If you need to change these fields you may do so.
8. Click **OK** to receive this order line.

Receive Orders : Receive Copies PO-178; 2011; ARROWOOD; AMAZON

Received Items

List of Items Received

Total copies on packing list PACKING-226:

Title	Author	Status	Order ID/Lin...	Holds
Southern Baptist Conve...		Complete	PO-178/6 (20...	N

Receive Orderline Receive Another New Packing List Close

- Click **Close** to exit the *Receive Orders* wizard, or click **Receive Another** to continue receiving other order lines.

Receiving Blanket Orders

A blanket order represents an agreement with a vendor to acquire titles of a specific type as they are published. Before you can receive titles against a blanket order, the titles must be added to your catalog. This can be done by using *SmartPort*, the *Add Title* wizard (in cataloging), or in batch with the Load Bibliographic Records report.

To receive a blanket order:

- Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
- Search for the order you want to receive. You can search by order or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Receive Orders**.

Receive Orders : Receive Copies PO-206; 2012; ARROWOOD; THORNDIKE

Receiving

Bibliographic Info

Orderline Info

Vendor ID: THORNDIKE

Order type: BLANKET

Extended price: \$0.00

Quantity expected: 1

Order ID: PO-206

Quantity ordered: 1

Quantity receiving:

Line: **NEW** Fiscal: 2012

Quantity received: 0

Unreceived distributions

Holding code: ARFICBK

Quantity expected: 1

Do not edit this line

Receive Orderline Receive Another New Packing List Close



The Line field reads NEW. Do not change the information in this field. The first line in a recurring order is a placeholder line. It is the line that keeps the order open. The word NEW in the order line keeps the status of the order line open.

3. Enter the Quantity Receiving and click **Receive Orderline**.

Receive Orders : New Orderline

Title info **Orderline** Segments

Orderline information

Unit price: \$0.00

☐ Sum distribution quantities

Quantity: 1

ISBN/ISSN:

Date ordered: 7/18/2011

Material type:

Parts in set:

Date mailed: NEVER

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG#	
DESC	
INSTRUCT	
SHIPTO	
NOTE	
COMMENT	
OPAC_NOTE	
COVERAGE	

OK Cancel

4. On the **Orderline** tab; enter the Unit Price, Parts in Set, Material type, and any Additional Orderline Information for this order line.
5. If necessary, click the **Segments** tab and select a different Fund ID and/or Holding code.
6. Click the **Title Info** tab.

Receive Orders : New Orderline

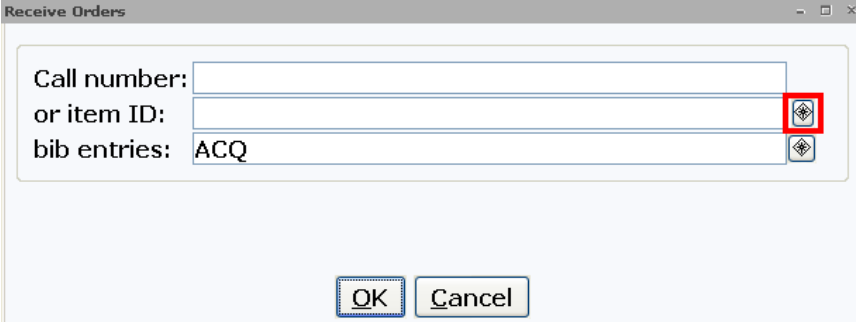
Title info **Orderline** Segments

No title supplied

Change Title Link helper

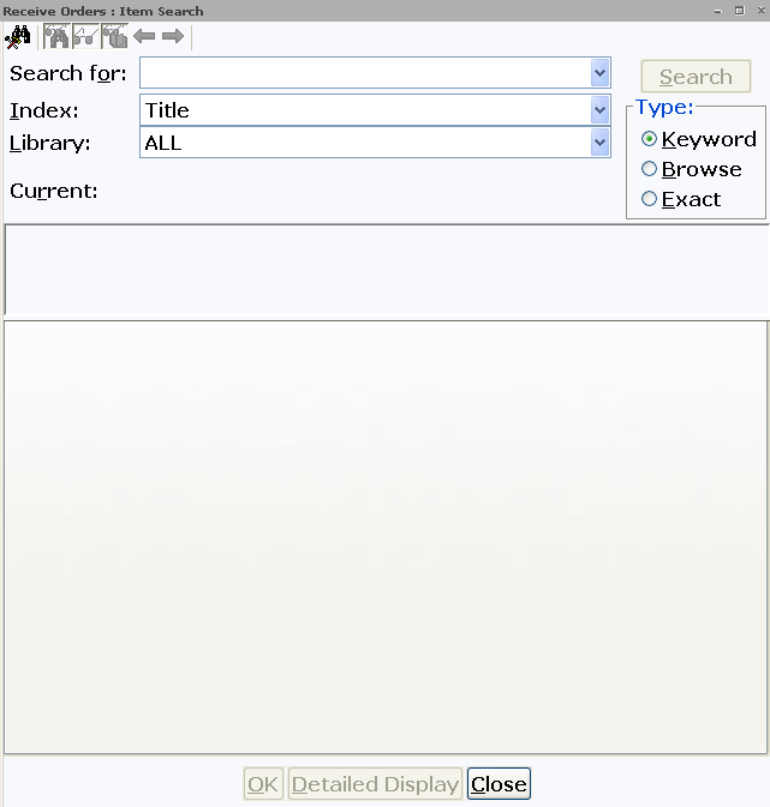
OK Cancel

7. Click the *Change Title Link* helper. 



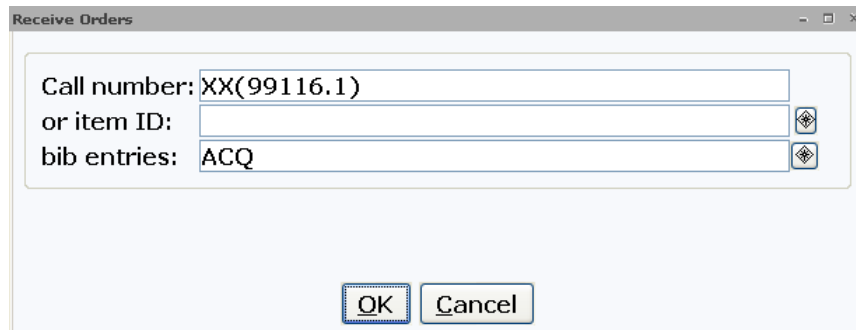
The 'Receive Orders' dialog box contains three input fields: 'Call number:', 'or item ID:', and 'bib entries:'. The 'bib entries:' field is pre-filled with 'ACQ'. To the right of the 'or item ID:' field is a small icon of a document with a magnifying glass, which is highlighted by a red square. Below the input fields are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

8. Click the *Item ID* gadget.



The 'Receive Orders : Item Search' dialog box features a search interface. It includes a 'Search for:' text box, an 'Index:' dropdown menu set to 'Title', and a 'Library:' dropdown menu set to 'ALL'. To the right is a 'Search' button and a 'Type:' section with radio buttons for 'Keyword' (selected), 'Browse', and 'Exact'. Below these fields is a large empty area for search results. At the bottom are 'OK', 'Detailed Display', and 'Close' buttons.

9. Search for the title you want to link to this order. If more than one title displays, select the desired title and click **OK**.



Receive Orders

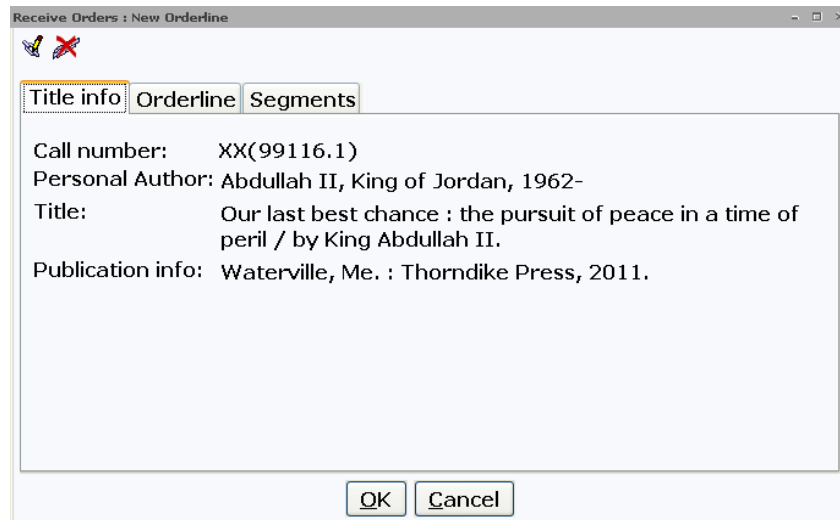
Call number: XX(99116.1)

or item ID:

bib entries: ACQ

OK Cancel

10. Click **OK**.
11. Click **OK** again. Refresh the **Title Info** tab by clicking the **Orderline** tab then clicking back on the **Title Info** tab.



Receive Orders : New Orderline

Title info Orderline Segments

Call number: XX(99116.1)

Personal Author: Abdullah II, King of Jordan, 1962-

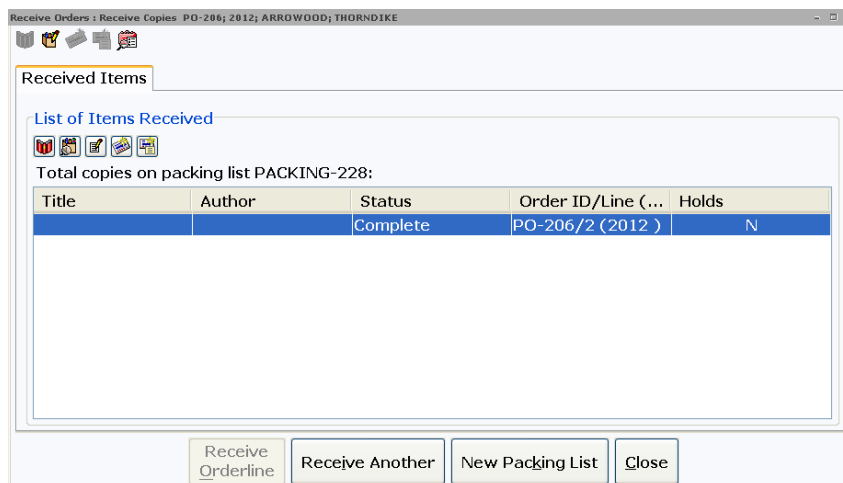
Title: Our last best chance : the pursuit of peace in a time of peril / by King Abdullah II.

Publication info: Waterville, Me. : Thorndike Press, 2011.

OK Cancel

12. Click **OK**.

The Receive Copies window displays with a summary of the copy you just received.





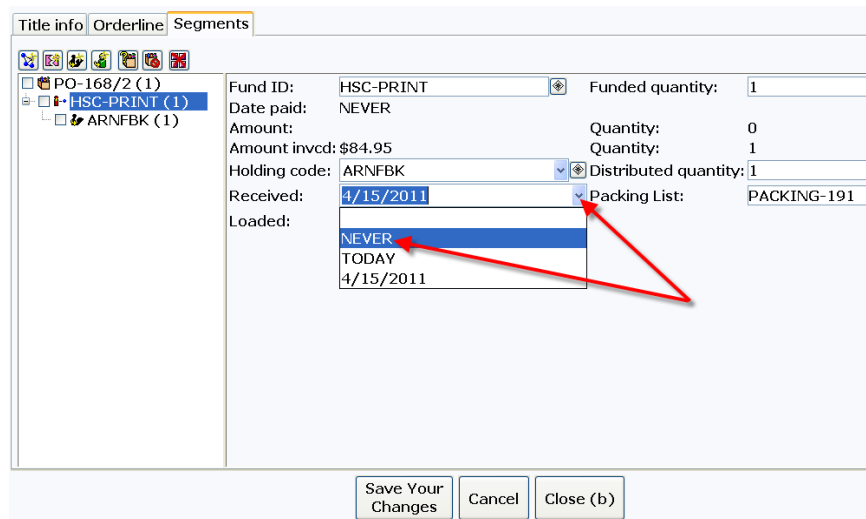
13. Click **Close** to exit the *Receive Orders* wizard, or click **Receive Another** to continue receiving other order lines.

Unreceiving an Order Line

There may be times when you receive an order in error and need to undo the receiving processing. Unreceiving an order line in SirsiDynix Symphony simply means setting the received date back to "NEVER." When the received date is set back to "NEVER" the system will remove the "received" status from the order, setting the status back to "on-order." The status will also be updated in the OPAC.

To unreceive an order line:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Modify Order* wizard.
 **Modify Order**
2. Search for the order you want to unreceive. You can search by order or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Modify Order**.
3. If there are multiple order lines, select the order line you want to unreceive and click the *Modify Orderline* tool. 
4. Click the **Segments** tab.
5. In the Received field, click the drop-down and select **NEVER**.



The screenshot shows the 'Modify Orderline' dialog box with the 'Segments' tab selected. The 'Received' field is open, displaying a dropdown menu with the following options: NEVER, TODAY, and 4/15/2011. A red arrow points to the 'NEVER' option. The 'Packing List' field is also visible, showing 'PACKING-191'. The 'Fund ID' is 'HSC-PRINT' and the 'Funded quantity' is '1'. The 'Date paid' is 'NEVER'. The 'Amount invcd' is '\$84.95'. The 'Holding code' is 'ARNFBK'. The 'Distributed quantity' is '1'. The 'Loaded' field is empty. The 'Save Your Changes' button is highlighted.

6. Click **Save Your Changes**.
7. Click **Close**.

Processing Invoices

Overview

An invoice is a list that describes individual items or services provided by a vendor and the charges associated with those items or services. An invoice consists of two parts: the invoice record and one or more invoice line records. An invoice created in Symphony is a replica of the paper or electronic invoice received from a vendor. In a multi-library system, invoice records belong to the library that creates them.

In this section you will learn to:

- Understand invoice records and their relationship with orders and funds.
- Create an invoice.
- Add invoice lines.
- Use the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
- Add invoices during receipt.
- Add additional invoice lines.
- Modify an invoice/invoice lines.
- Pay an invoice.
- Lock and unlock an invoice.
- Display an invoice.
- Reverse payment of an invoice.
- Create a credit memo.
- Delete an invoice.

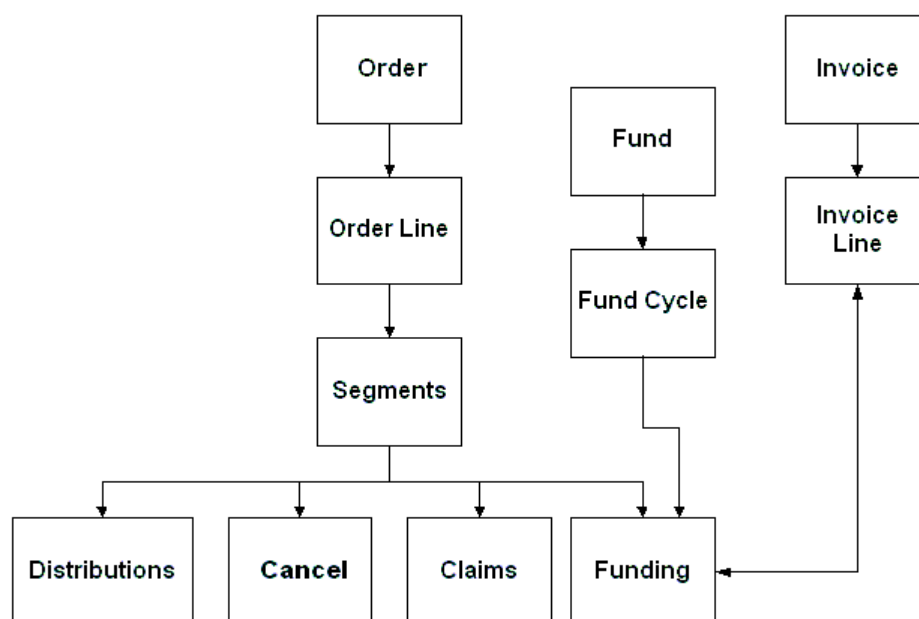
Invoice Records

The use of invoice records is optional. When setting up your acquisitions system evaluate current acquisitions and collection development activities, then decide if you will use invoice records. If you decide to use invoice records, use them consistently for all invoiced orders. Invoicing, receiving, and loading order holdings are separate functions in the Acquisitions module. The standard invoice record defines, for the entire invoice, the unique invoice ID, the vendor ID, and the invoice date. The invoice is usually numbered by the vendor; this number is the invoice's unique identification in the Acquisitions module.

Enter individual lines on the invoice into SirsiDynix Symphony with the line number/name, amount, number of copies being invoiced, type of invoice information being entered, and exchange rate. Both the invoice and the invoice lines have text entry fields for notes and comments. Depending on the type of invoice line entered, Symphony may prompt for order line item identification or for fund information. Enter the order line or fund information at any time. If and when order line item or fund information is entered in the invoice record, Symphony finds and updates all the associated order, vendor, and fund records with information from the invoice and invoice lines.

Understanding the Invoice—Order Relationship

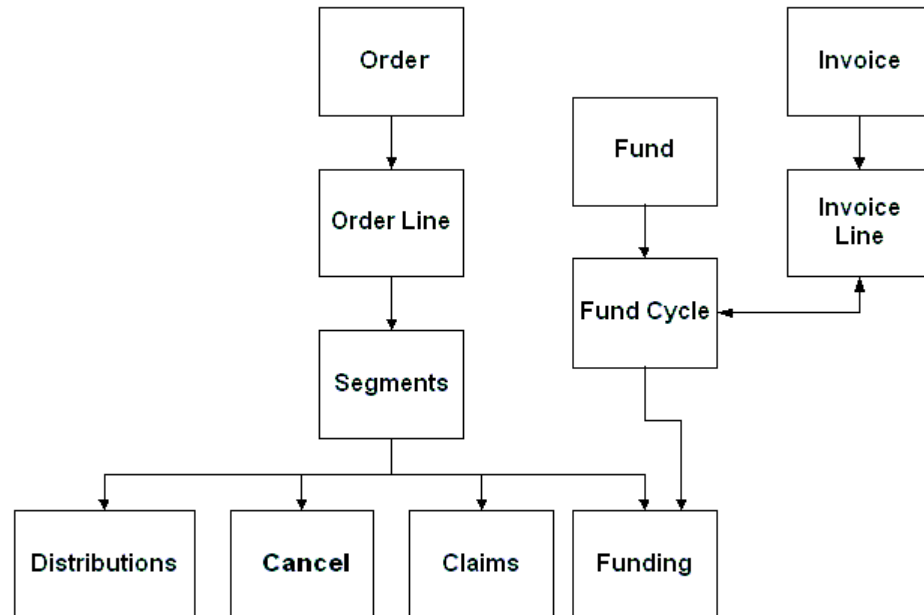
An invoice can be created for orders received or not received. Once an invoice is created, it may be linked to a specific order line item. When paying for the ordered items, payment is marked on the invoice, and the invoice-order link allows SirsiDynix Symphony to update the order line item, vendor, and fund records with payment information. The link between the invoice and the order can be made for each line as the invoice is entered, or all invoice information can be entered in batch and linked to orders at another time.



Even negative amounts can be entered on an invoice line. This permits credit adjustments to invoices. When a negative amount on an invoice line is marked as paid, linked price fields are updated with a smaller amount. An order does not have to exist at the time an invoice is entered. A vendor may send an invoice for material ordered by telephone. This invoice can be entered without a link to an order. The vendor record shows the amount invoiced and the number of copies invoiced without order or fund identification.

Understanding the Invoice—Fund Relationship

An invoice line may be linked directly to a fund cycle, rather than linked through a line item to a fund. Once an invoice is created, it can be linked to a specific fund ID and fiscal cycle.



The link between the invoice and the fund can be made for each line as the invoice is entered, or all invoice information can be entered in batch and linked to funds at another time. When the link is made, the fund cycle's Free Balance and Amount Invoiced fields are updated. When marking those invoices as paid, the invoice-fund link allows SirsiDynix Symphony to update fund records with payment information.

Creating an Invoice

The standard invoice record defines, for the entire invoice, the unique invoice ID, vendor ID, and invoice date. The invoice line defines the line number/name, the amount invoiced, number of copies invoiced, type of invoice information being entered, and an exchange rate. For those who have tax features configured on SirsiDynix Symphony, there will be additional tax fields within the invoice.

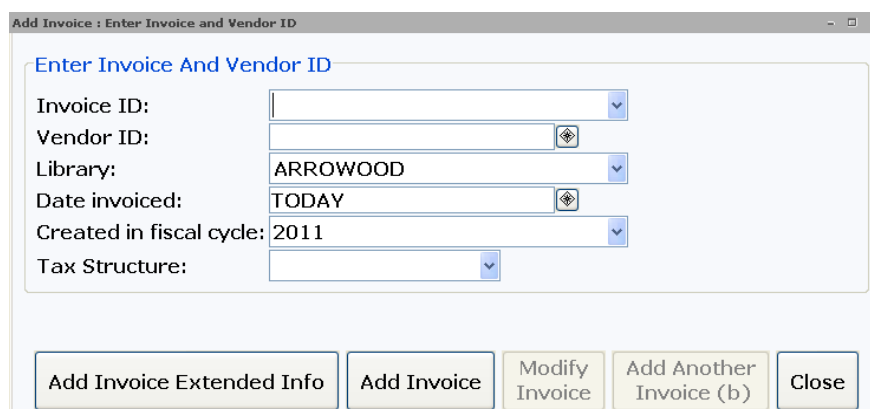
An invoice can be created for orders received or not received. Once an invoice is created, it may be linked to a specific order line item, directly to a fund, prorated, or adjusted.

You cannot create an invoice of items supplied by different vendors.

To create an invoice:

1. In the Acquisitions toolbar, open the Invoices group of wizards.

2. Click the *Add Invoice* wizard. 



3. Type the Invoice ID, or select AUTO from the drop-down to have the system assign a unique invoice ID number.
4. Type the Vendor ID or click the *Vendor ID* gadget to search for a vendor. Only one vendor can be selected.
5. The Date invoiced defaults to TODAY; however, you can change the default if necessary.
6. If your library is using the Tax Structure features, select a structure from the Tax Structure drop-down list. Libraries not configured to use the Tax Structure feature will not see this field. If you are not going to use a Tax Structure, select NONE.

Add Invoice : Enter Invoice and Vendor ID

Enter Invoice And Vendor ID

Invoice ID: AUTO

Vendor ID: INGRAM

Library: ARROWOOD

Date invoiced: TODAY

Created in fiscal cycle: 2012

Tax Structure: NONE

Add Invoice Extended Info Add Invoice Modify Invoice Add Another Invoice (b) Close



See the SirsiDynix Symphony Acquisitions Taxes training guide for information on how to setup and use the Tax Structure features. If your library is not setup to use the Tax Structure features, you will not see the associated Tax Structure fields in the invoice.

7. Click **Add Invoice**.

Add Invoice : Invoice Summary INV-92; INGRAM; ARROWOOD

Invoice Invoices

Lines:0; Quantity:0; Total amount:\$0.00; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line	Quantity	Title	Amount	Link	Linked ...	Fiscal ...	Date P...	Parts I...	Cover...

Add Invoice Modify Invoice Add Another Invoice Close



If your system's property default is set to Automatically open Add Invoiceline when invoice is created, then you will not need to click the *Add Invoiceline* tool. The invoice line window will automatically display.

8. Click the **Invoice** tab if you need to make changes to the Invoice ID or Date Invoiced.

9. Perform one of the following steps:


- Click the *Add Invoicelines* tool to add an individual invoice line.
- Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper to add an entire order's invoice lines to the new invoice.

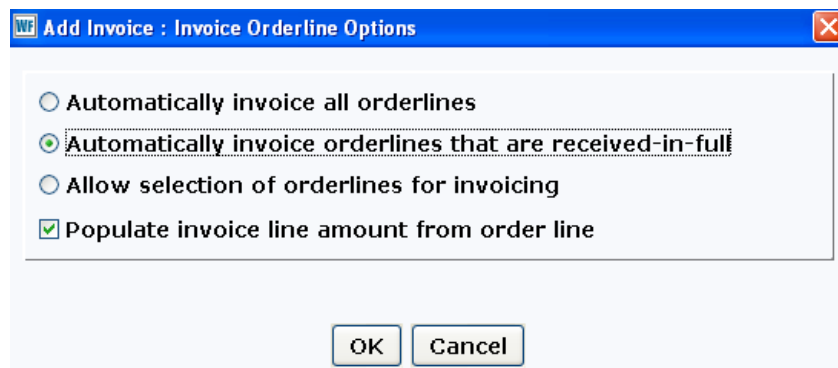
Adding Invoice Lines

Creating Invoice Lines for Order Helper

The *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper makes creating invoices much easier by automatically adding order lines to an invoice. You can use this helper to auto-add all lines of an order to an invoice, select the lines you want to add, or only add received order lines to an invoice.

To use the Create Invoice Lines for Order helper:

1. In the Add Invoice or Add Invoicelines window, click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper. 



2. Select one of the following:
 - **Automatically invoice all orderlines** – select this if you want to create an invoice for all of the order lines. This will create invoice lines for items that have and have not been received in the Acquisitions module.
 - **Automatically invoice orderlines that are received-in-full** – select this if you only want to invoice those items that have been received in full.
 - **Allow selection of orderlines for invoicing** – select this option to display the Invoicing tree and choose the order lines to be invoiced.

Add Invoice : Create Invoice Lines for Order: PO-189, 2011; ARROWOOD; BRILL

Order: Orderlines

Invoicing tree

- ☒ (0) PO-189 2011 ARROWOOD
- ☐ (2) Line 5 A still small...
- ☐ (1) Line 3 Beyond histor...
- ☐ (1) Line 6 Encyclopedia ...
- ☐ (1) Line 4 Peter and Cae...
- ☐ (1) Line 7 Principles an...
- ☐ (1) Line 1 Scriptural in...
- ☐ (0) Line 2 They went out...
- ☐ (1) Line 8 Using interac...

Order Info

Vendor ID: BRILL Order type: FIRM..
Orderlines: 8

Dates

Date created: 4/15/2011 Date modified: 8/23/2011
Date ready: 5/3/2011 Date mailed: NEVER
Date to claim: NEVER Date to cancel: NEVER

Quantities summary

Quantity ordered: 8	Quantity not received: 0
Quantity invoiced: 0	Quantity claimed: 0
Quantity paid: 0	Quantity canceled: 1

Amounts summary

Ordered/not funded: \$0.00	Funded/not invoiced: \$410.39
Invoiced/not paid: \$0.00	Amount paid: \$0.00
Total amount: \$410.39	

Invoice Selected Orderlines Cancel

- Select the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line option to have the system have the order line price as the invoice line price. Clear this option when you expect that the order price and invoice price will differ. If this box is cleared, the invoice line amounts will default to zero.



The Session Settings will allow you to automatically default the options you want to use when creating invoices.

- Click OK.

Add Invoice : Create Invoice Lines for Order: Select Search

Search for:

Index: Order ID

Order Line:

Fiscal Cycle: 2012

Item Library: ALL

Acquisitions Library: ARROWOOD

Current Title: Berry, Steve, 1955- --- The Alexandria link : a novel / Steve Berry. --- FIC ...

Current Order: PO-195--2011--ARROWOOD

Type: ☒ Keyword ☐ Browse ☐ Exact

Search

Display Order Display All Cycles Detailed Display Close

5. Search for the order you want to invoice. You can search by order or catalog information. If more than one record displays, select the one you want, and click **Display Order**.

Add Invoice : Create Invoice Lines for Order PO-195; 2011; ARROWOOD; INGRAM

Order Orderlines

Total Line Items: 7; Total Copies Ordered: 23

Line »	Title	Quantity	Received	Invoice...	Paid	Parts I...
1	The Alexandria link : a novel / Steve ...	1	1	0	0	
2	Suite française / Irène Némirovsky ; ...	1	1	0	0	
3	Content rules : how to create killer b...	2	2	0	0	
4	Lucy's dance / by Deb Vanasse ; illu...	10	10	0	0	
5	Townie : a memoir / Andre Dubus III.	4	4	0	0	
6	A simple government : twelve things...	3	3	0	0	
7	Every you, every me / by David Levit...	2	2	0	0	

Create Invoice Lines Return to Search New Search (b) Cancel Close (g)

6. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.

Order lines on the selected order: 7
 Invoice lines created: 7
 Invoice lines created and linked to orderlines: 7
 Invoice lines created but not linked to orderlines: 0

OK

7. Click **OK** to continue.


Add Invoice : Invoice Summary INV-93; INGRAM; ARROWOOD

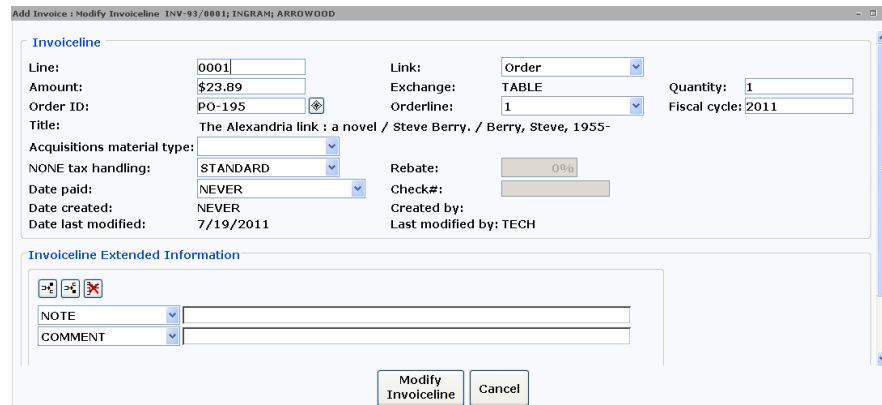
Invoice Invoices

Lines:7; Quantity:23; Total amount:\$499.29; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Linke...	Fiscal...	Date Paid	Parts ...	C...
0001	1	The Alexandria link : a novel / Stev...	\$23.89	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0002	1	Suite française / Irène Némirovsky ...	\$18.99	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0003	2	Content rules : how to create killer ...	\$51.98	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0004	10	Lucy's dance / by Deb Vanasse ; illu...	\$179.80	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0005	4	Townie : a memoir / Andre Dubus I...	\$103.80	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0006	3	A simple government : twelve thing...	\$80.85	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0007	2	Every you, every me / by David Levi...	\$39.98	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		

Add Invoice Modify Invoice Add Another Invoice Close

8. Use the *Modify Invoiceline* tool to adjust the amount when the order price and invoice amounts differ. 



You can also update the Date Paid to indicate that the invoice line has been paid. Select TODAY from the drop-down or type in a specific date.


9. Click **Modify Invoiceline** to return to the **Invlines** tab.
10. When finished, click **Close** to exit the window.

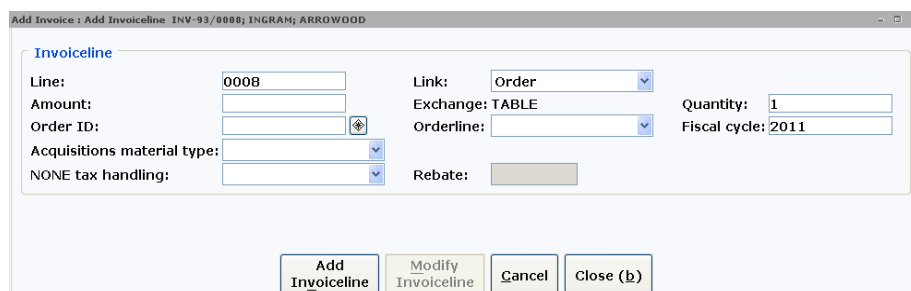
Adding Invoice Lines with the Add Invoiceline Tool

After you have created an invoice using the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper, you may have to add additional lines for shipping, handling, taxes, or discounts. Use the *Add Invoiceline* tool to create individual invoice lines.

Adding Invoice Lines for Shipping

To add an individual invoice line for shipping:

1. In the Add Invoice Lines window, click the *Add Invoiceline* tool to add an invoice line. 




2. For easier identification, change the invoice Line to indicate it is for shipping. This can be alpha or numeric characters.
3. Enter the shipping Amount.
4. Select an Acquisitions material type from the drop-down list if necessary.
5. Perform one of the following actions:
 - To link the amount directly to a fund designated for shipping, use the Link drop-down and select Fund. Enter the Fund ID or use the gadget to search for the designated shipping fund.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Invoice : Add Invoiceline' window for invoice INV-93/0008. The 'Invoiceline' section contains the following fields: 'Line' is 'SHIPPING', 'Amount' is '12.50', 'Fund ID' is 'SHIPPING' with a search icon, 'Acquisitions material type' is a dropdown menu, 'NONE tax handling' is a dropdown menu, 'Link' is 'Fund' with a dropdown arrow, 'Exchange' is 'TABLE', 'Fiscal cycle' is '2011', 'Quantity' is '1', and 'Rebate' is '0%'. At the bottom are four buttons: 'Add Invoiceline', 'Modify Invoiceline', 'Cancel', and 'Close (b)'.

- To prorate the amount between the invoice lines, use the Link drop-down to choose Copy, Line, or Price Proration.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Invoice : Add Invoiceline' window for invoice INV-93/0008. The 'Invoiceline' section contains the following fields: 'Line' is 'SHIPPING', 'Amount' is '12.50', 'Link' is 'Price Prorated' with a dropdown arrow, and 'Exchange' is 'TABLE'. At the bottom are four buttons: 'Add Invoiceline', 'Modify Invoiceline', 'Cancel', and 'Close (b)'.

6. Click **Add Invoiceline**.
7. Enter Invoiceline Extended Information, make any other changes and click **Modify Invoiceline** to return to the **Invlines** tab.
8. If you have prorated the shipping amount, click the *Prorate Invoice* helper  and click **OK**.

Add Invoice : Invoice Summary INV-93; INGRAM; ARROWOOD

This invoice needs to be prorated

Invoice Invlines

Lines:8; Quantity:23; Total amount:\$511.79; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line »	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Lin...	Fis...	Da...	Pa...	Co...
0001		1 The Alexandria link : a novel / Steve B...	\$23.89	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0002		1 Suite française / Irène Némirovsky ; tr...	\$18.99	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0003		2 Content rules : how to create killer blo...	\$51.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0004		10 Lucy's dance / by Deb Vanasse ; illustr...	\$179.80	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0005		4 Townie : a memoir / Andre Dubus III.	\$103.80	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0006		3 A simple government : twelve things w...	\$80.85	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0007		2 Every you, every me / by David Levith...	\$39.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
SHIPPING	0		\$12.50	Pric...			NEV...		

Add Inv... Modify Invoice Add Another Invoice Cl...

Invoice Invlines

Lines:8; Quantity:23; Total amount:\$511.79; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line »	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Lin...	Fis...	Da...	Pa...
0001		1 The Alexandria link		Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...	
0002		1 Suite française / Irène Némirovsky		Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...	
0003		2 Content rules : how		Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...	
0004		10 Lucy's dance / by D		Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...	
0005		4 Townie : a memoir		Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...	
0006		3 A simple government : twelve things w...	\$80.85	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...	
0007		2 Every you, every me / by David Levith...	\$39.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...	
SHIPPING	0		\$12.50	Pric...			NEV...	

Add Inv... Modify Invoice Add Another Invoice Cl...

Add Invoice : Invoice Summary INV-93; INGRAM; ARROWOOD

Invoice Invlines

Lines:8; Quantity:23; Total amount:\$511.79; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line »	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Linke...	Fiscal...	Date ...	Parts...	Cove...
0001		1 The Alexandria link : a novel / Stev...	\$23.89	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0002		1 Suite française / Irène Némirovsky ...	\$18.99	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0003		2 Content rules : how to create killer ...	\$51.98	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0004		10 Lucy's dance / by Deb Vanasse ; illu...	\$179.80	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0005		4 Townie : a memoir / Andre Dubus I...	\$103.80	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0006		3 A simple government : twelve thing...	\$80.85	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0007		2 Every you, every me / by David Levi...	\$39.98	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
SHIPPING	0		\$12.50	Price ...			NEVER		


Add Invoice Modify Invoice Add Another Invoice Close

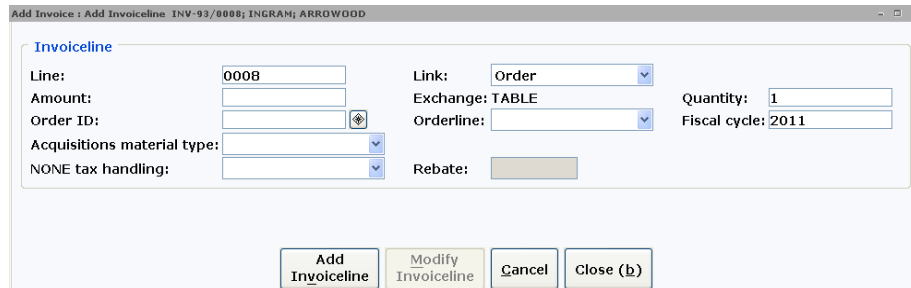
- Click **Close** to complete the transaction or click the *Add Invoiceline* tool to continue adding invoice lines to this invoice.

If a vendor has given you an across-the-board discount in the invoice, you can create an individual invoice line with a negative dollar amount to reimburse a specific fund or all funds associated with the order lines.

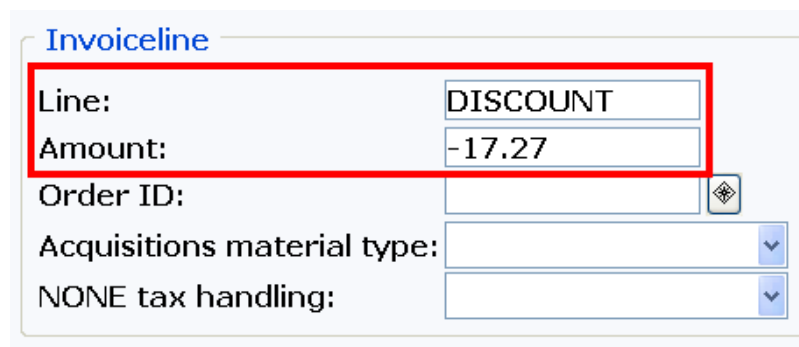
Adding Invoice Lines for Discounts

To add an invoice line for discounts:

1. In the Add Invoice Lines window, click the *Add Invoiceline* tool to add an invoice line. 



2. For easier identification, change the invoice Line to indicate it is for a discount. This can be alpha or numeric characters.
3. Enter the discount Amount as a negative figure, e.g. -17.27.



4. Select an Acquisitions material type from the drop-down list, if necessary.
5. Perform one of the following actions:
 - To link the amount directly to a specific fund, use the Link drop-down and select Fund. Enter the Fund ID or use the gadget to search for the designated shipping fund

Add Invoice : Add Invoiceline INV-93/0008; INGRAM; ARROWOOD

Invoiceline


Line: DISCOUNT Link: Fund Quantity: 1
 Amount: -17.27 Exchange: TABLE
 Fund ID: ARRFIC Fiscal cycle: 2011
 Acquisitions material type: Rebate: 0%

- To prorate the amount between the invoice lines, use the Link drop-down to choose Copy, Line, or Price Proration.

Add Invoice : Add Invoiceline INV-93/0008; INGRAM; ARROWOOD

Invoiceline

Line: DISCOUNT Link: Price Prorated
 Amount: -17.27 Exchange: TABLE

- Click **Add Invoiceline**.
- Enter Invoiceline Extended Information, make any other changes and click **Modify Invoiceline** to return to the **Invlines** tab.
- If you have prorated the discount amount, click the *Prorate Invoice* helper  and click **OK**.

Add Invoice : Invoice Summary INV-93; INGRAM; ARROWOOD

This invoice needs to be prorated

Invoice Invlines

Lines:9; Quantity:23; Total amount:\$494.52; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line »	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Linke...	Fiscal...	Date ...	Parts...	Cove...
0001	1	The Alexandria link : a novel / Stev...	\$23.89	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0002	1	Suite française / Irène Némirovsky ...	\$18.99	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0003	2	Content rules : how to create killer ...	\$51.98	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0004	10	Lucy's dance / by Deb Vanasse ; illu...	\$179.80	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0005	4	Townie : a memoir / Andre Dubus I...	\$103.80	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0006	3	A simple government : twelve thing...	\$80.85	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0007	2	Every you, every me / by David Levi...	\$39.98	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
DISCOUNT	0		-\$17.27	Price ...			NEVER		
SHIPPING	0		\$12.50	Price ...			NEVER		

Invoice Invlines

Lines:9; Quantity:23; Total amount:\$494.52; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line >>	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Linke...	Fiscal...	Date ...
0001	1	The Alexandria link : a no			O-19...	2011	NEVER
0002	1	Suite française / Irène N			O-19...	2011	NEVER
0003	2	Content rules : how to c			O-19...	2011	NEVER
0004	10	Lucy's dance / by Deb V			O-19...	2011	NEVER
0005	4	Townie : a memoir / And			O-19...	2011	NEVER
0006	3	A simple government : tw			O-19...	2011	NEVER
0007	2	Every you, every me / by David Levi...	\$39.98	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER
DISCOUNT	0		-\$17.27	Price ...			NEVER
SHIPPING	0		\$12.50	Price ...			NEVER

Prorate Invoice

Invoice has been prorated.

OK

Add Invoice Modify Invoice Add Another Invoice Close

Add Invoice : Invoice Summary INV-93; INGRAM; ARROWOOD

Invoice Invlines

Lines:9; Quantity:23; Total amount:\$494.52; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line >>	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Linke...	Fiscal...	Date ...	Parts...	Cove...
0001	1	The Alexandria link : a novel / Stev...	\$23.89	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0002	1	Suite française / Irène Némirovsky ...	\$18.99	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0003	2	Content rules : how to create killer ...	\$51.98	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0004	10	Lucy's dance / by Deb Vanasse ; illu...	\$179.80	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0005	4	Townie : a memoir / Andre Dubus I...	\$103.80	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0006	3	A simple government : twelve thing...	\$80.85	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
0007	2	Every you, every me / by David Levi...	\$39.98	Order	PO-19...	2011	NEVER		
DISCOUNT	0		-\$17.27	Price ...			NEVER		
SHIPPING	0		\$12.50	Price ...			NEVER		


Add Invoice Modify Invoice Add Another Invoice Close

- Click **Close** to complete the transaction or click the *Add Invoiceline* tool to continue adding invoice lines to this invoice.

Adding Invoice Lines with the Add Invoicelines Wizard

If you need to add additional invoice lines to an existing invoice, use the *Add Invoice Lines* wizard. You can use this wizard to edit, display, and remove existing invoice lines.

To add additional invoice lines:

- Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Add Invoice Lines* wizard.  Add Invoice Lines
- Search for the invoice you want to add lines to. You can search by invoice, order, vendor, or cataloging information. If more than one

record displays, double-click the invoice or highlight it and click **Add Invoiceline**.

Lines:13; Quantity:27; Total amount:\$618.41; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Lin...	Fisc...	Dat...	Par...	Cov...
0001	2	Coming back stronger : unleashing the...	\$62.00	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0002	2	About face	\$37.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0003	2	Book of home remedies	\$51.90	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0004	2	Let's bring back	\$39.90	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0005	4	11 Practice Tests for the SAT & PSAT, ...	\$91.96	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0006	1	Conscience of a conservative / Barry ...	\$10.99	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0007	1	The travels of a T-shirt in the global ec...	\$18.95	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0008	2	Malcolm X : a life of reinvention / Man...	\$60.00	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0009	1	63 documents the government doesn't...	\$24.95	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0010	2	This life is in your hands : one dream, s...	\$51.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0011	3	The Wilder life : my adventures in the l...	\$77.85	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0012	2	The gathering / Kelley Armstrong.	\$35.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
0013	3	Eleven on top / Janet Evanovich.	\$53.97	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		

Modify Invoice Return to Search New Search (b) Close

- Use the *Add Invoicelines* tool or the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper to add new invoice lines.

Lines:13; Quantity:27;

- When you are finished adding invoice lines, click **Close** to exit the window.

Adding Invoices During Receipt

Depending on your properties, the *Add Invoice* and *Add Invoicelines* helpers may be available when receiving orders. Administrators can make these available in the *Receive Orders* wizard.

To add an invoice during receipt:

1. Receive the order lines using the *Receive Orders* wizard.

Receive Orders: Receive Copies: PO-98; 2011; ARROWOOD; BT

☒ (14) PO-98 2011 ARROWOOD

- ☒ (4) Line 6 11 Practice T...
- ☒ (2) Line 3 About face
- ☒ (2) Line 4 Book of home ...
- ☒ (2) Line 2 Coming back s...
- ☒ (1) Line 7 Conscience of...
- ☒ (2) Line 5 Let's bring b...
- ☒ (1) Line 8 The travels o...

Order Info

Vendor ID: BT Order type: FIRM..

Orderlines: 7

Dates

Date created: 9/27/2010 Date modified: 5/4/2011
Date ready: 11/3/2010 Date mailed: NEVER
Date to claim: NEVER Date to cancel: NEVER


Quantities summary

Quantity ordered: 14 Quantity not received: 14
Quantity invoiced: 0 Quantity claimed: 0
Quantity paid: 0 Quantity canceled: 0

Amounts summary

Ordered/not funded: \$0.00 Funded/not invoiced: \$313.68
Invoiced/not paid: \$0.00 Amount paid: \$0.00
Total amount: \$313.68

Receive Selected Orderlines Receive Another Close

2. Click the *Add Invoice* helper. 
3. Type an Invoice ID or select AUTO from the drop-down menu.
4. The Date invoiced defaults to TODAY; however, you can change the default if necessary.
5. If your library is using the Tax Structure features, select a structure from the Tax Structure drop-down list. Libraries not configured to use the Tax Structure feature will not see this field. If you are not going to use a Tax Structure, select NONE.

Receive Orders : Enter Invoice and Vendor ID

Enter Invoice And Vendor ID

Invoice ID: AUTO

Vendor ID: BT

Library: ARROWOOD

Date invoiced: TODAY

Created in fiscal cycle: 2011

Tax Structure: NONE

Add Invoice Modify Invoice Close

6. Click **Add Invoice**.

Receive Orders : Invoice Orderline Options

☐ Automatically invoice all orderlines
☒ Automatically invoice orderlines that are received-in-full
☐ Allow selection of orderlines for invoicing
☒ Populate invoice line amount from order line

OK Cancel

7. Select the **Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line** option to have the system have the order line price as the invoice line price. Clear this option when you expect that the order price and invoice price will differ. If this box is cleared, the invoice line amounts will default to zero.



The Session Settings will allow you to automatically default the options you want to use when creating invoices.

8. Click **OK**.

Order lines on the selected order: 7

Invoice lines created: 7

Invoice lines created and linked to orderlines: 7

Invoice lines created but not linked to orderlines: 0

OK

9. Click **OK** again.

Receive Orders : Invoice Summary INV-94; BT; ARROWOOD

Invoice Invoices

Lines:7; Quantity:14; Total amount:\$313.68; Tax paid to vendor:N;

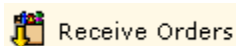
Line	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Link...	Fisc...	Dat...	Par...	Cov...
0001	2	Coming back stronger : unleashing the...	\$62.00	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER		
0002	2	About face	\$37.98	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER		
0003	2	Book of home remedies	\$51.90	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER		
0004	2	Let's bring back	\$39.90	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER		
0005	4	11 Practice Tests for the SAT & PSAT, ...	\$91.96	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER		
0006	1	Conscience of a conservative / Barry ...	\$10.99	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER		
0007	1	The travels of a T-shirt in the global ec...	\$18.95	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER		

Add Invoice Modify Invoice Close

- When you are finished working with the invoice, click **Close**.

To add invoice lines to an existing invoice during receipt:

- Receive the order lines using the *Receive Orders* wizard.



Receive Orders : Receive Copies PO-211; 2011; ARROWOOD; BT

(10) PO-211 2011 ARROWOOD

- (1) Line 2 63 documents ...
- (2) Line 1 Malcolm X : a...
- (2) Line 5 The gathering...
- (3) Line 4 The Wilder li...
- (2) Line 3 This life is ...

Order Info

Vendor ID: BT Order type: FIRM..

Orderlines: 5

Dates

Date created: 7/19/2011 Date modified: 7/19/2011

Date ready: 7/19/2011 Date mailed: NEVER

Date to claim: NEVER Date to cancel: NEVER

Quantities summary

Quantity ordered: 10 Quantity not received: 10

Quantity invoiced: 0 Quantity claimed: 0

Quantity paid: 0 Quantity canceled: 0

Amounts summary

Ordered/not funded: \$0.00 Funded/not invoiced: \$250.76

Invoiced/not paid: \$0.00 Amount paid: \$0.00

Total amount: \$250.76

Receive Selected Orderlines Receive Another Close

- Click the *Add Invoice Lines* helper.



- Search for the invoice to which you want to add invoice lines. If more than one invoice displays, double-click the invoice or highlight it and click **Add Invoiceline**.

Receive Orders : Add Invoice Lines for Order INV-94; BT; ARROWOOD

Invoice Invlines

Lines:7; Quantity:14; Total amount:\$313.68; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line	Qu...	Title	Amount
0001	2	Coming back stronger : unleashing the...	\$62.00	O...	P...	2...	N...		
0002	2	About face	\$37.98	O...	P...	2...	N...		
0003	2	Book of home remedies	\$51.90	O...	P...	2...	N...		
0004	2	Let's bring back	\$39.90	O...	P...	2...	N...		
0005	4	11 Practice Tests for the SAT & PSAT, ...	\$91.96	O...	P...	2...	N...		
0006	1	Conscience of a conservative / Barry ...	\$10.99	O...	P...	2...	N...		
0007	1	The travels of a T-shirt in the global ec...	\$18.95	O...	P...	2...	N...		

Modify Invoice Return to Search New Search (b) Close

4. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper to add the new invoice lines.

Receive Orders : Invoice Orderline Options

☐ Automatically invoice all orderlines
☒ Automatically invoice orderlines that are received-in-full
☐ Allow selection of orderlines for invoicing
☒ Populate invoice line amount from order line

OK Cancel

5. Click OK.

Order lines on the selected order: 5
 Invoice lines created: 5
 Invoice lines created and linked to orderlines: 5
 Invoice lines created but not linked to orderlines: 0

OK

6. Click OK again.


Receive Orders : Add Invoice Lines for Order INV-94; BT; ARROWOOD

Invoice Invoices

Lines:12; Quantity:24; Total amount:\$564.44; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line »	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Lin...	Fis...	Da...	Pa...	Co...
0001	2	Coming back stronger : unleashing the...	\$62.00	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0002	2	About face	\$37.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0003	2	Book of home remedies	\$51.90	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0004	2	Let's bring back	\$39.90	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0005	4	11 Practice Tests for the SAT & PSAT, ...	\$91.96	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0006	1	Conscience of a conservative / Barry ...	\$10.99	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0007	1	The travels of a T-shirt in the global ec...	\$18.95	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0008	2	Malcolm X : a life of reinvention / Man...	\$60.00	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0009	1	63 documents the government doesn't...	\$24.95	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0010	2	This life is in your hands : one dream, s...	\$51.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0011	3	The Wilder life : my adventures in the l...	\$77.85	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		
0012	2	The gathering / Kelley Armstrong.	\$35.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEV...		

Modify Invoice Return to Search New Search (b) Close

7. Use the *Modify Invoiceline* tool to adjust amount when the order price and invoice amounts differ. 
8. When finished, click **Close** to continue receiving orders.



If you are modifying each invoice line to adjust amounts, you can also update the Date Paid by select TODAY from the drop-down or entering a specific date.

Invoiceline

Line: 0010 Link: Order

Amount: \$51.98 Exchange: TABLE

Order ID: PO-211 Orderline: 3

Title: This life is in your hands : one dream, sixty acres, and a family undone / Melissa Coleman. / Coleman, Melissa.

Acquisitions material type: STANDARD

NONE tax handling: STANDARD

Date paid: TODAY

Date created: NEVER

Date last modified: 7/19/2011

Rebate: 0%

Check#:

Created by:

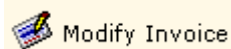
Last modified by: TECH

Modifying an Invoice/Invoice Lines

If you need to make changes to an existing invoice or existing invoice lines, use the *Modify Invoice* wizard. This wizard does not let you add additional invoice lines; you can only modify existing lines. Your system administrator can set behavior properties that control whether the invoice lines can be removed and paid when using this wizard.

To modify an existing invoice/invoice line:

1. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Modify Invoice* wizard.



2. Search for the invoice you want to modify. You can search by invoice, order, vendor, or cataloging information. If more than one record displays, double-click the invoice or highlight it and click **Modify Invoice**.





3. To change information about the invoice, click the **Invoice** tab.

A screenshot of the "Modify Invoice" wizard window. The window has a title bar "Modify Invoice : Modify Invoice INV-94; BT; ARROWOOD". Below the title bar is a toolbar with icons for search, print, and other functions. The main area has two tabs: "Invoice" (selected) and "Invlines". The "Invoice" tab contains several sections: "Invoice:" with fields for Invoice ID (INV-94), Control number (127), Library (ARROWOOD), Vendor ID (BT), and Created in fiscal cycle (2011). Below this is a "Dates:" section with Date invoiced (7/19/2011), Date locked (NEVER), and Date ready (NEVER). Then a "Tax:" section with Tax Structure (NONE), Tax calculated (N), Remit to vendor (\$618.41), Subtotal (\$618.41), Tax total (\$0.00), Tax total NONE (\$0.00), and checkboxes for Tax paid to vendor and Tax exempt vendor. Finally, a "Rebate info:" section with Rebate total (\$0.00), Rebate amount paid (\$0.00), Rebate total NONE (\$0.00), and Total amount paid NONE (\$0.00). At the bottom are buttons for "Modify Invoice", "Return to Search", "New Search (b)", and "Close".

4. On the **Invoice** tab, you can edit the Invoice ID, Created in Fiscal Cycle, Date Invoiced, and Date Ready fields. You may also be able to edit the Invoice Extended Information if these fields are set to display in your properties.
5. On the **Invlines** tab, select an invoice line and use the following tools to display and modify invoice and order line information:



The availability of these tools depends on the selections made in the behavior properties.

6. If an invoice line you created or modified needs to be prorated, the wizard displays the message “This invoice needs to be prorated” above the invoice tabs. If selected in the behavior properties to appear, the *Prorate Invoice* helper may be available to automatically prorate the invoice. 
7. The *Display All Invoice Lines* helper is available for viewing summary invoice line information. 
8. The *Display Funds Summary* and *Save Funds Summary* helpers are available for displaying funds encumbered and payments related to this invoice (vouchers), and for saving this information to a file, which can be viewed using a spreadsheet application.  
9. When you are finished modifying the invoice, click *Modify Invoice* to save your changes and **Close** to exit the *Modify Invoice* wizard.

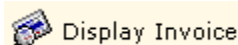
Displaying Invoices

Display Invoice Wizard

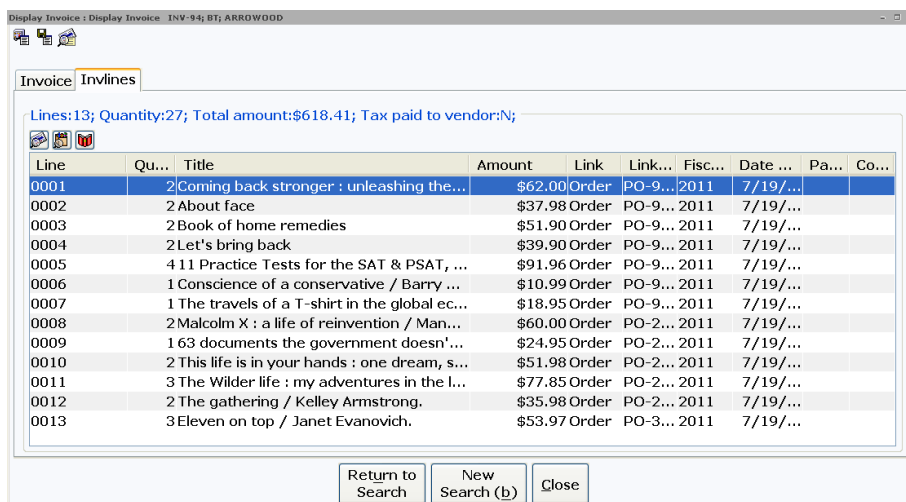
The *Display Invoice* wizard displays the status of all items on an invoice, a single invoice line on an invoice, all invoices, all invoices for a single vendor, or all invoice lines paid by a specified check number. You cannot modify invoices with this wizard.

To view an invoice:

1. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Display Invoice* wizard.



2. Search for the invoice you want to modify. You can search by invoice, order, vendor, or cataloging information. If more than one record displays, double-click the invoice or highlight it and click **Display Invoice**.




Display Invoice : Display Invoice INV-94; BT; ARROWOOD

Invoice Invoices

Lines:13; Quantity:27; Total amount:\$618.41; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Link...	Fisc...	Date ...	Pa...	Co...
0001		2Coming back stronger : unleashing the...	\$62.00	Order	PO-9...	2011	7/19/...		
0002		2 About face	\$37.98	Order	PO-9...	2011	7/19/...		
0003		2 Book of home remedies	\$51.90	Order	PO-9...	2011	7/19/...		
0004		2 Let's bring back	\$39.90	Order	PO-9...	2011	7/19/...		
0005		4 11 Practice Tests for the SAT & PSAT, ...	\$91.96	Order	PO-9...	2011	7/19/...		
0006		1 Conscience of a conservative / Barry ...	\$10.99	Order	PO-9...	2011	7/19/...		
0007		1 The travels of a T-shirt in the global ec...	\$18.95	Order	PO-9...	2011	7/19/...		
0008		2 Malcolm X : a life of reinvention / Man...	\$60.00	Order	PO-2...	2011	7/19/...		
0009		1 63 documents the government doesn't...	\$24.95	Order	PO-2...	2011	7/19/...		
0010		2 This life is in your hands : one dream, s...	\$51.98	Order	PO-2...	2011	7/19/...		
0011		3 The Wilder life : my adventures in the l...	\$77.85	Order	PO-2...	2011	7/19/...		
0012		2 The gathering / Kelley Armstrong.	\$35.98	Order	PO-2...	2011	7/19/...		
0013		3 Eleven on top / Janet Evanovich.	\$53.97	Order	PO-3...	2011	7/19/...		


Return to Search New Search (b) Close

3. To view a specific invoice line, double-click the line or highlight it and click the *Display Invoiceline* tool.
4. To go back to the invoice, click **Cancel**. Clicking **Close** in the Display Invoiceline window will close the entire invoice.
5. To view specific invoice fund information related to the invoice, including summarized fund encumbrances and payments, click the *Display Funds Summary* helper. 

Modify Invoice : Funds summary for invoice INV-94, vendor BT

Fund ID »	Fiscal Cycle	Account Number	Amount Invoiced	Amount Paid
ARRFIC	2011	002-AR	\$0.00	\$55.97
ARRNF	2011		\$76.93	\$167.79
ARRREF	2011	005-AR	\$0.00	\$22.99
ARRYAF	2011		\$0.00	\$97.98
CAFNF	2011		\$0.00	\$71.85
CAFREF	2011	005-CA	\$0.00	\$22.99
FEWGEN	2011	000-FE	\$0.00	\$19.95
FEWREF	2011	005-FE	\$0.00	\$22.99
MOYGEN	2011	000-MO	\$0.00	\$35.98
MOYREF	2011	005-MO	\$0.00	\$22.99


OK

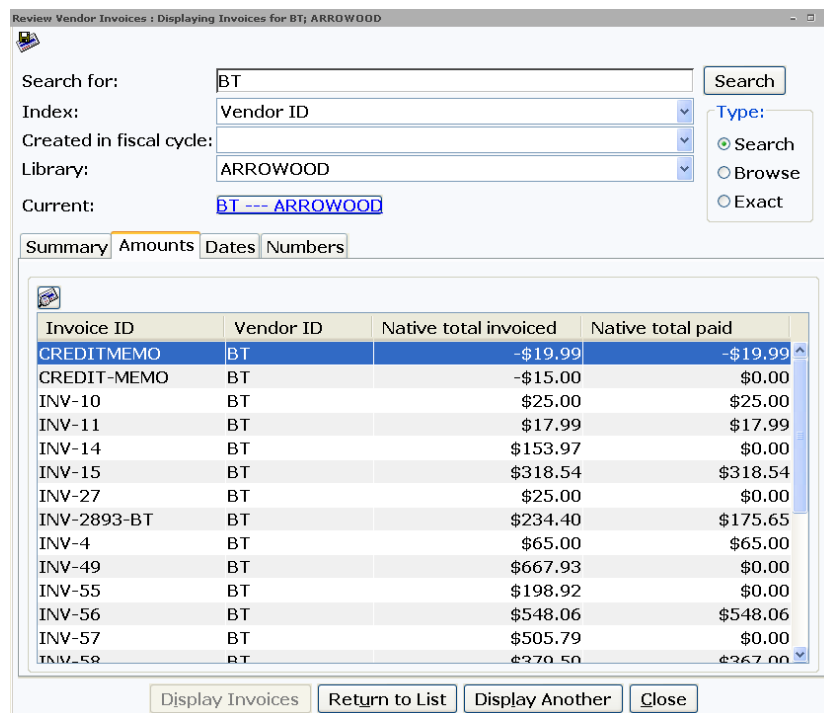
6. To save specific invoice fund information, including summarized fund encumbrances/payments related to the invoice, to a file on your workstation, click the Save Funds Summary helper. The helper outputs the fund summary data in a comma-delimited format and saves the data to a file with a .csv extension. This file can be viewed using a spreadsheet application. 
7. Click **New Search** to display another invoice or click **Close** to exit the wizard.

Review Vendor Invoices Wizard

Use the *Review Vendor Invoices* wizard to view summary information and detailed information about all invoices attributed to a vendor.

To review vendor invoices:

1. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Review Vendor Invoices* wizard.  Review Vendor Invoices
2. Using the Index drop-down, select the index you want to use to search for the vendor, enter your information in the Search For field and click **Search**. (You can leave the Search For field empty and click **Search** to retrieve a list of all vendors for that fiscal cycle and library.)
3. If more than one record matches your search, highlight the vendor you want to view and click **Display Invoices**.



Invoice ID	Vendor ID	Native total invoiced	Native total paid
CREDITMEMO	BT	-\$19.99	-\$19.99
CREDIT-MEMO	BT	-\$15.00	\$0.00
INV-10	BT	\$25.00	\$25.00
INV-11	BT	\$17.99	\$17.99
INV-14	BT	\$153.97	\$0.00
INV-15	BT	\$318.54	\$318.54
INV-27	BT	\$25.00	\$0.00
INV-2893-BT	BT	\$234.40	\$175.65
INV-4	BT	\$65.00	\$65.00
INV-49	BT	\$667.93	\$0.00
INV-55	BT	\$198.92	\$0.00
INV-56	BT	\$548.06	\$548.06
INV-57	BT	\$505.79	\$0.00
INV-58	BT	\$270.50	\$267.00

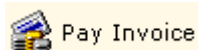
4. Click **Display Another** to review invoices for another vendor or click **Close** to exit the wizard.

Paying an Invoice

The *Pay Invoice* wizard allows full or partial payments to be applied to an entire invoice or to individual invoice lines.

To pay an invoice:

1. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.



2. Search for the invoice you want to pay. You can search by invoice, order, vendor, or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the invoice or highlight it and click **Pay Invoice**.

Pay Invoice : Pay Invoice INV-94; BT; ARROWOOD

Payment Details

Check#: Date paid: TODAY

Invoice InVlines

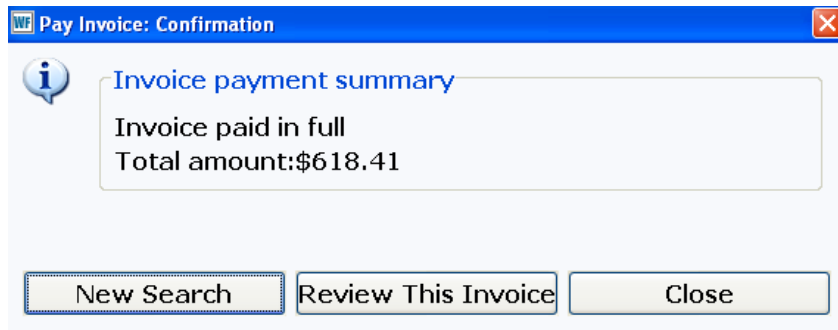
Lines:13; Quantity:27; Total amount:\$618.41; Tax paid to vendor:N;

☒ Select All

Sel...	Line	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Lin...	Fisc...	Dat...	Par...	Cov...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0001		2Coming back stronger : unleashing the...	\$62.00	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0002		2About face	\$37.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0003		2Book of home remedies	\$51.90	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0004		2Let's bring back	\$39.90	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0005		411 Practice Tests for the SAT & PSAT, ...	\$91.96	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0006		1 Conscience of a conservative / Barry ...	\$10.99	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0007		1 The travels of a T-shirt in the global ec...	\$18.95	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0008		2 Malcolm X : a life of reinvention / Man...	\$60.00	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0009		1 63 documents the government doesn't...	\$24.95	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0010		2 This life is in your hands : one dream, s...	\$51.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0011		3 The Wilder life : my adventures in the l...	\$77.85	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0012		2 The gathering / Kelley Armstrong.	\$35.98	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0013		3 Eleven on top / Janet Evanovich.	\$53.97	Order	PO-...	2011	NEVER		

Pay Selected Lines Return to Search New Search (b) Close

3. If necessary, enter the Check# you want to assign to this invoice. This field is optional. If no check number is assigned at this time, leave this field blank.
4. If you want a different Date Paid than TODAY, type the date or use the *Calendar* gadget to select a date.
5. Select the box for each invoice line you want to pay or select the **Select All** check box to pay the entire invoice.
6. Click **Pay Selected Lines**.



7. When you have completed the payment process, click **Close** to exit the window.



You can also update the Date Paid and Amount Paid fields in the order line using the *Modify Order* wizard.

Locking and Unlocking Invoices

If your library outputs invoices to an external financial system, you can prevent changes to invoices once the invoices have been output by locking the invoice. Once the date locked is set, most changes to the invoice are prevented. If you need to make changes to an invoice after it has been locked, you must use the *Unlock Invoice* wizard to allow changes to the invoice.

Locking an Invoice

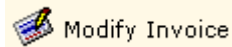
Use the *Lock Invoice* helper to prevent changes to an invoice. Once the invoice is locked no changes can be made to the invoice or to the invoice lines, with the exceptions that the invoice extended information can be edited and invoice lines can be paid using the *Pay Invoice* wizard or the *Pay Invoiceline* tool. A behavior property in the *Pay Invoice* wizard allows you to automatically set the Date Locked when the invoice is paid.



For more information about locking invoices, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic "FAQs: Locking Invoices."

To lock an invoice:

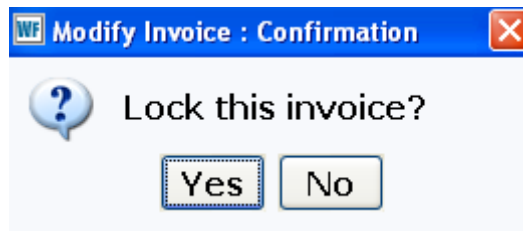
1. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Modify Invoice* wizard.



2. Search for the invoice you want to lock. You can search by invoice, order, vendor, or cataloging information. If more than one record displays, double-click the invoice or highlight it and click **Modify Invoice**.



3. Click the *Lock* helper.



An invoice cannot be locked until at least one line has been added. An invoice cannot be locked if it needs proration or if an invoice line is under linked. There is also a report that lets you lock invoices in batch.

4. Click **Yes** to confirm you want to lock the invoice.

Modify Invoice : Modify Invoice INV-94; BT; ARROWOOD

This invoice is locked

Invoice Invlines

Lines:13; Quantity:27; Total amount:\$618.41; Tax paid to vendor:N;

Line »	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Link...	Fisc...	Dat...
0001	2	Coming back stronger : unleashing the...	\$62.00	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER
0002	2	About face	\$37.98	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER
0003	2	Book of home remedies	\$51.90	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER
0004	2	Let's bring back	\$39.90	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER
0005	4	11 Practice Tests for the SAT & PSAT, ...	\$91.96	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER
0006	1	Conscience of a conservative / Barry ...	\$10.99	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER
0007	1	The travels of a T-shirt in the global ec...	\$18.95	Order	PO-9...	2011	NEVER
0008	2	Malcolm X : a life of reinvention / Man...	\$60.00	Order	PO-2...	2011	NEVER
0009	1	63 documents the government doesn't...	\$24.95	Order	PO-2...	2011	NEVER
0010	2	This life is in your hands : one dream, s...	\$51.98	Order	PO-2...	2011	NEVER
0011	3	The Wilder life : my adventures in the l...	\$77.85	Order	PO-2...	2011	NEVER
0012	2	The gathering / Kelley Armstrong.	\$35.98	Order	PO-2...	2011	NEVER
0013	3	Eleven on top / Janet Evanovich.	\$53.97	Order	PO-3...	2011	NEVER

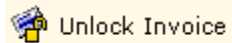
5. Click **Close**.

Unlocking an Invoice

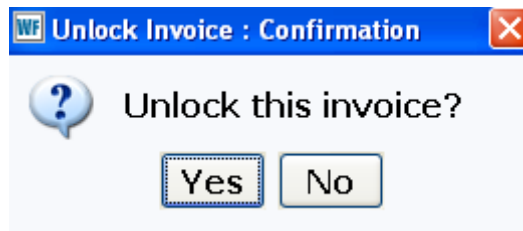
Use the *Unlock Invoice* wizard to reverse locking. Unlocking an invoice sets the date locked to NEVER and lets you make changes to the invoice.

To unlock an invoice:

1. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Unlock Invoice* wizard.



2. Search for the invoice you want to unlock. You can search by invoice, order, vendor, or cataloging information. If more than one record displays, double-click the invoice or highlight it and click **Unlock Invoice**.
3. Click **Unlock Invoice** again.



4. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to unlock the invoice.
5. Click **Close** to complete this transaction and exit the window.
6. Use the *Modify Invoice* wizard to make changes to the unlocked invoice.




A behavior in the *Reverse Payment of Invoices* wizard provides for automatically unlocking an invoice when an authorized staff person requests reverse payment of a locked invoice. A warning lets the staff person know that the previously locked invoice has been unlocked.

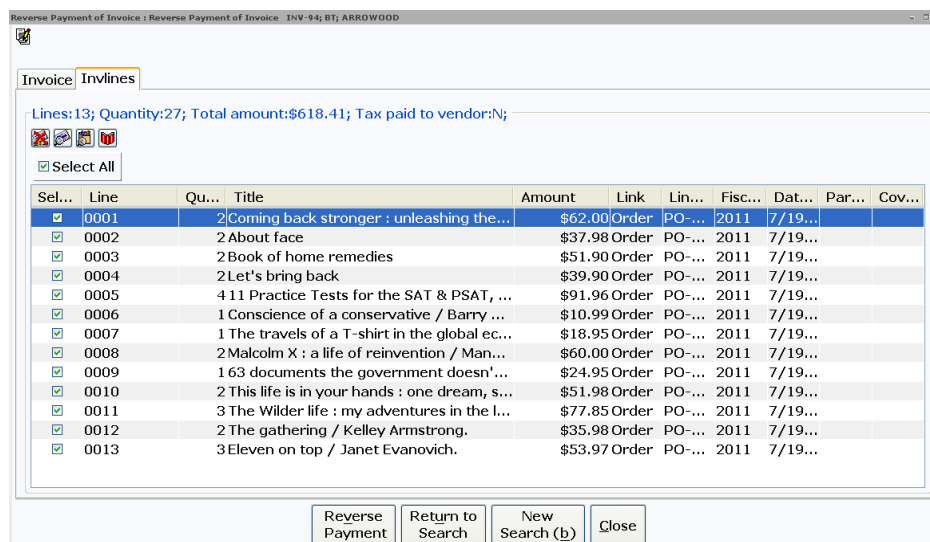
Reversing Payments of an Invoice

You can use the *Reverse Payment of Invoice* wizard to locate a paid invoice or invoice lines and reverse the payment. When reversing a payment the expended amounts become unexpended against the budget. The amount reversed moves from the “paid” column back to the “invoiced” column in the fund and vendor records information.

It is possible to undo payment of all invoice lines at once, or select individual invoice lines for reverse payment. You can also edit the invoice and invoice line extended information using this wizard.

To reverse payment of an invoice:

1. Within the Invoice group of wizards, click the *Reverse Payment of Invoice* wizard.  Reverse Payment of Invoice
2. Search for the invoice for which you want to reverse payment. You can search by invoice, order, vendor, or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the invoice or highlight it and click **Reverse Payment**.



Sel...	Line	Qu...	Title	Amount	Link	Lin...	Fisc...	Dat...	Par...	Cov...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0001	2	Coming back stronger : unleashing the...	\$62.00	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0002	2	About face	\$37.98	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0003	2	Book of home remedies	\$51.90	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0004	2	Let's bring back	\$39.90	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0005	4	11 Practice Tests for the SAT & PSAT, ...	\$91.96	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0006	1	Conscience of a conservative / Barry ...	\$10.99	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0007	1	The travels of a T-shirt in the global ec...	\$18.95	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0008	2	Malcolm X : a life of reinvention / Man...	\$60.00	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0009	1	63 documents the government doesn't...	\$24.95	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0010	2	This life is in your hands : one dream, s...	\$51.98	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0011	3	The Wilder life : my adventures in the L...	\$77.85	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0012	2	The gathering / Kelley Armstrong.	\$35.98	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0013	3	Eleven on top / Janet Evanovich.	\$53.97	Order	PO-...	2011	7/19...		

3. Select the line(s) you want to reverse payment of or check the **Select All** box to select all invoice lines.
4. Click **Reverse Payment**.

Lines:13; Quantity:27; Total amount:\$618.41; Tax paid to vendor:N;

☐ Select All

Sel...	Line	Qu...	Ti
<input type="checkbox"/>	0001	2 Co	
<input type="checkbox"/>	0002	2 Ab	
<input type="checkbox"/>	0003	2 Bo	
<input type="checkbox"/>	0004	2 Let	
<input type="checkbox"/>	0005	4 11	
<input type="checkbox"/>	0006	1 Co	
<input type="checkbox"/>	0007	1 Th	
<input type="checkbox"/>	0008	2 Ma	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0009	163	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0010	2 This life is in your hands : one dream, s...	\$51.98 Order PO-...
<input type="checkbox"/>	0011	3 The Wilder life : my adventures in the l...	\$77.85 Order PO-...
<input type="checkbox"/>	0012	2 The gathering / Kelley Armstrong.	\$35.98 Order PO-...
<input type="checkbox"/>	0013	3 Eleven on top / Janet Evanovich.	\$53.97 Order PO-...

Reverse Payment of Invoice: Confirmation

Invoice reverse payment summary

Payment has been cancelled

Total amount:\$76.93

Total lines:2

5. Choose one of the following actions:
- **New Search** to search for a new invoice to reverse payment on.
 - **Review This Invoice** to review the information for the invoice you just reversed payment on.
 - **Close** to complete this transaction and exit the window.

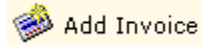


You can also reverse payments in the *Modify Invoice* wizard. Payments can be canceled for order lines directly using the *Modify Order* wizard.

Creating a Credit Memo

To create a credit memo:

1. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Add Invoice* wizard.



Enter Invoice And Vendor ID

Invoice ID:

Vendor ID:

Library: ARROWOOD

Date invoiced: TODAY

Created in fiscal cycle: 2011

Tax Structure:

Add Invoice Extended Info Add Invoice Modify Invoice Add Another Invoice (b) Close

2. Type the Invoice ID, or select AUTO from the drop-down to have the system assign a unique invoice ID number.

Enter Invoice And Vendor ID

Invoice ID: CM-INV-87

Vendor ID:

Library: ARROWOOD

Date invoiced: TODAY

Created in fiscal cycle: 2011

Tax Structure: NONE

The credit memo number can be used for the Invoice ID

Add Invoice Extended Info Add Invoice Modify Invoice Add Another Invoice (b) Close

3. Type the Vendor ID or click the *Vendor ID* gadget to search for a vendor. Only one vendor can be selected.
4. The Date invoiced defaults to TODAY; however, you can change the default if necessary.
5. If your library is using the Tax Structure features, select a structure from the Tax Structure drop-down list. Libraries not configured to use the Tax Structure feature will not see this field. If you are not going to use a Tax Structure, select NONE.

6. Click **Add Invoice**.
7. Click the *Add Invoiceline* tool.
8. Using the Link drop-down, select ADJUST.
9. Enter the amount credited as a negative number, e.g. -15.00.
10. Using the *Order ID* gadget, search for and select the order and order line for which you are receiving credit.

Add Invoice : Add Invoiceline CM-INV-87/0001; AMAZON; ARROWOOD

Invoiceline

Line:	0001	Link:	Adjust	Quantity:	1
Amount:	-75.99	Exchange:	TABLE	Fiscal cycle:	2011
Order ID:	PO-191	Orderline:	1		

Title: Aristotle's Nicomachean ethics : a critical guide / edited by Jon Miller. / Miller, Jon, 1970-

Acquisitions material type:

NONE tax handling:

Rebate: 0%

Add Invoiceline Modify Invoiceline Cancel Close (b)

11. Click **Add Invoiceline**.
12. Click **Modify Invoiceline** or **Cancel**.
13. When finished, click **Close**.



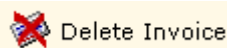
Refer to the WorkFlows online help topic “Processing Vendor Refunds and Credits” for information on how to handle vendor credits and refunds.

Deleting an Invoice

If you need to delete an entire invoice or individual invoice lines from your system the *Delete Invoice* wizard will let you remove **unpaid** invoices/invoice lines. If the invoice or invoice lines have been paid, the system will not let you remove the invoice or invoice line(s). If an invoice or invoice lines are deleted, the amount in the invoice column moves back to the encumbered column in the fund and vendor record information.

To delete an unpaid invoice:

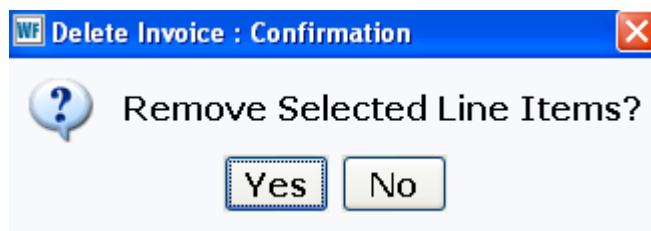
1. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Delete Invoice* wizard.



2. Search for the invoice you want to delete. You can search by invoice, order, vendor, or catalog information. If more than one record displays, double-click the invoice or highlight it and click **Delete Invoice**.

A screenshot of the 'Delete Invoice' wizard window. The window title is 'Delete Invoice : Invoice ID: INV-94; BT; ARROWOOD'. It has two tabs: 'Invoice' and 'Invoices'. The 'Invoices' tab is active. Below the tabs, it says 'Lines:13; Quantity:27; Total amount:\$618.41; Tax paid to vendor:N;'. There are three icons (a red X, a magnifying glass, and a document) and a 'Select All' checkbox. Below this is a table with columns: Sel..., Line, Qu..., Title, Amount, Link, Lin..., Fisc..., Dat..., Par..., and Cov... The table contains 13 rows of invoice line items. At the bottom of the window are four buttons: 'Delete Selected Lines (r)', 'Return to Search', 'New Search (b)', and 'Close'.

3. Select the line(s) you want to delete or check the **Select All** box to select all invoice lines.
4. Click **Delete Selected Lines**.



One of the following will happen:

- If you chose to remove all invoice lines, the wizard will prompt you with the message “Remove Invoice and All Line Items?” Click **Yes**, and the invoice and all invoice lines will be removed. Click **OK** to return to the **Invlines** tab.
- If you choose to remove selected invoice lines, the wizard will prompt you with the message “Remove Selected Line Items?” Click **Yes**, and only the selected invoice lines are removed. The wizard displays a confirmation message indicating the number of invoice lines removed. Click **OK** to return to the **Invlines** tab.

5. Click **Close**.

Processing Items

There are three ways to create the item records for titles you have ordered for the library:

- The *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard
- The *Add Item* or *Call Number and Item Maintenance* wizard (in Cataloging toolbar)
- The Load Bibliographic Records report

The method you choose depends on your library's processes and decided workflow.

The recommended method used in the Acquisitions module is the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard because it adds the item records and loads (completes) the order line.

If you use the *Add Item* or *Call Number and Item Maintenance* wizard you must do so from the Cataloging module and you will have to manually set the Date Loaded field in the order record for each order line items created using this wizard. See the SirsiDynix Symphony Cataloging training guide for instructions on how to use this wizard.

The Load Bibliographic Records report can also be used to create item records for titles ordered. This is a convenient method to use when batch creating shelf-ready items you receive from a vendor. If you use the report to create your item records, you will have to either manually set the Date Loaded field in the order record for each order line, or set the *Receive Orders* wizard to set the Date Loaded as well as the Date Received. See the SirsiDynix Symphony Cataloging training guide for instructions on how to run the Load Bibliographic Records report.


In this section you will learn to:

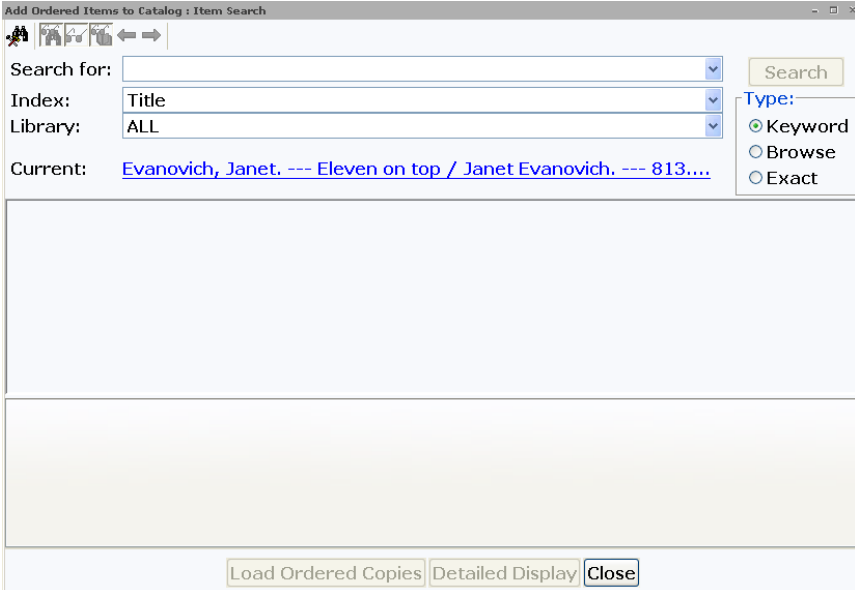
- Create items using the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
- Use the *Global Modification* helper.
- Use the *Modify Title* helper.
- Understand how to create items with cataloging wizards.
- Understand how to load orders when using Bibload to create items.

Add Ordered Items to Catalog Wizard

The *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard lets you quickly create a call number record and copy (item) record for titles you just received. Once the titles are loaded, the order status becomes “Complete.” Also, after the item record is created, the “received” order status in the OPAC changes to the status of the Home Location or a Current Location of “Available Soon” for the item. The Loaded field in the order line is also updated with the date the item record was created.

To use the Add Ordered Items to Catalog wizard:

1. Within the Orders group, click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.  Add Ordered Items to Catalog



2. Search for the title you want to create items for. If more than one title displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Load Ordered Copies**.

Add Ordered Items to Catalog : Loading Order: PO-98; 2011; ARROWOOD; BT

Title: Coming back stronger : unleashing the hidden power of adversity
 Author: Brees, Drew, 1979-

Base call number: 248.86 Class scheme: DEWEY

Distributions

Holding code: ARFICBKYA Quantity: 2 Date received: 7/19/2011 ☒ Add Item

Add/Update Items (b) Return to Search New Search (g) Close

3. Modify the Base call number, if necessary. This is the most efficient place for a cataloger to specify the call numbers for these items. All call number records created for various libraries or for parts in a set will share this base call number.

If you modify the Base call number field, the Class scheme field becomes active. Modify the Class scheme for the base call number, if necessary.

4. You can change the Holding code by selecting a different code from the drop-down list, or by clicking the gadget to look up a code. You can also accept the Holding code from the order line distribution which is what displays by default.
5. The Date received displays the date this order line was received with the *Receive Orders* wizard. If your behavior properties for this wizard are set to allow receiving, you can receive the title and create the item record from this screen by checking the Add Item box and entering a Date received.
6. If a particular distribution should not be loaded (item created), clear the corresponding Add Item check box.
7. Click **Add/Update Items**.

Add Ordered Items to Catalog : Loading Order: PD-98; 2811; ARROWOOD; BT

Title: Coming back stronger : unleashing the hidden power of adversity
Author: Brees, Drew, 1979-

Base call number: 248.86 Class scheme: DEWEY

Distributions

Holding code: ARFICBKYA Quantity: 2 Date received: 7/11/2011

Item created

New call number: 248.86 Class scheme: DEWEY Library: ARI

New item ID: 97564-1001 Copy: 1

New item ID: 97564-1002 Copy: 2

Add/Update Items (b) Return to Search New Search (g) Close

8. Scan the New item ID (barcode), or type a new ID and click **Add/Update Items** to complete the load.
 9. Copies created through the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard contain a link to the order line distribution record that created it. The Date loaded field is automatically updated in the order line when Add Ordered Items to Catalog process is completed.
- You can use the *Global Item Modification* helper to change item values for one or more of the newly created copies. You can make Item type, Home location, Item library, Shadow, Permanent, Circulate, and Price changes to one or more items.

Add Ordered Items to Catalog : Loading Order: PD-98; 2811; ARROWOOD; BT

Add Ordered Items to Catalog : Global Copy Edit

Search for: 3094700022775 Search

Base Index: Item ID Type: ☐ Keyword ☐ Browse ☒ Exact

Library: ALL

Current: [Let's bring backID:3094700022775 --- Ctrl#:a97837 --- Copy:1](#)

Item: EXACT Item ID 3094700022775, FEW: 1 record

Title	Author	Call number
Let's bring back		306 BLU

Item Description Call Number/Item

Let's bring back -	Price: \$19.95	Item type: BOOK	Ongoing d
XX(97837.1) - ARROWOOD	Home location: NF	Current location: NF	Ongoing re
306 BLU - FEW	Item category 1: NONFICTION	Item category 2: ADULT	Checkouts
3094700022775 - 1 - BOOK - NF	Date created: 7/19/2011	Media desk: none	Renewals
306 BLU - CAFFEY	Date last charged: Never	Previous user ID: Never	Date last c
3094700022774 - 1 - BOOK - NF	Last discharged: Never	Last activity: Never	
	Date inventoried: Never	Total checkouts: 0	
	Times inventoried: 0	In-house uses: 0	

Next Cancel

Add Ordered Items to Catalog : Global Copy Edit


Item Values to Modify

Item type: »Will not ... Home location: »Will not ... Item category 1: »Will not ...

Item category 2: »Will not ... Item library: »Will not ... Shadowed: »Will not ...


Permanent: »Will not ... Circulate: »Will not ... Price: \$

Modify Cancel

- You can use the *Modify Title* helper to make necessary changes to the bibliographic record. This helper lets you open the title record in MARC view and make changes. 

Add Ordered Items to Catalog : Loading Order PD-98; 2011; ARROWOOD; BT

Add Ordered Items to Catalog : Modify Title

Title:  Let's bring back : an encyclopedia of forgotten-yet-delightful chic, useful, curious, and otherwise commendable things from times gone by / Blume, Lesley M. M.

Base c

Distri Control Bibliographic MARC Holdings Call Number/Item

☐ Shadow title

Rec_Type	a	Bib_Lvl	m	TypeCtrl		Enc_Lvl	4
Desc	a	Entrd	110503	Dat_Tp	s	Date1	2010
Date2		Ctry	cau	Illus	a	Audience	
Repr		Cont		GovtPub		ConfPub	0
Festschr	0	Indx	0	Fiction	0	Biog	
Lang	eng	Mod_Rec		Source	d		

Tag	Ind.	Contents
042		lccopycat
050	00	HM621 b.B598 2010
082	04	306 222
100	1	Blume, Lesley M. M. ?UNAUTHORIZED
245	10	Let's bring back : ban encyclopedia of forgotten-yet-delightful chic, useful, curious, and otherwise commendable things from times gone by / cLesley M.M. Blume, Grady McFerrin.
246	3	Let us bring back
246	30	Encyclopedia of forgotten-yet-delightful chic, useful, curious, and otherwise commendable things from times gone by

Save Add Holdings Modify Holdings Delete(x) Close

- Click **Close** to exit the wizard or click **New Search** to look up the next title for which you want to create items.



For more information about adding ordered items to the catalog, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic "FAQs: Adding Ordered Items to the Catalog."

Understanding the Results

Once you use the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard to create your item records, a few things have happened in the system.

- The status of the order has changed from “Received” to designated Home Location or a Current Location of “Available Soon.” The OPAC display may look like this:

Item Details

☐ Keep

[Place Hold](#)

[Buy now](#)

[Find more by this author](#)

[Nearby items on shelf](#)

Item Information [Catalog Record](#)

Title **About face**

Author Leon, Donna

ISBN: 9780143116592

Item info: 2 copies available at E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library.

E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library
FIC LEO

Holdings

Copies
2

Material
Book

Location
Available soon

Item Details

☐ Keep

[Place Hold](#)

[Buy now](#)

[Find more by this author](#)

[Find more on these topics](#)

[Nearby items on shelf](#)

Item Information [Catalog Record](#)

Title **Coming back stronger : unleashing the hidden power of adversity**

Author Brees, Drew, 1979-

Publisher: Tyndale House Publishers,

Pub date: c2010.

Pages: p. cm.

ISBN: 9781414339436

Item info: 2 copies available at E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library.

E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library
248.86 BRE

Holdings

Copies
2

Material
Book

Location
Non-fiction Shelves

- Depending on the property settings for your *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard, the items may have been used to trap holds.
- Depending on the property settings for your *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard, the items may have been put in transit to the owning library.

A staff member with system administrator privileges will need to set the hold and transit property behaviors. The *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* has the following transit and holds processing options:

Transit and Holds Processing:

- ☒ Make items available at owning library/location; do not trap items to satisfy holds
- ☐ Make items AVAILABLE_SOON; do not trap or transit items to satisfy holds
- ☐ Transit items to owning library; do not trap or transit items to satisfy holds
- ☐ Trap and/or transit items to satisfy holds, make remaining items AVAILABLE_SOON
- ☐ Trap and/or transit items to satisfy holds, make remaining items in transit to owning library

For those items set to the Current Location of Available Soon, once the item is shelf ready, staff can use the *Discharging* or *Check Item Status* wizard to route the item to its next destination whether it be to the holds shelf or to a shelf in the regular collection of the owning library.

Choose the Transit and Hold behavior settings that are appropriate for your library.

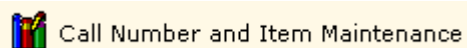
Using Cataloging Wizards to Create Items

The *Call Number and Item Maintenance* and *Add Items* wizards can be used to create and modify call numbers and create item records for ordered materials. However, if you use the cataloging wizards to create item records, you will have to either manually set the Date Loaded field in the order record for each order line, or set the *Receive Orders* wizard to update the Date Loaded as well as the Date Received. If the Date Loaded contains the value of NEVER, the status of the item will show as ON-ORDER or RECEIVED.

Item Information		Catalog Record	
Title	Book of home remedies		
Author			
ISBN:	9781603201599		
Item info:	2 copies available at E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library.		
E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library		Holdings	
615.88 MAY	Copies	Material	Location
	2	Book	Non-fiction Shelves
2 order(s)			
Library	Copies	Status	Parts
Patrick Caffey Public Library	2	RECEIVED	

To create items with the Call Number and Item Maintenance wizard:

1. Navigate to the Cataloging toolbar and click the *Call Number and Item Maintenance* wizard under the Common Tasks group of wizards.



2. Type search terms in the Search For box and click **Search**, or if available, click the Current title.
3. Click **Add Item**.

Call Number and Item Maintenance

The red umbrella / Gonzalez, Christina Diaz, 1969-

Control Bibliographic Call Number/Item Bound-with

The red umbrella - Gonzalez, Chr

XX(97242.1) - ARROWOOD

Call number information

Call number: XX(97242.1) Class scheme: DEWEY

Call library: ARROWOOD

☐ Shadow call number

Return to Search Save Add Call Number Add Item Delete(x) Close

4. Make modifications to the item information such as Home Location, Item Type, Item Category 1 and 2, and Price.

Item information

Item ID: Copy number: 1

Type: BOOK Item library: ARROWOOD

Home location: JF Current location: STACKS

Item cat1: FICTION Item cat2: JUVENILE

Media desk: Number of pieces: 1

Total charges: 0 Price: \$12.99

☒ Permanent ☒ Circulate

☐ Shadow item

Extended information

Tag	Contents
CIRCNOTE	
PUBLIC	
STAFF	

5. Enter the barcode of the item. If you scan the barcode, your scanner should automatically save your changes. If you type in the barcode, click **Save**.
6. Modify the Call Number and Class Scheme, if necessary. When orders are placed, an auto-generated call number can be used.
7. Click **Save**.
8. Click **Return to Search** to add holdings to another title or click **Close** to exit the wizard.

Adding items using the catalog wizards will *not* close the order as the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* does. If this date is not changed, the

OPAC will display copies that are still on-order and copies that will be available soon, on the holds shelf, or on the shelf in the general collection. Therefore, the Date Loaded for this title must be updated in the acquisitions information by using the *Modify Order* wizard and modifying the order line information.

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Order' wizard with the 'Orderline' tab selected. On the left, a tree view shows the order structure: PO-39/6 (2), ARRJF (2), and ARFICBKJV (2). The right pane displays details for the selected orderline. The 'Loaded' field is set to 'NEVER', and its dropdown menu is open, showing 'NEVER' and 'TODAY' as options. A red arrow points to the 'NEVER' option in the dropdown.

Fund ID:	ARRJF	Funded quantity:	2
Date paid:	NEVER		
Amount:			
Holding code:	ARFICBKJV	Distributed quantity:	2
Received:	06/29/2011	Packing List:	
Loaded:	NEVER		

Or you can update the Date Loaded for order lines in the *Receiving Orders* wizard by selecting the “Automatically Set Date Loaded for Items Received” property of the wizard.

The screenshot shows the 'Receiving Orders' wizard with the 'Defaults' tab selected. The 'Dates' section is expanded, and the 'Automatically set date loaded for items received' checkbox is checked and highlighted with a red box. The 'Date received' field is set to 'TODAY'.

Search Preferences	
Preferred search type:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Keyword <input type="radio"/> Browse <input type="radio"/> Exact
Preferred search index:	Order ID
Item library:	
Orders for library:	
Interface Preferences	
Preferred interface:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Order <input type="radio"/> Orderline
Dates	
Date received:	TODAY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Automatically set date loaded for items received	
Orderline extended information	
Entries to display:	FULL



For more information about creating call number and item records with cataloging wizards, refer to the [SirsiDynix Symphony Cataloging training guide](#).

Using Bibload to Create Items

The Load Bibliographic Records report can be used to create item records for titles ordered. This method can be especially helpful when creating shelf-ready items you receive from the vendor. Usually a 9XX tag that contains all of the item information exists within each bibliographic record. The system will match on the existing bibliographic records created for the ordering process, update those bibliographic records, and add item records for each library as defined by the 9XX tags.

However, if you use the report to create item records, you will have to either manually set the Date Loaded field in the order record for each order line or set the *Receive Orders* wizard to update the Date Loaded as well as the Date Received. If the Date Loaded contains the value of NEVER, the status of the item will show as ON-ORDER or RECEIVED.

Item Information Catalog Record			
Title	Book of home remedies		
Author			
ISBN:	9781603201599		
Item info:	2 copies available at E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library.		
E. A. Arrowood Foundation Library		Holdings	
615.88 MAY		Copies 2	Material Book
			Location Non-fiction Shelves
2 order(s)			
Library		Copies	Status
Patrick Caffey Public Library		2	RECEIVED
			Parts

To receive and load orders simultaneously:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, right-click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
2. Click **Properties**.
3. Select the Automatically Set Date Loaded for Items Received check box.

Receive Orders : Set Properties

Display property page: ☐ Wizard Startup ☒ Never

Defaults

Search Preferences

Preferred search type:
☒ Keyword ☐ Browse ☐ Exact

Preferred search index: Order ID

Item library:

Orders for library:

Interface Preferences

Preferred interface: ☒ Order ☐ Orderline

Dates


Date received: TODAY

☒ Automatically set date loaded for items received

Orderline extended information

Entries to display: FULL

OK Cancel

4. Click **OK**.
5. Click the *Receive Orders* wizard.  Receive Orders
6. Search for the order you want to receive. You can search by order or cataloging information. If more than one record displays, double-click the order or highlight it and click **Receive Orders**.
7. Select the titles you want to receive changing the number of copies and distribution if necessary.

Receive Orders : Receive Copies PO-98; 2011; ARROWOOD; BT

(2) PO-98 2011 ARROWOOD

- (0) Line 6 11 Practice T...
- (0) Line 3 About face
- (0) Line 4 Book of home ...
- (0) Line 2 Coming back s...
- (0) Line 7 Consience of...
- (2) Line 5 Let's bring b...**
- (1) CAFNFBK
- (1) FEWNFBK
- (0) Line 8 The travels o...

Title: Let's bring back
Orderline ISXN: 9780811874137
Title control number: a97837 **Catalog key:** 97837

Orderline info

Quantity receiving: 2 Quantity expected: 2
Quantity ordered: 2 Quantity received: 0
Extended price: \$39.90

Unreceived distributions

Holding code: CAFNFBK Quantity expected: 1
Holding code: FEWNFBK Quantity expected: 1

Bibliographic Info

Call number: XX(97837.1)

Receive Selected Orderlines Receive Another Close

8. Click **Receive Selected Orderlines**.
9. When you are finished receiving items, click **Close**.

Below is the updated Date Received and Date Loaded fields using the property within the *Receive Orders* wizard:

Display Order : Display Orderline PO-98/5; 2011; ARROWOOD

Description: Let's bring back

Order Orderline Segments Invoices Order History Serial Controls

PO-98/5 (2)	Fund ID: CAFNF	Amount: \$19.95	Funded quantity: 1
CAFNF (1)	Date paid: 7/19/2011	Amount invcd: \$0.00	Quantity: 1
FEWGEN (1)	Holding code: CAFNFBK		Quantity: 0
FEWNFBK (1)	Received: 7/19/2011	Packing List: PACKING-233	Distributed quantity: 1
			Loaded: 7/19/2011
	Fund ID: FEWGEN	Amount: \$19.95	Funded quantity: 1
	Date paid: 7/19/2011	Amount invcd: \$0.00	Quantity: 1
	Holding code: FEWNFBK		Quantity: 0
	Received: 7/19/2011	Packing List: PACKING-233	Distributed quantity: 1
			Loaded: 7/19/2011

Close

Generating Claims

There are three basic ways for a claim to be associated with an order line:

- When an order passes its Date to Claim, the Create Late Order Claims report can automatically add a claim segment to the appropriate outstanding line items on that order.
- SirsiDynix Symphony automatically creates a claim segment if, for a multipart or multi-copy line item, some, but not all of the parts or copies are received through the *Receive Orders* wizard.
- You may create a claim segment at the workstation as well.

In this section you will learn to:

- Manually create a claim segment.
- Understand how the system automatically creates short claims.
- Understand how the system creates late claim segments.
- Understand how to notify vendors of claims.

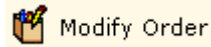
Manually Creating a Claim

A claim is typically created when ordered materials do not arrive on time, and the claim period specified in the vendor record has passed. You can also create claims for other reasons. For example, you might create a claim for materials that arrive damaged or defective.

Creating claim records helps you track items that have not been received. They also trigger an automated report process that notifies vendors of outstanding items.

To create a claim:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Modify Orders* wizard.



2. Search for the order in which you want to add a claim.
3. Select the order and click **Modify Order**.

Title	Line	Quantity	Extended ...	Funding	Distribution
Eleven on top / Janet Evanovich.	1	3	\$53.97	multi	multi
Four to score / Janet Evanovich.	2	3	\$68.01	multi	multi
Finger lickin' fifteen / Janet Evanovich.	3	4	\$79.48	multi	multi
Were you born on the wrong contine...	4	1	\$25.95	ARRNF	ARNFBK
Bespoke : the men's fashion of savile ...	5	1	\$65.00	ARRNF	ARNFBK
Beyond the crash : overcoming the fir...	6	1	\$26.00	ARRNF	ARNFBK
The Lexus and the olive tree / Thoma...	7	1	\$15.95	ARRNF	ARNFBK
The fortune at the bottom of the pyra...	8	1	\$29.99	ARRNF	ARNFBK

4. Double-click the order line for which you want to claim or highlight it and click the *Modify Orderline* tool.

5. Click the **Segments** tab.

6. Click the *Add a Claim* tool.

Claim Segment

PO-37/8 (1)
 LATE (1)
 ARRNF (1)
 ARNFBK (1)

Claim reason: LATE Quantity: 1
 Status: OPEN Claim on: TODAY
 Mailed: NEVER Times claimed: 0
 Response: NEVER Responded: NEVER

Fund ID: ARRNF Funded quantity: 1
 Date paid: NEVER
 Amount:
 Holding code: ARNFBK Distributed quantity: 1
 Received: NEVER Packing List:
 Loaded: NEVER

7. Using the drop-down, select a Claim Reason.

8. If necessary, in the Quantity field, enter the number of copies to claim.

Do not update the Mailed or Times Claimed fields if you are using the Vendor Acquisition Claim notice report to generate notices. If you are not going to generate notices through WorkFlows, you can update these fields at this time.

The Response and Responded fields are not typically updated until the vendor sends a reply about your claim.

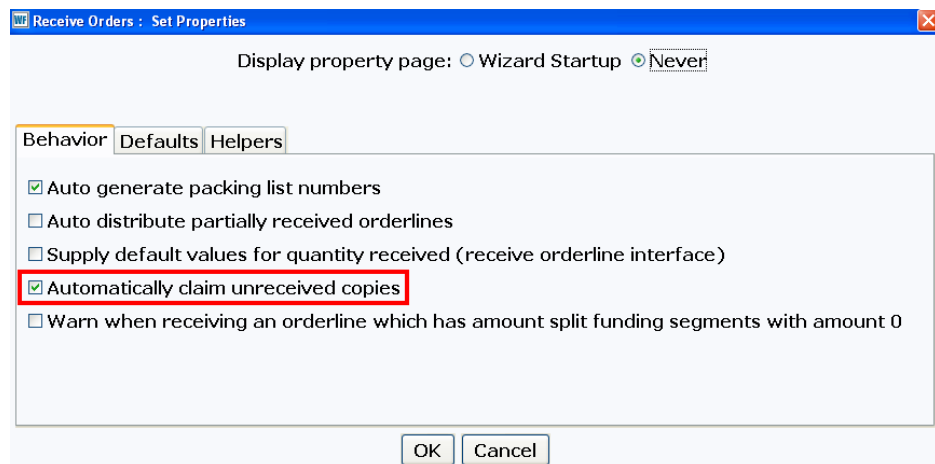
9. Click Save Your Changes.



For more information about working with claim segments, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic “FAQs: Working with Claim Segments.”

Insufficient Claims

When you receive only a partial number of copies ordered, the system can automatically create a claim of SHORT. The *Receive Orders* wizard is delivered to automatically claim unreceived copies.



Receive Orders : Set Properties

Display property page: ☐ Wizard Startup ☒ Never

Behavior Defaults Helpers

- ☒ Auto generate packing list numbers
- ☐ Auto distribute partially received orderlines
- ☐ Supply default values for quantity received (receive orderline interface)
- ☒ Automatically claim unreceived copies
- ☐ Warn when receiving an orderline which has amount split funding segments with amount 0

OK Cancel

Below is what the *Receive Orders* wizard will show if you have received an insufficient number of copies for an order line:

Receive Orders : Receive Copies PO-37; 2011; ARROWOOD; BT

(4) PO-37 2011 ARROWOOD

- (1) Line 5 Bespoke : the...
- (0) Line 6 Beyond the cr...
- (0) Line 1 Eleven on top...
- (1) Line 3 Finger lickin...
- (1) ARFICBK 7/19/2011 PACKING-234
- (1) ARFICBK 7/19/2011 PACKING-234
- (1) MOYFICBK 7/19/2011 PACKING-234
- (1) MOYFICBK
- (1) SHORT OPEN
- (0) Line 2 Four to score...
- (1) Line 8 The fortune a...
- (1) Line 7 The Lexus and...
- (0) Line 4 Were you born...

Title: Finger lickin' fifteen / Janet Evanovich
 Orderline ISXN: 9780312383282
 Title control number: i9780312383282 Catalog key: 97209

Orderline info

Quantity receiving: 1 Quantity expected: 1
 Quantity ordered: 4 Quantity received: 3
 Extended price: \$79.48

Unreceived distributions

Holding code: MOYFICBK Quantity expected: 1
 Quantity receiving: 1

Bibliographic Info

Call number: XX(97209.1)

Receive Selected Orderlines Receive Another Close

Below is what you would see if you used the *Display Order* wizard to view this order line:

Order Orderline Segments Invoices Order History Serial Controls

PO-37/3 (4)

- ARRFIC (2)
- ARFICBK (1)
- ARFICBK (1)
- MOYGEN (2)
- MOYFICBK (1)
- MOYFICBK (1)
- SHORT (1)

Fund ID: ARRFIC Funded quantity: 2
 Date paid: NEVER Amount: Quantity: 0
 Amount invcd: \$0.00 Quantity: 0
 Holding code: ARFICBK Distributed quantity: 1
 Received: 7/19/2011 Packing List: PACKING-234 Loaded: NEVER
 Holding code: ARFICBK Distributed quantity: 1
 Received: 7/19/2011 Packing List: PACKING-234 Loaded: NEVER

Fund ID: MOYGEN Funded quantity: 2
 Date paid: NEVER Amount: Quantity: 0
 Amount invcd: \$0.00 Quantity: 0
 Holding code: MOYFICBK Distributed quantity: 1
 Received: 7/19/2011 Packing List: PACKING-234 Loaded: NEVER
 Holding code: MOYFICBK Distributed quantity: 1
 Received: NEVER Packing List: Loaded: NEVER

Claim reason: SHORT Claim on: 7/19/2011 Quantity: 1
 Mailed: NEVER Times claimed: 0 Status: OPEN
 Response: Responded: NEVER

Close

Automatic Late Claims

The Create Late Order Claims report creates claim segments for order line items that have not been received by the order's Date to Claim. If a Date to Claim value is not set manually in the order, purchase order reports set the order's date to claim based on the number of days in the claim period of the vendor record added to the date the order was mailed.

Vendor Information		Vendor Extended Information		Addresses	EDI Address
Vendor Cycle Information		Deposit Account		Discount Table	
Vendor cycle: 2011					
Library:	ARROWOOD	Fiscal cycle:	2011		
Order claim period:	30	Order cancel period:	90		
Total ordered:	\$4836.21	Total invoiced:	\$643.01		
Total encumbered:	\$1086.15	Total paid:	\$3064.45		
Average order price:	\$22.39	Average Paid Price:	\$20.99		
Total orders:	30	Quantity ordered:	216		
Quantity paid:	146	Quantity not received:	29		
Claims sent:	0	Quantity claimed:	0		
Quantity canceled:	0				
Average days to receive:	0	Average discount:	6.25%		

When a particular order line passes the order's Date to Claim, a claim segment can be added to select outstanding order line items using this report. The Date to Claim for each claim segment created is set to the report run date. The Claim Reason for each claim created is LATE (or another claim reason with a LATE type).



For further information about this report, refer to [page 212](#) of this training guide.

Notifying Vendors of Claims

The Vendor Acquisition Claim report generates notices for vendors regarding order claims. It finds order line items that have passed the order's date to claim and generates claim notices to vendors. Each time the Vendor Acquisition Claim Report is run with the Count as a Notice Sent value set to Yes, the selected order claim segments' Times Claimed and Date Mailed fields are updated. Before a notice can be generated, a claim segment needs to be created.



For further information about this report, refer to [page 215](#) of this training guide.

Appendix A: Acquisition Reports

The Acquisition group of reports is used only by libraries that have the Acquisitions module. These reports can produce a great deal of information about ordering, invoicing, funds, and vendors.

In this section you will learn how to:

- Print purchase orders.
- List order and order line information.
- Create late order claims.
- Send vendors acquisition claim notices.

Printing Purchase Orders

When you are ready to send orders to vendors, Symphony provides three options:

- Print Ready Purchase Orders report
- Print Purchase Orders report
- Print Specific Purchase Orders report

Print Ready Purchase Orders Report

The Print Ready Purchase Orders report is used most to keep up to date with periodic batch printing of purchase orders. As orders are placed, library staff can update an order as often as necessary. When the order is complete and ready to be mailed to the vendor, staff can set the Date Ready and continue placing orders with other vendors.

Is this order ready?


Date ready:

Date to claim:

Date to cancel:

At the end of the day or week, or at the beginning of a new fiscal cycle, all the orders that were marked as ready to be placed can be printed in batch. They can also be emailed to the vendor. You can schedule this report to run regularly, so that all purchase orders marked as ready are automatically printed.

To print ready purchase orders:

1. Navigate to the Reports toolbar.
2. Click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.  **Schedule New Reports**
3. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
4. Double-click the Print Ready Purchase Orders report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
5. Click the **Order Selection** tab.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule Print Ready Purchase Orders

Basic | Order Selection | Sorting | Order ID Notice

Library: ARROWOOD

Date ready: :D0

Date mailed: NEVER

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel

6. The default values select any ready order in your acquisitions (station) library that has never been mailed. Change any of the selections if necessary.
7. Click the **Sorting** tab and select how you want the purchase orders to sort.
8. Click the **Order ID Notice** tab and make any other necessary selections such as a different notice text and checking the box to Count as a Notice Sent.
9. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** for the report to run at a later time.

The Date to Claim field in an order is updated if the Date to Claim field was NEVER and the Count as a Notice in this report is selected. This can later facilitate the claiming process when an order has not been received in a timely manner.

To schedule this report regularly:

1. Follow steps 1-8 from above.
2. Click **Schedule**.
3. Under Schedule, click one of the following:
 - Daily – this schedules the report to run each day or every so many days. Under Interval Days, type how many days are to pass before the report runs again.

- Weekly – this schedules the report to run one or more selected days of the week. Under Days of the Week, the select the check box next to each day of the week on which the report is to run.
 - Monthly – this schedules the report to run one or more selected days of the month. Under Days of the Month, select the check box next to each day of the month on which the report is to run.
4. Under Start Running On, use the calendar to select the starting day, and type or select the starting hour, minute, and AM or PM.

Schedule

☐ ASAP ☐ Once ☐ Daily ☒ Weekly ☐ Monthly

Start running on

July 2011

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

Days of week

☐ Sunday

☒ Monday

☐ Tuesday

☒ Wednesday

☐ Thursday

☒ Friday

☐ Saturday

04 : 00 PM

5. If you want to have the purchase orders emailed to the vendor, click the Auto Email to Recipients with Email Addresses in Their Patron Record check box.

Printing/Distribution

☐ Send to printer ☒ Save to Finished Reports Wizard

☒ Email to Individual(s) ☒ Format

☒ Auto email to recipients with email addresses in their patron record


Reply to: user_email@sirsidynix.com

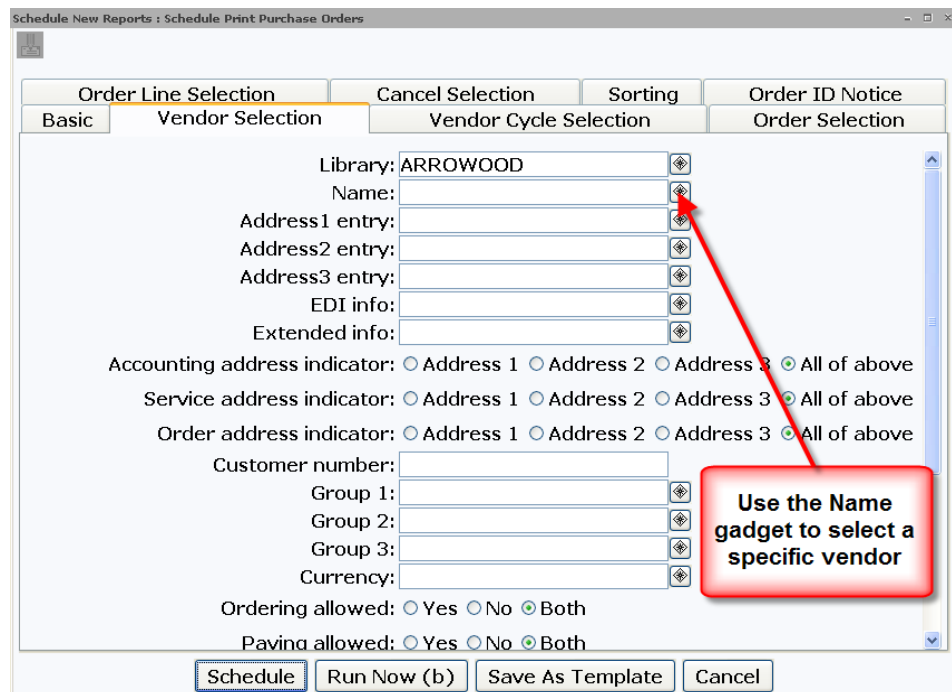
6. Fill in the Reply To field to use as the sender's address as well as the reply address.
7. Make any other necessary selections.
8. Click **Schedule**.
9. Click **Close**.

Print Purchase Orders Report

The Print Purchase Orders report provides the most flexible selection options of all the purchase order reports. It can be used to generate purchase orders for new line items. For example, the library keeps a single purchase order open throughout the fiscal cycle, but regularly sends just the newly entered order line item(s) to the vendor.

To print purchase orders:

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
 Schedule New Reports
2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the Print Purchase Orders report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Vendor Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, choose a particular vendor with the *Name* gadget.



5. Click the **Vendor Cycle Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, choose a particular fiscal cycle with the *Fiscal Cycle* gadget
6. Click the **Order Selection** tab and make any necessary selections.

7. Click the **Order Line Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, if you want the report to always send newly entered order line items, enter the appropriate dates with the *Date Ordered* and *Date Mailed* gadgets.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule Print Purchase Orders

Basic Vendor Selection Vendor Cycle Selection Order Selection

Order Line Selection Cancel Selection Sorting Order ID Notice

Library: ARROWOOD

Date ordered:

Date mailed:

Date to renew:

Renewal period:

Number of segments:

Number of copies:

Number of copies claimed:

Number of copies cancelled:

Number of copies delivered:

Number of copies holding dist:

Number of copies funded:

Number of copies received:

Number of copies invoiced:

Number of copies paid:

Number of copies loaded:

Multiple parts: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Part names:

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel


Use the Date Ordered or Date Mailed gadgets to create purchase orders for newly entered order lines throughout the fiscal cycle

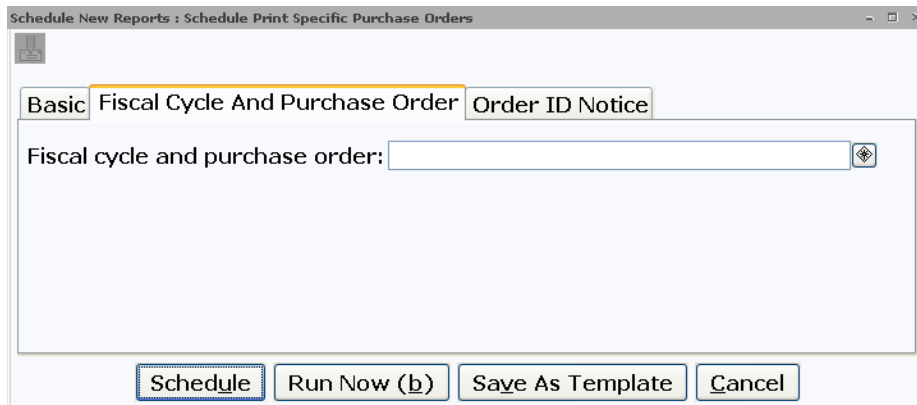
8. Click the **Cancel Selection** tab and make any necessary selections.
9. Click the **Sorting** tab and select how you want the purchase orders to sort.
10. Click the **Order ID Notice** tab and make any other necessary selections such as a different notice text.
11. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

Print Specific Purchase Orders Report

The Print Specific Purchase Orders report produces specific purchase order notices individually rather than in batch. For example, you can reprint a purchase order that was lost in the mail or did not print correctly.

To print specific purchase orders:

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
 Schedule New Reports
2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the Print Specific Purchase Orders report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Fiscal Cycle And Purchase Order** tab.



5. Click the gadget and enter the Library and Fiscal Cycle with the drop-downs. If you try to search without these drop-down boxes populated, you will receive an error message.

Gadget : Fiscal Cycle And Purchase Order

Index: Library:

Search for: Search...

Fiscal cycle:

Order number	Vendor ID	Order type

Order number	Fiscal cycle	Library

Select a Library and Fiscal Cycle

6. Enter a search or leave the Search For field blank and click **Search**.
7. Select the PO you want to send, click the arrow pointing down, and click **OK**.

Gadget : Fiscal Cycle And Purchase Order

Index: Library:

Search for: Search...

Fiscal cycle:

Order number	Vendor ID	Order type
PO-176	AMAZON	FIRM
PO-178	AMAZON	STANDING
PO-179	BRILL	BLANKET
PO-18	BT	FIRM
PO-180	BRILL	FIRM

Order number	Fiscal cycle	Library
PO-179	2011	ARROWOOD


Highlight the order and click the arrow pointing down

8. Click the **Order ID Notice** tab and make any other necessary selections such as a different notice text.
9. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

Listing Orders and Order Lines

The List Orders, Lines report can be used to obtain a variety of information about the orders and order lines within the Acquisition module. For example, you can make selections to view a list of titles ordered but not received. This report can be used to generate a list of orders to cancel if the vendor has not sent the order in a specified number of days. The List Orders, Lines report could also produce a list of titles in dated orders that need to be renewed.

To create a list of orders and order lines:

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
 Schedule New Reports
2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the List Orders, Lines report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Order Selection** tab.
5. Make any necessary selections. For example, to generate a list of orders to cancel, click the *Date to Cancel* gadget. You can use the **On**, **Before**, **After**, or **Range** buttons to establish a specific cancellation date or range of dates and click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the 'Schedule New Reports: Schedule List Orders, Lines' window. The 'Order Selection' tab is selected. The 'Date to cancel:' field is highlighted with a red arrow pointing to the 'Gadget: Date Range' dialog box. The dialog box has buttons for 'On', 'Before', 'After', 'Range', 'No date', and 'Any'. A red callout box points to the 'Date to cancel:' field with the text: 'To generate a list of orders to cancel, use the Date to Cancel gadget and establish a specific date or date range.'

6. Click on the **Order Line Selection** tab.
7. Make any necessary selections. For example, use the *Date to Renew* gadget to produce a list of dated orders to renew. You can use the **On**, **Before**, **After**, or **Range** buttons to establish a specific cancellation date or range of dates and click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the 'Schedule New Reports: Schedule List Orders, Lines' window. The 'Order Line Selection' tab is selected. The 'Date to renew' field is highlighted with a red arrow. A 'Gadget: Date Range' dialog box is open, showing options to select a date range (On, Before, After, Range, No date, Any). A text box with a red border contains the following text:

To produce a list of dated orders to renew, use the Date to Renew gadget and establish a specific date or date range

8. Click the **Sorting** tab and select how you want the list to sort.
9. Click the **Print Order** tab and make selections to determine what order information prints in the report output. To help you determine exactly what type of information is printed for each option, refer to the WorkFlows online Help files.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Orders, Lines

Basic | Style Sheet | Order Selection | Order Line Selection | Sorting | **Print Order**

Order Information

☐ Amount ☐ Dates
☐ Extended ☐ Numbers

Order Line Information

☐ Amounts ☐ Bibliographic ☐ Dates
☐ Extended ☐ Miscellaneous ☐ Numbers

Segments Information

☐ Cancellation ☐ Claiming
☐ Distribution ☐ Funding

☐ Subtotals
☐ Summary
☐ XML output
☐ Order/Order Line record per page

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel

10. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

Generating Claims

Claiming in the Acquisitions module is a two-step process with a suggested first step:

- Generate a list of items to be claimed via the List Order Claims report.
- Create claim segments either manually or via the Create Late Order Claims report.
- Generate claim notices and send them to the vendor with the Vendor Acquisition Claim notice.

List Order Claims


You can use the List Order Claims report as a test of your selection criteria for the Create Late Order Claims report. The first set of steps is for those who use the Claim Period within the vendor record.

Vendor cycle: 2011

Library:	ARROWOOD	Fiscal cycle:	2011
Order claim period:	30	Order cancel period:	90
Total ordered:	\$4860.20	Total invoiced:	\$643.01
Total encumbered:	\$1110.14	Total paid:	\$3064.45
Average order price:	\$22.29	Average Paid Price:	\$20.99
Total orders:	31	Quantity ordered:	218
Quantity paid:	146	Quantity not received:	31
Claims sent:	0	Quantity claimed:	0
Quantity canceled:	0		
Average days to receive:	0	Average discount:	5.85%

The second set of steps is how to generate a list of items to be claimed if the Claim Period in the Vendor record is not used.

To create a list of items to be claimed if you use the Claim Period in the vendor record:

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
 Schedule New Reports
2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the List Order Claims report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Order Selection** tab.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Order Claims

Basic	Style Sheet	Vendor Selection	Vendor Cycle Selection
Claim Selection		Sorting	Print Order
Order Selection		Order Line Selection	

Library: ARROWOOD

Fiscal cycle:

Type:

Date created:

Date modified:

Date ready:

Date mailed:

Date to claim:

Date to cancel:

Number of line items: >0

Number of copies on order:

Number of copies received:

Number of copies claimed:

Number of copies cancelled:

Number of copies paid:

Number of copies invoiced:

Amount ordered:


Amount funded:

Amount invoiced:

Total amount paid:

Extended info:

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel

5. Click the *Fiscal Cycle* gadget.
6. Enter a fiscal cycle and click **OK**.
7. Click the *Date to Claim* gadget.
8. Click the *Date Depends on the Report Run Date* helper. 
9. In the Start Date area, select Since the Beginning of the System.
10. In the End Date area, select Before, enter 1, and select Months from the drop-down.

Gadget : Date Range

Use data for dates within a period starting from the beginning of the system ending 1 month before the report run date.

Start date

☒ Since the beginning of the system

☐ The date this report will be run

☐ Before

☐ After

1 Months

End date

☐ No ending date

☐ The date this report will be run

☒ Before

☐ After

1 Months

OK Cancel

11. Click **OK**.
12. Click the *Type* gadget.
13. Select **FIRM** from the List to Choose From, place it in the List Selected and click **OK**.

Gadget : Order Type

☒ Includes selected policies

☐ Excludes selected policies

☐ Contains invalid policy

☐ Contains no policy

List to choose from

APPROVAL

BLANKET

ELECTRONIC

FIRM

GIFT

MEMBERSHIP

MONOSER

STANDING

SUBSCRIPT

List selected

FIRM

OK Cancel

14. Click the **Sorting** tab and select how you want the list to sort.

15. Click the **Print Order** tab and make selections to determine what order information prints in the report output. To help you determine exactly what type of information is printed for each option, refer to the WorkFlows online Help files.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Orders, Lines

Basic Style Sheet Order Selection Order Line Selection Sorting **Print Order**

Order Information

☐ Amount ☐ Dates
☐ Extended ☐ Numbers

Order Line Information

☐ Amounts ☐ Bibliographic ☐ Dates
☐ Extended ☐ Miscellaneous ☐ Numbers


Segments Information

☐ Cancellation ☐ Claiming
☐ Distribution ☐ Funding

☐ Subtotals
☐ Summary
☐ XML output
☐ Order/Order Line record per page

16. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

To create a list of items to be claimed if you do not use the Claim Period in the vendor record:

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
 Schedule New Reports
2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the List Order Claims report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Order Selection** tab.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Order Claims

Basic	Style Sheet	Vendor Selection	Vendor Cycle Selection
Claim Selection		Sorting	Print Order
Order Selection		Order Line Selection	

Library: ARROWOOD

Fiscal cycle:

Type:

Date created:

Date modified:

Date ready:

Date mailed:

Date to claim:

Date to cancel:

Number of line items: >0

Number of copies on order:

Number of copies received:

Number of copies claimed:

Number of copies cancelled:

Number of copies paid:

Number of copies invoiced:

Amount ordered:


Amount funded:

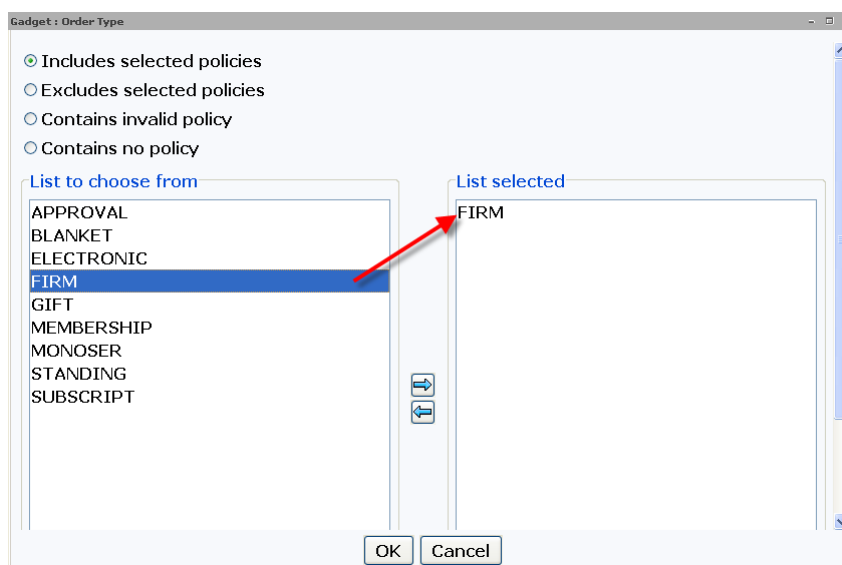
Amount invoiced:

Total amount paid:

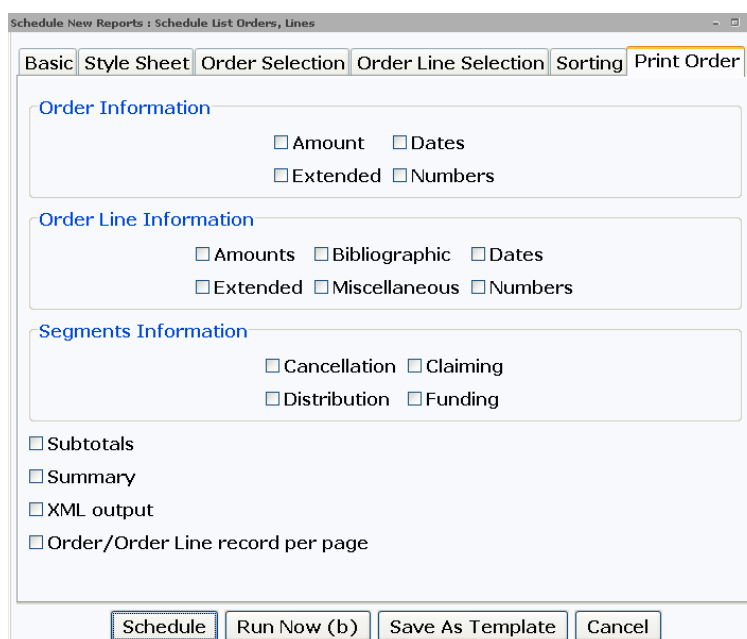
Extended info:

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel

5. Click the *Fiscal Cycle* gadget.
6. Enter a fiscal cycle and click **OK**.
7. Click the *Date Mailed* gadget.
8. Select the *Date Depends on the Report Run Date* helper. 
9. In the Start Date area, select Since the Beginning of the System.
10. In the End Date area, select Before and choose the number of days to wait before considering the order late. Many libraries use 90 days past the order date. Change the number in the field to 90 "days before" as the end date.
11. Click **OK**.
12. Click the *Type* gadget.
13. Select FIRM from the List to Choose From, place it in the List Selected and click **OK**.



14. Click the **Sorting** tab and select how you want the list to sort.
15. Click the **Print Order** tab and make selections to determine what order information prints in the report output. To help you determine exactly what type of information is printed for each option, refer to the WorkFlows online Help files.



16. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

Create Late Order Claims Report

The Create Late Order Claims report creates claim segments for order lines that have not been received.


If the Date to Claim value is not set manually in the order, purchase order reports set the order's date to claim based on the number of days in the Claim Period of the vendor record added to the date the order was mailed. The Claim Reason created is LATE.

Dates

Date created: 3/14/2011	Date modified: 3/15/2011
Date ready: 3/14/2011	Date mailed: 3/14/2011
Date to claim: 4/28/2011	Date to cancel: 7/12/2011

If you ran the List Order Claims report, use the same selection criteria for this report.

To create late order claim segments:

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
 Schedule New Reports
2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the Create Late Order Claims report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Vendor Selection** tab.
5. Make any necessary selections. For example, if you want to send claims to one particular vendor, use the *Name* gadget to select a vendor. Only one can be selected.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule Create Late Order Claims

Vendor Cycle Selection Order Selection Order Line Selection Print Claim

Basic Vendor Selection

Library: ARROWOOD

Name:

Address1 entry:

Address2 entry:

Address3 entry:

EDI info:

Extended info:

Accounting address indicator: ☐ Address 1 ☐ Address 2 ☐ Address 3 ☒ All of above

Service address indicator: ☐ Address 1 ☐ Address 2 ☐ Address 3 ☒ All of above

Order address indicator: ☐ Address 1 ☐ Address 2 ☐ Address 3 ☒ All of above

Customer number:

Group 1:

Group 2:

Group 3:

Currency:

Ordering allowed: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Paying allowed: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Tax paid to vendor: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Tax exempt vendor: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel

6. Click the **Vendor Cycle Selection** tab.
7. Make selections, if necessary.
8. Click on the **Order Selection** tab.
9. If the Date to Claim value is not set manually or by reports and you do **not** use the Claim Period in the vendor record, use the Date Mailed in considering the order late. Consider the selections mentioned earlier in this section.

10. To create claim segments for firm orders only, click the *Type* gadget, place FIRM in the List Selected and click **OK**.

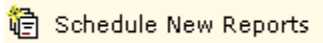
11. Click the **Order Line Selection** tab and make any additional selections if necessary.
12. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

Vendor Acquisition Claim Report

The Vendor Acquisition Claim report generates notices for vendors regarding order claims. This report will find order lines that contain claim segments for the following reasons:

- You may have received a title or volume other than the one you ordered.
- You may have received a copy that was damaged.
- You may not have received the material in the standard amount of time the vendor usually ships items.
- You may not have received all of the copies indicated in your order for a title.

To create vendor claim notices:

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
The image shows a button with a yellow background and a calendar icon, labeled "Schedule New Reports".
2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the Vendor Acquisition Claim report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Fiscal Cycle** tab.
5. Select the current fiscal cycle using the drop-down.
6. Click the **Vendor IDs** tab.
7. To send notices to a specific vendor, click the *Vendor IDs* gadget. Highlight the Vendor name, click the arrow pointing down, and click **OK**.

Gadget : Browse Vendor

Index: Vendor name Library: ARROWOOD

Search for: Search...

Vendor name	Vendor ID
Atticus Books	ATTICUS
Baker & Taylor	BT
Baker & Taylor EDI vendor record	BT-EDI
Brill	BRILL
Brodart	BRODART

Vendor name » Vendor ID

Brill BRILL

OK Cancel

- Click the **Order Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, if you only want to send notices for firm orders, click the *Type* gadget, place FIRM in the List Selected and click **OK**.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule Vendor Acquisition Claim

Basic Fiscal Cycle Vendor IDs Order Selection Claim Selection Claim Notice

Library: ARROWOOD

Type:

Date ready: :D0

Number of line items: >0

Number of copies received:

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel

- Click the **Claim Selection** tab and make any additional selections if necessary. By default, the report will produce notices for all open claims except for NOTCLAIM.

The screenshot shows the 'Claim Selection' tab of the 'Schedule New Reports : Schedule Vendor Acquisition Claim' window. The form contains the following fields and values:

- Parts/Volumes: [empty]
- Date to claim: [empty]
- Claim reason: ~NOTCLAIM
- Number of times claimed: [empty]
- Number of copies claimed: [empty]
- Date mailed: [empty]
- Vendor response: [empty]
- Response date: [empty]
- Status: OPEN
- Date created: [empty]
- Date modified: [empty]

At the bottom are four buttons: Schedule, Run Now (b), Save As Template, and Cancel.

10. Click the **Claim Notice** tab and make any necessary changes such as a different notice text or a different address to print. To have the system keep track of the claims sent, click the check box next to Count as a Notice.

The screenshot shows the 'Claim Notice' tab of the 'Schedule New Reports : Schedule Vendor Acquisition Claim' window. The form contains the following fields and values:

- ☒ Library address on notice
- Notice text: acqclaim
- ☒ Count as a notice sent
- Vendor address to print: ☐ Accounting ☐ Ordering ☒ Service

A red arrow points from a red callout box to the 'Count as a notice sent' checkbox. The callout box contains the text: "Select the Count as a Notice Sent check box to keep track of the claims sent".

At the bottom are four buttons: Schedule, Run Now (b), Save As Template, and Cancel.

11. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

It is possible to set up different versions of the report, sending different notice texts based on the number of times claimed, which is the number of claim notices already sent.

You may also consider setting up a Vendor Acquisition Notice for subscriptions. It may run more frequently and contain special notice

text prompting the vendor to reply with the expected delivery date of the first issue of a new subscription. If a special subscription order claim is used, the standard Vendor Acquisition Claim report that is run for monographic firm orders should be set to exclude subscription order types.

Screenshot of the 'Schedule New Reports : Schedule Vendor Acquisition Claim' dialog box. The 'Order Selection' tab is active. Fields include: Library (ARROWOOD), Type (~SUBSCRIPT), Date ready (:D0), Number of line items (>0), and Number of copies received (empty). Buttons at the bottom are Schedule, Run Now (b), Save As Template, and Cancel.

Generating Cancellations

A cancellation is typically created when ordered materials are not available through a vendor or the library has decided it no longer wants the materials ordered. Orders can also be cancelled if they have been at a “late claim” status for so long that you no longer expect to receive the material from the vendor.

Creating a cancellation segment will cancel the order in the WorkFlows database. You can choose to send a cancellation notice to the vendor or not. Typically, a cancellation notice is sent to the vendor only when the library has initiated the cancellation. If the vendor initiates the cancellation, a cancellation notice is usually not necessary.


Cancelling on order line in Acquisitions is a three step process:

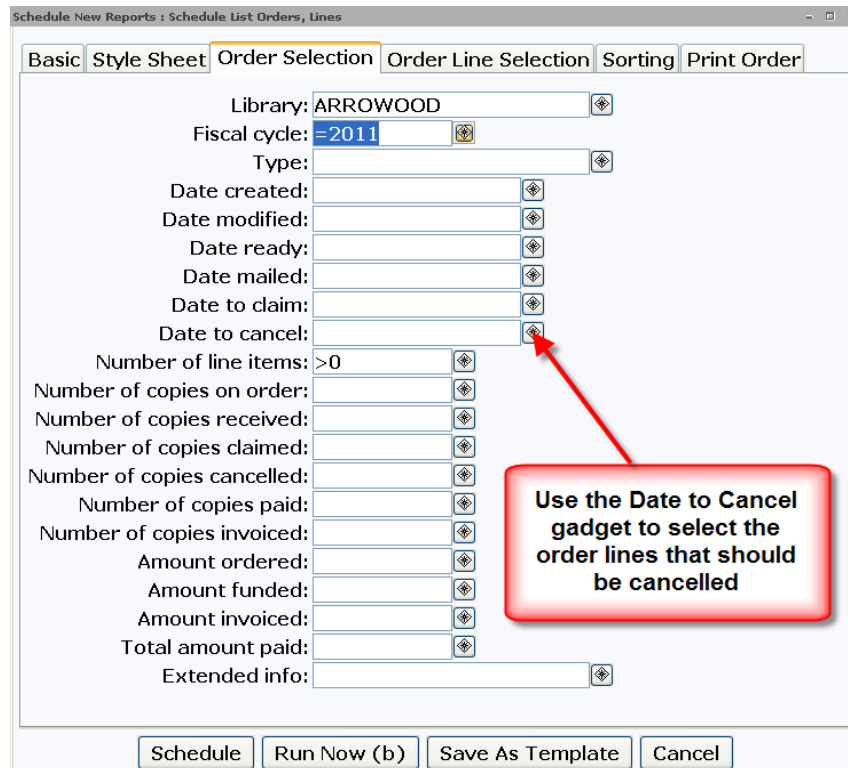
- Generate a list of orders to be cancelled with the List Order, Lines report using the Date to Cancel field. This step is optional.
- Create cancellation segments manually for each order line you want to cancel. There is no report to create these cancellation segments in batch.
- Generate cancellation notices with the Print Cancellation Notices report and send them to the vendor.

If the library allows users to place holds on “on-order” titles, you may consider generating cancelled hold notices with the Notice for Cancelled Holds report to notify users who have placed holds against “on-order” titles that have been cancelled.

List Order, Lines Report

To create a list of orders to cancel:

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
 Schedule New Reports
2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the List Orders, Lines report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Order Selection** tab.
5. Click the *Fiscal Cycle* gadget, enter the fiscal cycle, and click **OK**.
6. Click the *Date to Cancel* gadget. You can use the **On**, **Before**, **After**, or **Range** buttons to establish a specific cancellation date or range of dates and click **OK**.



Library: ARROWOOD

Fiscal cycle: =2011

Type:

Date created:

Date modified:

Date ready:

Date mailed:

Date to claim:

Date to cancel:

Number of line items: >0

Number of copies on order:

Number of copies received:

Number of copies claimed:

Number of copies cancelled:

Number of copies paid:

Number of copies invoiced:

Amount ordered:

Amount funded:

Amount invoiced:

Total amount paid:

Extended info:

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel

Use the Date to Cancel gadget to select the order lines that should be cancelled

7. Click on the **Order Line Selection** tab and make any other necessary selections.
8. Click the **Sorting** tab and select how you want the list to sort.

- Click the **Print Order** tab and make selections to determine what order information prints in the report output. To help you determine exactly what type of information is printed for each option, refer to the WorkFlows online Help files.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Orders, Lines

Basic Style Sheet Order Selection Order Line Selection Sorting **Print Order**

Order Information

☐ Amount ☐ Dates
☐ Extended ☐ Numbers

Order Line Information

☐ Amounts ☐ Bibliographic ☐ Dates
☐ Extended ☐ Miscellaneous ☐ Numbers

Segments Information

☐ Cancellation ☐ Claiming
☐ Distribution ☐ Funding

☐ Subtotals
☐ Summary
☐ XML output
☐ Order/Order Line record per page

- Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.


Print Cancellation Notices Report

Once you have generated a list of orders to cancel and have manually created cancellation segments, the Print Cancellation Notices report will generate notices and send them to the vendor.



Refer to [page 116](#) of this training guide for instructions on how to manually create cancellation segments within an order line.

To generate cancellation notices:

- Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
 Schedule New Reports
- Click the **Acquisition** tab.
- Double-click the Print Cancellation Notices report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.

4. Click the **Cancel Selection** tab.
5. Click the *Cancel Reason* gadget.
6. Highlight **Library** in the List to Choose From, click the right arrow to move it over to the List Selected, and click **OK**.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule Print Cancellation Notices

Order Selection | **Order Line Selection** | Sorting | Order ID Notice

Basic | **Cancel Selection** | Vendor Selection

Parts/Volumes:

Date created:

Date mailed: NEVER

Date modified:

Date cancelled: Any

Cancel reason: **LIBRARY**

Number of copies cancelled: >0

[Schedule] [Run Now (b)] [Save As Template] [Cancel]

To notify the vendor of Library cancellations only, select LIBRARY for the Cancel Reason

7. Use the **Vendor**, **Order**, and **Order Line Selection** tabs to make any additional selections.
8. Click the **Sorting** tab and select how you want the notices to sort.
9. Click the **Order ID Notice** tab and make any other necessary selections such as a different notice text and checking the box to Count as a Notice Mailed.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule Print Cancellation Notices

Basic | Cancel Selection | **Vendor Selection**

Order Selection | Order Line Selection | **Sorting** | Order ID Notice

☒ Library address on notice

Library address: ☒ Primary ☐ Address 1 ☐ Address 2 ☐ Address 3

Notice text:

☒ **Count as a notice mailed**

Vendor address to print: ☐ Accounting ☐ Ordering ☒ Service

Type of notice: ☐ Order ☐ Order line ☒ Cancellation

[Schedule] [Run Now (b)] [Save As Template] [Cancel]

Select the Count as a Notice Mailed check box to have the system update the Date Mailed in the cancellation segment

10. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

Additional Acquisition Reports

The Acquisition group of reports contains the full complement of list and count reports for every acquisitions record. These different types of information can be listed and counted:


- Any vendor and vendor cycle
- Any fund and fund cycle
- Any order and order line
- Any distribution, funding, claim, or cancel order line segment
- Any invoice and invoice line

Many list reports contain output option tabs that allow you to control the printed information.

List Funded Order Lines Report

The List Funded Order Lines report produces a list of funded order and title information by account number or fund element (Fund levels).

To create a list of funded order lines:

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
 Schedule New Reports
2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the List Funded Order Lines report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Fund Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, to generate a list of titles purchased by a particular account number, enter that number into the appropriate field. It must be entered exactly as it is in the fund record.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Funded Order Lines

Fund Order Options		Print order information for funds	
Order Line Selection		Funding Selection	Sorting Grouping
Basic	Style Sheet	Fund Selection	Order Selection
Library: ARROWOOD			
Name:			
Account number:			
Fund level 1:			
Fund level 2:			
Fund level 3:			
Fund level 4:			
Fund level 5:			
Fund level 6:			
Extended info:			
Number of cycles: >0			
Date modified:			
Date created:			
Last modified by:			
Created by:			

Make selections to generate a list of titles grouped together by Fund Levels

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel

5. Click the **Order Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, use fields found in this tab to create a list of funded titles within a particular fiscal cycle for a certain order type, like FIRM or STANDING.
6. Click the **Order Line Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, use the fields available in this tab to narrow down order lines ordered, mailed, or renewed within a certain time frame.
7. Click the **Funding Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, use the fields available in this tab to generate a list of orders with multiple funding or split funding.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Funded Order Lines

Basic	Style Sheet	Fund Selection	Order Selection
Fund Order Options		Print order information for funds	
Order Line Selection	Funding Selection	Sorting	Grouping

Library:

Type: ☐ Single funding
☐ Percent split
☐ Amount split
☒ All of above

Total unextended amount:

Amount encumbered:

Amount invoiced:

Direct pay: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Total amount paid:

Date paid:

Amount paid vendor currency:

Number of copies:

Number of copies received:

Number of copies invoiced:

Number of copies paid:

Percent of split:

8. Click the **Sorting** tab and select how you want the titles to sort.
9. Click the **Grouping** tab and make any necessary selections. The Primary Grouping determines the reports primary arrangement. The Secondary Grouping determines the secondary arrangement.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Funded Order Lines

Basic	Style Sheet	Fund Selection	Order Selection
Fund Order Options		Print order information for funds	
Order Line Selection	Funding Selection	Sorting	Grouping

Primary grouping: ☐ Account number
☒ Fund ID
☐ Fund level 1
☐ Fund level 2
☐ Fund level 3
☐ Fund level 4
☐ Fund level 5
☐ Fund level 6

Secondary grouping: ☐ Account number
☐ Fund ID
☐ Fund level 1
☐ Fund level 2
☐ Fund level 3
☐ Fund level 4
☐ Fund level 5
☐ Fund level 6

10. Click the **Fund Order Options** tab and make any necessary selections. This options available in this tab will print totals and subtotals and insert page breaks where indicated.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Funded Order Lines

Basic Style Sheet Fund Selection Order Selection Order Line Selection

Print order information for funds

Funding Selection Sorting Grouping Fund Order Options

☐ Totals for each primary group

☐ Subtotals for each secondary group

Page breaks: ☒ No special page breaks

☐ Page break for each new primary group

☐ Page break for each new secondary group

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel


11. Click the **Print Order Information for Funds** tab. To create a pipe-delimited file, select the Generate Pipe Delimited Output check box.
12. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

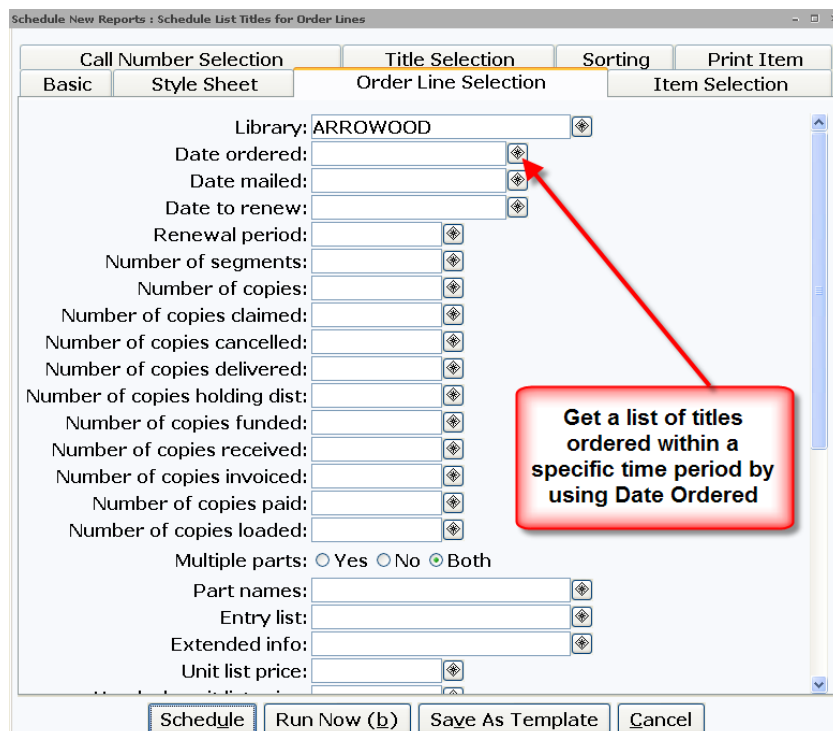
Level11 policy:LOCAL		Level13 policy: ADULT		
ORDER ID	LINE #	ITEM DESCRIPTION	AMT PAID	FUND ID
PO-101	2	America by heart	\$63.50	CAFNF
PO-195	5	Townie : a memoi	\$0.00	CAFNF
PO-195	6	A simple governm	\$0.00	CAFNF
PO-195	7	Every you, every	\$0.00	CAFNF
PO-98	4	Book of home rem	\$51.90	CAFNF
PO-98	5	Let's bring back	\$19.95	CAFNF
Level11 policy:LOCAL		Level13 policy: LARGEPRINT		
ORDER ID	LINE #	ITEM DESCRIPTION	AMT PAID	FUND ID
PO-151	1	To hope / by Car	\$0.00	LARGEPRINT
PO-151	2	With fire & swor	\$0.00	LARGEPRINT
PO-151	3	Mr. Monk in trou	\$0.00	LARGEPRINT

List Titles for Order Lines Report

The List Titles for Order Lines report produces a list of processed items. The list of item records is linked to order lines. Because the orders are associated with items, the orders typically have been received and loaded into the catalog.

To create a list of processed items:

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
 Schedule New Reports
2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the List Titles for Order Lines report, or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Order Line Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, to narrow down processed orders to a particular time period use the Date Ordered.



Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Titles for Order Lines

Call Number Selection Title Selection Sorting Print Item

Basic Style Sheet Order Line Selection Item Selection

Library: ARROWOOD

Date ordered:

Date mailed:

Date to renew:

Renewal period:

Number of segments:

Number of copies:

Number of copies claimed:

Number of copies cancelled:

Number of copies delivered:

Number of copies holding dist:

Number of copies funded:

Number of copies received:

Number of copies invoiced:

Number of copies paid:

Number of copies loaded:

Multiple parts: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Part names:

Entry list:

Extended info:

Unit list price:

5. Click the **Item Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, to focus the list on process items of a certain Item Type or Home Location, use those respective fields within the tab.

Call Number Selection Title Selection Sorting Print Item

Basic Style Sheet Order Line Selection Item Selection

Library:

Home location:

Current location:

Item type:

Item category 1:

Item category 2:

Permanent: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Circulate: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Extended info:

☒ blank field matches with Not Equal qualifier

In the shadow catalog: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Accountable: ☐ Yes ☐ No ☒ Both

Number of pieces:

Date created:

Last activity date:

Distribution key:

Date last charged:

Date last discharged:

Date inventoried:

Make item selections to create a more focused list of titles

6. Use the **Call Number Selection** and **Title Selection** tabs to make any additional selections.
7. Click the **Sorting** tab and select how you want the list to sort.
8. Click the **Print Item** tab and make selections to determine what bibliographic information prints in the report output. To help you determine exactly what type of information is printed for each option, refer to the WorkFlows online Help files.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule List Titles for Order Lines

Basic	Style Sheet	Order Line Selection	Item Selection
Call Number Selection	Title Selection	Sorting	Print Item

Printed arrangement: ☐ Catalog shelflist ☐ Call number shelflist ☒ Record by record

Shadow filtering: ☐ Public items ☐ Shadowed items ☒ Public and shadowed items

Output format: ☒ Standard ☐ Pipe Delimited ☐ XML

☐ Record per page

Title Information

☐ Control record data

☐ First Call number, Publication year, Entry list

☒ Publication year, then entry list

☐ Entry list only

☐ None

Entry list: FULL

Entry labeling options: ☒ Descriptive labels ☐ Entry IDs as labels ☐ Data only

☐ Show indicators and subfields

Call Number Information

☐ All call number information

☐ Call number only

☒ No call number information

☐ Call number bound-with links

Item Information

- Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

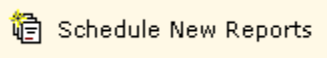


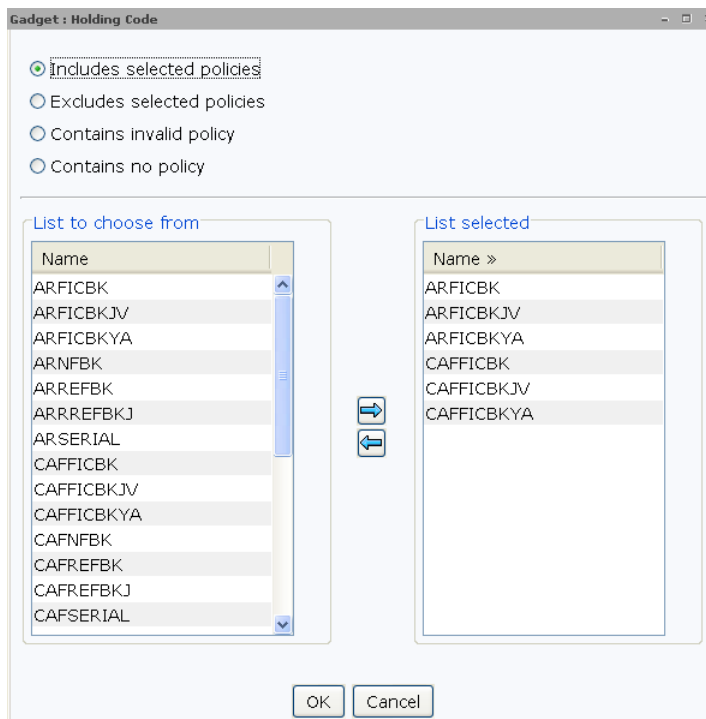
To print ordered titles that have not yet been received, use the List Titles on Order report.

List Order Distributions Report

The List Order Distributions report produces a list of order distribution segments. The distribution segment defines the eventual destination of funded copies. Ordered material may be assigned a library holding code or may be routed to an external agency or user.

To create a distributions list

1. Within the Reports toolbar, click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.

2. Click the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click the List Order Distributions report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
4. Click the **Distribution Selection** tab and make any necessary selections. For example, if you want to print a list for a particular distribution, click the *Distribution* gadget.
5. Highlight a distribution or a group of distributions, and then click the right arrow to move it over to the list selected.



The dialog box titled "Gadget: Holding Code" contains four radio buttons for selection: "Includes selected policies" (selected), "Excludes selected policies", "Contains invalid policy", and "Contains no policy". Below these are two list boxes. The "List to choose from" box on the left contains a list of holding codes: ARFICBK, ARFICBKJV, ARFICBKYA, ARNFBK, ARREFBK, ARREFBKJ, ARSERIAL, CAFFICBK, CAFFICBKJV, CAFFICBKYA, CAFNFBK, CAFREFBK, CAFREFBKJ, and CAFSERIAL. The "List selected" box on the right contains a list of holding codes: ARFICBK, ARFICBKJV, ARFICBKYA, CAFFICBK, CAFFICBKJV, and CAFFICBKYA. Between the two list boxes are two arrow buttons: a right-pointing arrow and a left-pointing arrow. At the bottom of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

6. Click **OK**.
7. Make any other necessary selections in the other tabs of the report.
8. Click the **Sorting** tab and select how you want the list to sort.
9. Click the **Print Order** tab and make selections to determine what order information prints in the report output. To help you determine exactly what type of information is printed for each option, refer to the WorkFlows online Help files.
10. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

Appendix B: Acquisition Configuration

The Acquisitions module is used to:

- Set up and maintain fund records.
- Create, maintain, and receive orders.
- Process claims for missing or damaged materials.
- Process invoices.
- Create selection lists for acquiring new materials.
- Specify the taxes, tax rates, and tax handling for materials and invoice lines, if applicable.
- Define policies to make a Vendor Information Port (VIP) connection to a book vendor, if applicable.

Policies in the Acquisition policy group are used in fund, vendor, order line, invoice, and selection list records.

In this section you will learn to:

- Understand Display and Maintenance Libraries.
- Understand the Acquisitions session settings.
- Understand and make changes to the *Add Basic Order* wizard properties.
- Understand and make changes to the *Receive Orders* wizard properties.
- Understand and make changes to the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard properties.
- Understand and make changes to the *Add Invoice* wizard properties.
- Set up fund levels.
- Set up fund authorizations.
- Understand the different order types.
- Work with currencies.

- Create name labels.
- Understand and create holding codes.
- Create order maps.
- Create shipping instructions.
- Understand claim reasons.
- Create material types.
- Automatically have on-order holds cancelled.
- Create vendor groups.
- Establish vendor address formats.

Acquisitions Maintenance and Display Libraries

Acquisitions for multiple libraries sharing the same SirsiDynix Symphony system can be as open or as restrictive in terms of access and control of acquisitions information as you want it to be. SirsiDynix uses the acquisitions display and maintenance definitions in the Library policy to determine which libraries' users may look at or modify the library's acquisitions information.

Based on the Library policy, library staff in a central library can order, receive, and pay for all of the materials, or each individual library's staff can be in charge of its own acquisitions.

In shared acquisitions, each library may share access to maintain information with some neighboring libraries, but not necessarily all libraries. You may allow some libraries to display acquisition information without maintaining it. Display and Maintenance libraries are used to manage these permissions. These are found within the *Session Settings* wizard located in the Acquisitions toolbar. This wizard is also found in the Selection toolbar.



Behavior	Defaults
Session Preferences	
Maintenance library:	ARROWOOD
Display library:	ARROWOOD
Fiscal cycle:	2012

Library Policy

System administrators will determine how the maintenance and display libraries are set up for each library in the Library policy. This should be set up prior to acquisitions work in SirsiDynix Symphony.

The Acquisitions Library lists are the first level of security. For added measure, the server checks Display and Maintenance Libraries settings before saving modifications to acquisitions records, and before a single record display of an acquisition record.

Below are few examples of how acquisitions library control can be set up.

A central acquisition system where the main library orders all materials for all libraries might be configured accordingly:

Library Policy	Maintenance Libraries	Display Libraries
MAIN	MAIN	MAIN
Branch1	No access	No access
Branch2	No access	No access

In a library system that allows for each library to order its own materials, view other libraries acquisitions, and allow the central library to monitor all libraries' acquisitions, the policies would be configured accordingly:

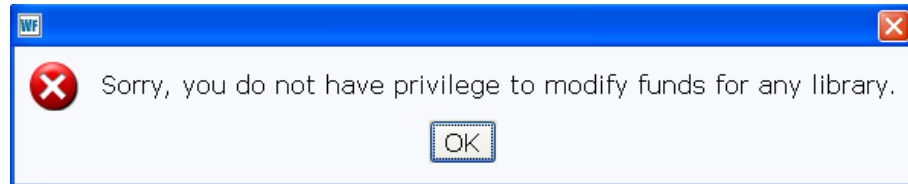
Library Policy	Maintenance Libraries	Display Libraries
MAIN	MAIN	MAIN, Branch1, Branch2
Branch1	MAIN, Branch 1	MAIN, Branch1, Branch2
Branch2	MAIN, Branch2	MAIN, Branch2

In a library system that allows for each library to order its own materials and not view other libraries acquisitions, the policies would be configured accordingly:

Library Policy	Maintenance Libraries	Display Libraries
MAIN	MAIN	MAIN
Branch1	Branch 1	Branch1

Branch2	Branch2	Branch2
---------	---------	---------

Below is an example of a message a library staff member will receive if they attempt to add a fund record which is not allowed by the Acquisition Display or Maintenance Library lists:

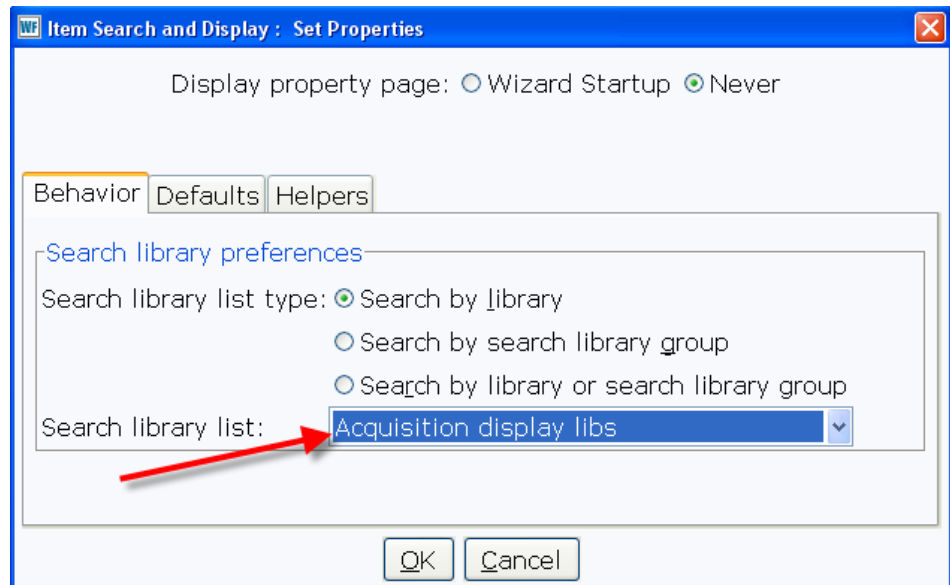


You would select default maintenance and display library other than your own if you are explicitly maintaining or displaying another library's acquisitions. When you set your maintenance and display libraries to a value other than your own, your workstation provides defaults and filters requests as if you were a user in the library you selected.

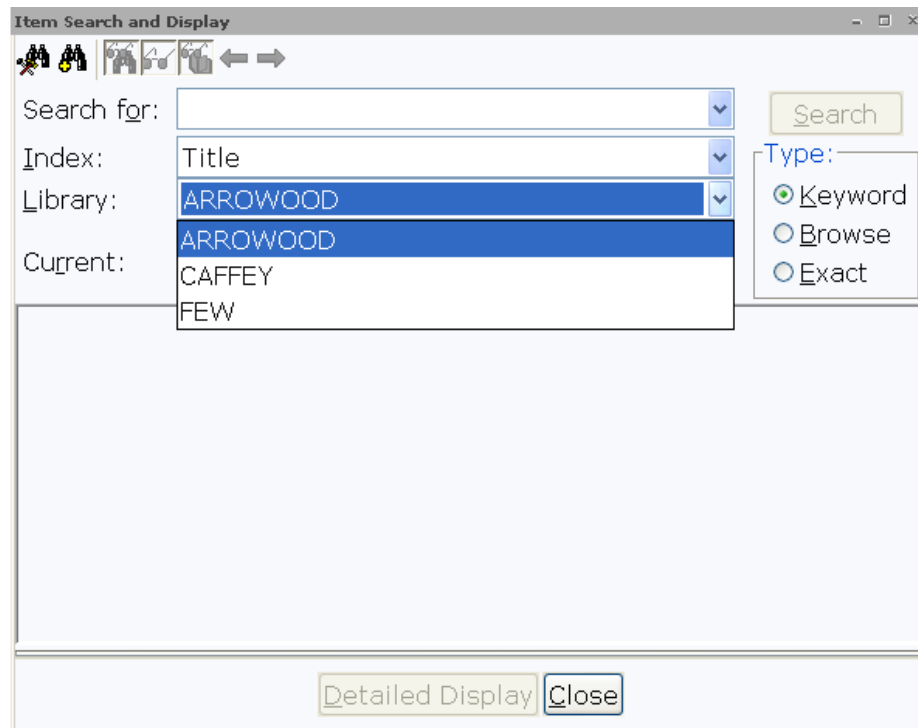
Display and Maintenance Libraries and Searching

The Display and Maintenance Libraries settings can not only affect what acquisition information can be displayed and modified, but it can also affect the searching performed in the *Item Search and Display* wizard. Administrators can change the Search Library Preferences property of the wizard to control what libraries are accessible when searching items.

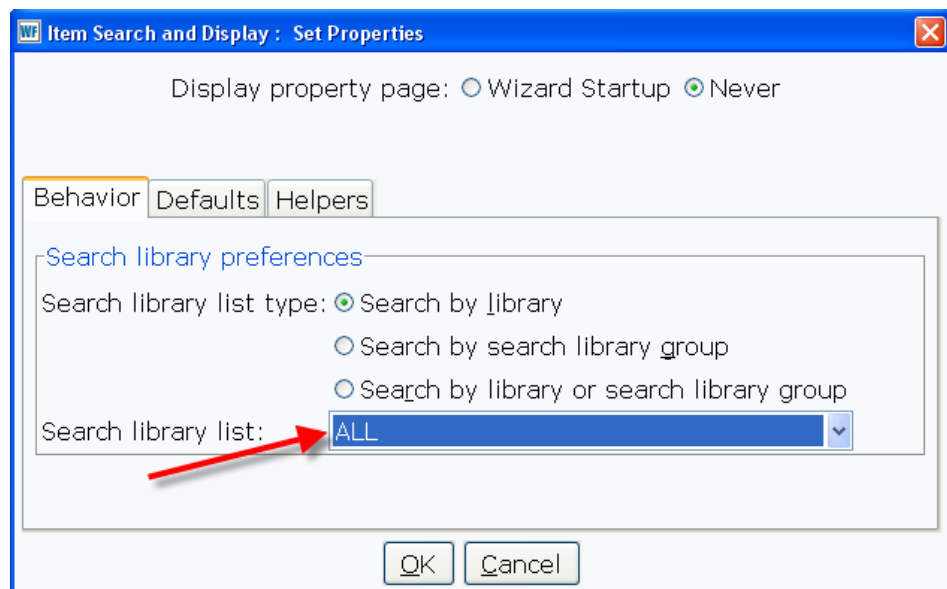
Below is the **Behavior** tab of the *Item Search and Display* wizard:

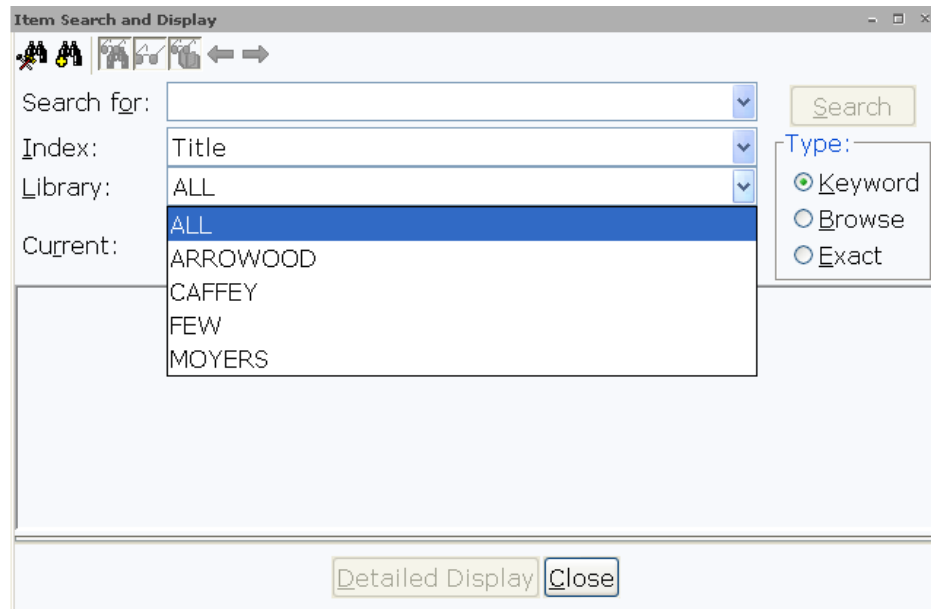


When searching by library and with the Search Library List set to use the Acquisition Display Libs as established in the Library policy, it determines the libraries in the drop-down of the wizard.



When searching by library and with the behavior set to ALL, all libraries in the system can be searched regardless of the established list in Acquisition Display Libs.





Session Settings

The *Session Settings* wizard guides you through the process of determining specific property-type settings for a range of wizards during your client session. The values in the session settings behave in the same way that properties behave. If you save properties when exiting, your session settings are saved for use in the next client session.

If you do not set these defaults at the beginning of a session, the first wizard you select will display the *Session Settings* wizard. You must set these defaults before WorkFlows will allow you to continue working the Acquisitions wizards.

To establish Acquisitions session settings:

1. Within the Acquisitions toolbar click the *Session Settings* wizard.



Session Settings

If you are logged in as an administrator, the following window appears:

A screenshot of the 'Set Session Settings' dialog box. The window has a title bar 'Set Session Settings' and standard window controls. At the top, there is a checkbox labeled 'Review Settings Each Session' which is currently unchecked. Below this are two tabs: 'Behavior' (selected) and 'Defaults'. The 'Behavior' tab contains two sections. The first section, 'Search library preferences', has three radio buttons: 'Search by library' (selected), 'Search by search library group', and 'Search by library or search library group'. Below these is a dropdown menu for 'Search library list' with 'ALL' selected. The second section, 'Order behavior', has two checked checkboxes: 'Enter date ready' and 'Prompt for confirmation before cancelling holds'. At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

2. If you do not want to review the settings each workstation session, clear the Review Settings Each Session check box.
3. If necessary, change the Search Library Preferences to determine which libraries should be accessible when searching titles.
4. Clear the Date Ready check box if you always want the Date Ready default property in the *Add Basic Order*, *Add Dated Order*, *Add Recurring Order*, *Duplicate Order*, and *Add Orderlines* wizard to be NEVER. This check box is selected by default.
5. Clear the Prompt for Confirmation Before Cancelling Holds check box if you do not want a prompt to display when holds for on-order material is about to be removed or cancelled. This check box is selected by default.
6. Click on the **Defaults** tab.
7. Using the drop-down lists provided, select the appropriate Maintenance and Display Library.
8. Select the fiscal cycle you want to use for this session.

Session Preferences

Maintenance library: ARROWOOD

Display library: ARROWOOD

Fiscal cycle: 2012

9. If you are a part of a multi-library system and have established Library Authorization policies, select the appropriate one from the drop-down list.



The Library Authorization policy will be discussed later in this section.

10. To display the Archived Entry field in the **Audit Trail** tab, select the Display Archived Entry Field in Audit Trail check box. The Archived Entry field was used by the Delete Archived Audit Trail Entries report to store audit trail information. (Audit trail information once appeared on the **Extended Info** tab. This information was archived on the library's server, and then reloaded into the audit trail database.)

Fund Preferences

Library authorization:

☐ Display Archived Entry Field in Audit Trail Tab

11. In the Display Preferences area, select any additional information you want to display when working with order wizards, such as currency, discount, or extended price.
12. In the Orderline Tree area, determine whether or not to display order line tree information such as extended information alerts, distributions, or claim/cancel segments.

Display Preferences

☐ Order in Foreign Currencies

☐ Enter Requisition Number in Order

☐ Enter Requestor ID

☐ Display Only Selected Segment in Viewer Pane of Segments Interface

☐ Specify Discount in Order

☐ Enter Ship Info in Distribution

☐ Enter Extended Price

Number of segments to trigger display of single selected segment in viewer pane: 100

Orderline tree

☒ Display extended info alerts in tree when orderline is expanded

☒ Display distributions in tree when orderline is expanded

☒ Display claim/cancel segments in tree when orderline is expanded

☒ Sort order tree by title

13. In the Invoice Behavior Preferences area, determine whether to automatically number invoice lines, have the system warn you when the difference between invoice and order amounts exceeds a certain percentage or dollar value, and warn you when the invoice quantity exceeds the received quantity.



For more information about invoice taxes, please refer to the [SirsiDynix Symphony Acquisitions Taxes training guide](#).

14. In the Create Invoice Lines for Order Defaults area, set default values are applicable when using the *Add Invoice Lines for Order* helper to create invoice lines from an order. If you want add linking errors to the invoice, select from the drop-down whether to add them to the Note or Comment field.

15. Select the Sum Distribution Quantities if you want to sum the funded quantities and set order line quantities automatically as distributions are added to the order. This feature is useful when you are ordering many copies of a title and do not want to be concerned with adding up the funded quantities to calculate the total quantities.
16. Under the New Segment Defaults area, select a default library for holding code lookup, if necessary. You may also change the funding and/or holding distribution here.

Orderline Defaults

☐ Sum distribution quantities

New Segments Defaults

Default library for holding code lookup

Funding:

Split funding:


Distribution:

17. Under Claim and Cancellation Defaults, select a default Cancel Reason and Claim Reason from the drop-down lists. You can also set a default Claim On date using the calendar gadget.

Claim and Cancellation Defaults

Cancel reason:

Claim reason:

Claim on: 

18. Click **OK**.

Acquisition Wizard Properties


Acquisitions wizards have properties which provide window defaults and various control settings for each wizard. Making changes to properties can facilitate the acquisition process by bringing together processes and reducing the number of clicks that have to be made throughout the wizard.

Administrators and supervisor-level staff has access to Behavior, Defaults, and Helpers properties. Other staff only has access to Defaults properties.

Changes made to the properties are saved on that user's workstation. Properties can also be saved at the server level with the *Save Properties* wizard in the Utility toolbar.

Add Basic Order Properties

To modify the Add Basic Order wizard properties:

1. In the Acquisitions toolbar, open the Orders group of wizards.
2. Right-click on the *Add Basic Order* wizard.  Add Basic Order
3. Select **Properties**.

4. In the **Behavior** tab, clear the Auto-Generated Order ID box if you want to enter your own Order ID or PO number.



Order IDs must not contain spaces.

5. Clear the Use Quantity Matching for Order Maps if you do not want order map values or selections to be included as part of the wizard workflow.

Typically when orders are created, the item is first searched in the catalog, and if no title is present, a title may be added from another library or bibliographic utility using SmartPort or a temporary title may be created at the workstation for ordering. By default, the wizard permits looking up an existing title in the catalog, and adding a temporary title at the workstation. SmartPort is available by selecting the option under Allow Search and Selecting an Existing Title.

In some libraries, one staff member may place all orders for existing titles, and another may only add new titles for ordering. Alternately, these two types of ordering may be done by the same staff member, but performed separately in the workflow. In these cases, you may

prefer only one of the title lookup options. At least one option may be allowed. For any lookup options that are cleared, the setting remains throughout the addition of each new order line until the property is changed.

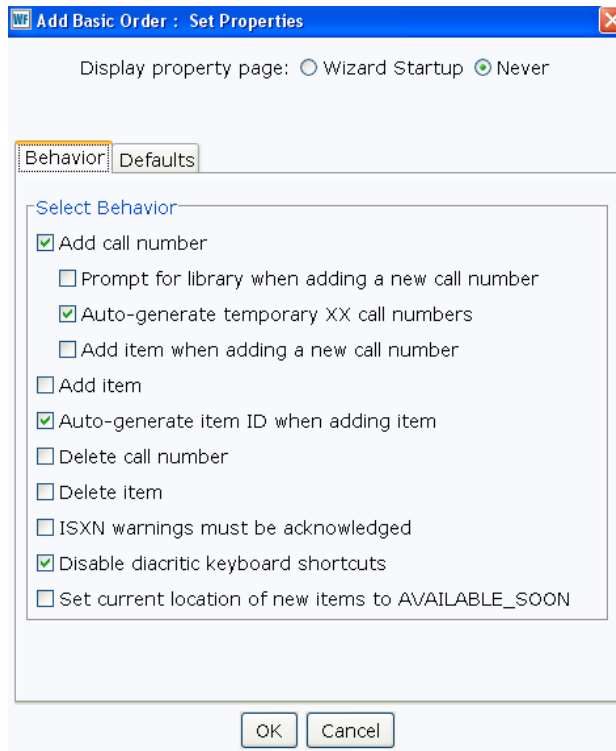
The following options are available:

- Require Adding a Temporary Title for Each Orderline
- Require Searching and Selecting an Existing Title for Each Orderline
- Allow Search and Selecting an Existing Title and

The last option then allows you to use the following:

- Add Temporary Title
- SmartPort
- Check Catalog and Vendor Availability (VIP)
- Skip Item Lookup/ Add

6. If you allow staff to add catalog records on the fly in the acquisition process, click on **Add Temporary Title** button. Make property changes as needed such as having the system auto-generate temporary XX call numbers.



7. If you allow staff to connect to other databases to copy catalog records, click the **SmartPort** button. Make property changes as needed such as bibliographic load options and call sources.

Display property page: ☐ Wizard Startup ☒ Never

Defaults

MARC Import

Bibliographic Record Load Options

☐ Replace current record
☒ Match and load
☐ Match on title control number
☒ Match on title control number or indexed MARC tag
☐ Match on title control number and indexed MARC tag

Title control number source: ios
Indexed MARC tag number: i
Call sources: LC,050,ab,N/DEWEY,082,ab,N
Library: ARROWOOD
Format: MARC
Remove subject headings:
Save directory:
Verify options: ☒ Yes ☐ No
Strip junktags: ☒ Yes ☐ No
Script for special processing:
Hit limit for brief display
Single server limit: 15
Multi-server limit: 5
Browse terms limit: 8
Gateway timeout: 20 Seconds
Formatted full display: ☒ Yes ☐ No

OK Cancel

8. If the Vendor Information Port is configured, click on the **Check Catalog and Vendor Availability** button. Select a vendor from the drop-down.

Add Basic Order : Set Properties


Defaults

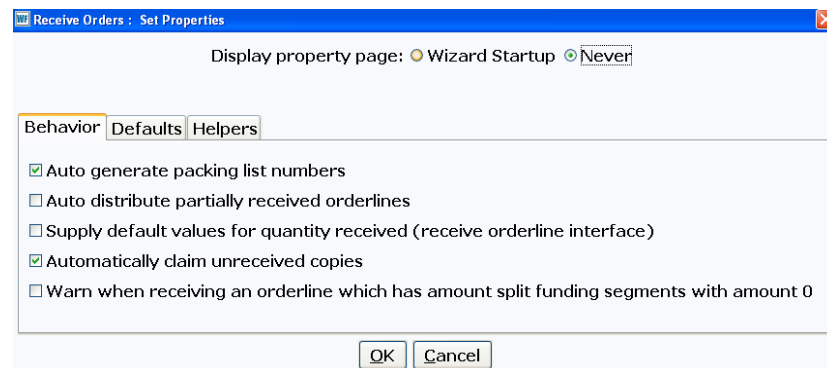
VIP vendor: ULS
BWI
INGRAM
ULS

9. Make any other necessary changes in the **Defaults** and/or **Helpers** tab.
10. Click **OK**.

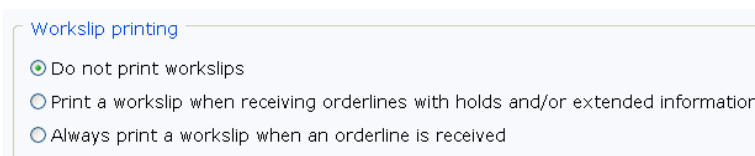
Receive Order Properties

To modify the Receive Orders wizard properties:

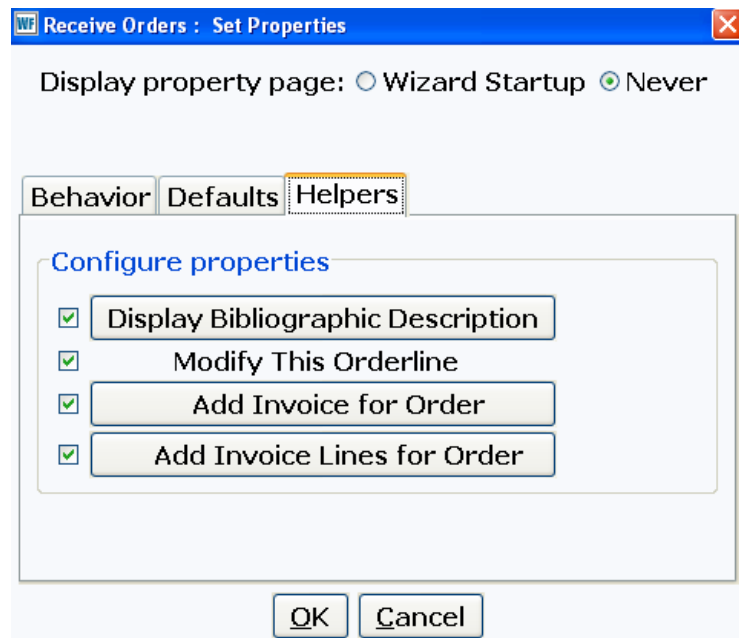
1. Within the Orders group of wizards, right-click on the *Receive Orders* wizard.  Receive Orders
2. Select **Properties**.



3. In the **Behavior** tab, clear the Auto Generate Packing List Numbers box if you want to enter packing list numbers.
4. Select the Auto Distribute Partially Received Orderlines box if you want to the system to fill multiple copy distributions in orders.
5. Click on the **Defaults** tab.
6. To determine if a workslip should print, click one of the two following options:
 - Print a Workslip When Receiving Orderlines with Holds and/or Extended Information
 - Always Print a Workslip When an Orderline is Received




7. Click the **Helpers** tab.
8. Select the check boxes next to Helpers you want to display in the *Receive Orders* wizard. Unselect the check boxes next to Helpers you do not want to display in the *Receive Orders* wizard.

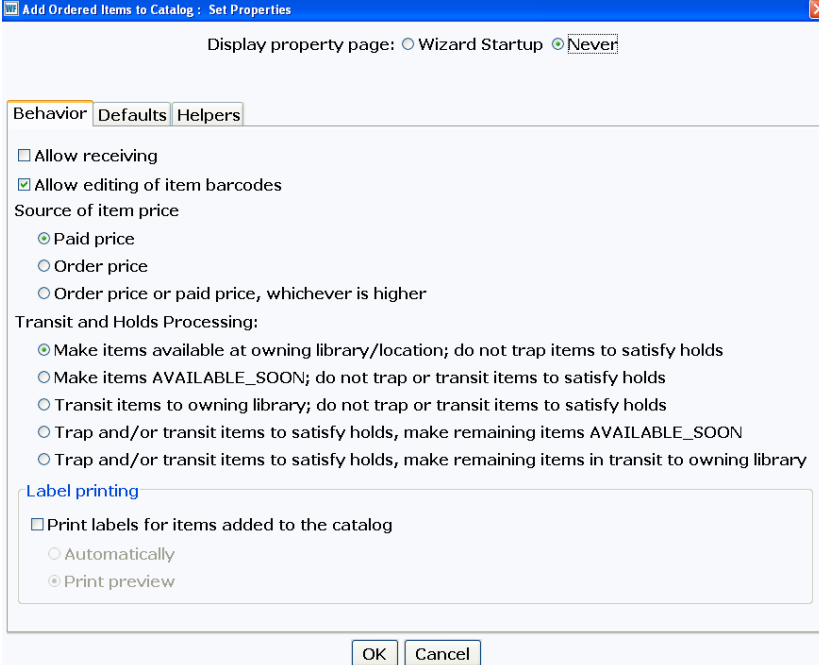


9. Click OK.

Add Ordered Items to Catalog Properties

To modify the Add Ordered Items to Catalog wizard properties:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, right-click on the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.  Add Ordered Items to Catalog
2. Select **Properties**.



3. In the **Behavior** tab, select a source of the item price. The available options are as follows:

- Paid price
- Order price
- Order price or paid price, whichever is higher

Source of item price

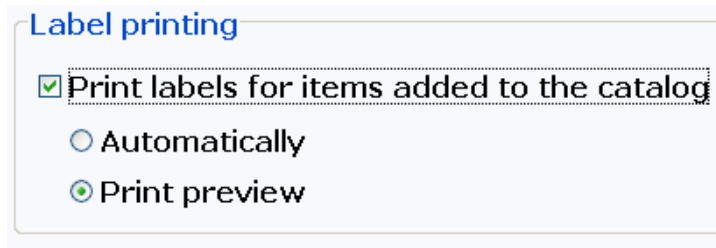
- ☐ Paid price
- ☐ Order price
- ☒ Order price or paid price, whichever is higher

4. Under Transit and Holds Processing, make an appropriate selection for your workflow. The options available differ for multi-library systems and single library systems.

Transit and Holds Processing:

- ☒ Make items available at owning library/location; do not trap items to satisfy holds
- ☐ Make items AVAILABLE_SOON; do not trap or transit items to satisfy holds
- ☐ Transit items to owning library; do not trap or transit items to satisfy holds
- ☐ Trap and/or transit items to satisfy holds, make remaining items AVAILABLE_SOON
- ☐ Trap and/or transit items to satisfy holds, make remaining items in transit to owning library

5. To print labels when adding items to the catalog, select the Print Labels for Items Added to the Catalog check box. Select to automatically print them or have a print preview that will allow you to modify the label elements.



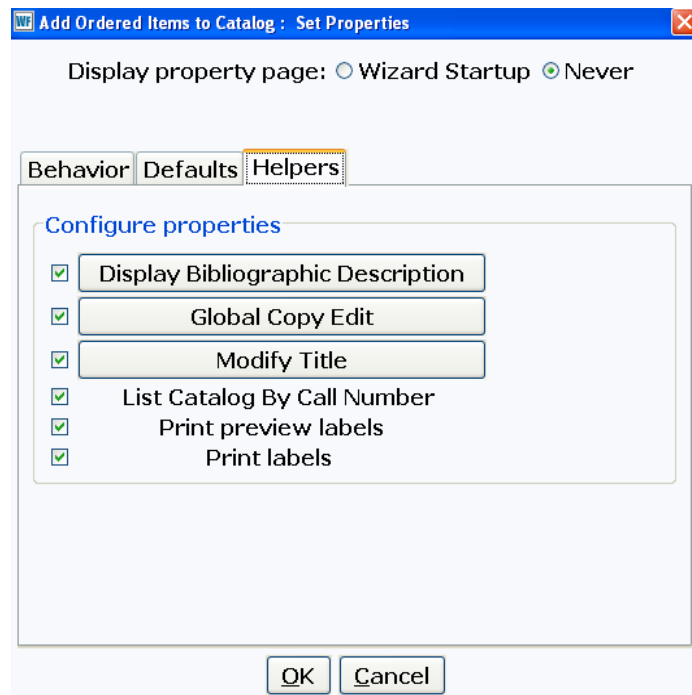
Label printing

☒ Print labels for items added to the catalog

☐ Automatically

☒ Print preview


6. Click on the **Helpers** tab.
7. Select the check boxes next to Helpers you want to display in the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard. For example, if you want to enable the ability to change item information, select the check box next to Global Copy Edit. Unselect the check boxes next to Helpers you do not want to display in the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.

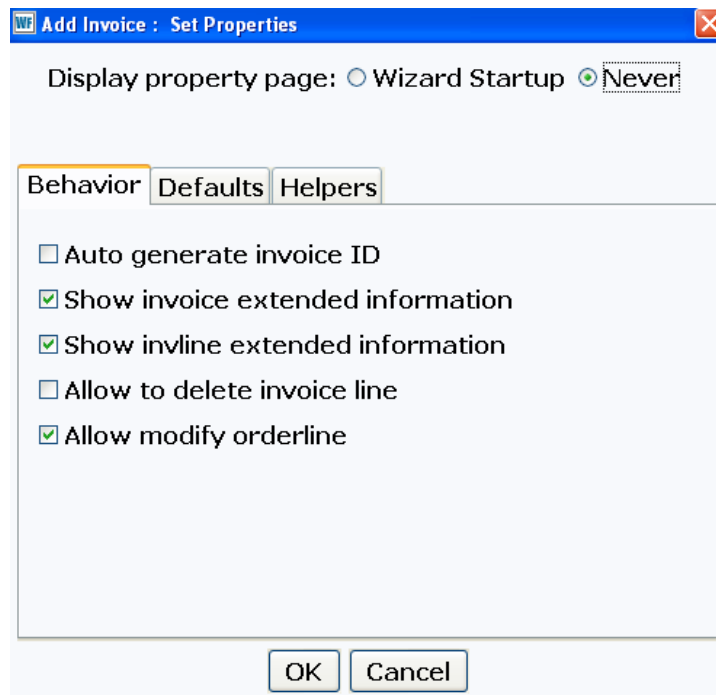


8. Click **OK**.

Add Invoice Properties

To modify the Add Invoice wizard properties:

1. Within the Invoices group of wizards, right-click on the *Add Invoice* wizard.  Add Invoice
2. Click **Properties**.
3. In the **Behavior** tab, select the check box next to Auto Generate Invoice ID if you want the system to automatically assign IDs as invoices are created.



4. Make any other necessary selections.
5. Click on the **Defaults** tab.
6. Using the *Vendor ID* gadget, select a default vendor ID for new invoices.
7. To use a default date of the invoice other than today, use the *Date Invoiced* gadget to select a date.
8. Make changes to the Fund and Order Search Preferences, if necessary.

WF Add Invoice : Set Properties

Display property page: ☐ Wizard Startup ☒ Never

Behavior Defaults **Helpers**

Invoice defaults

Vendor ID: Date invoiced:

☐ Automatically open Add Invoiceline when invoice is created

Invoiceline defaults

Link:

Quantity:

Default tax fund:

Invoiceline Gadgets

Fund Search Preferences

Preferred search type:
☒ Search ☐ Browse ☐ Exact

Preferred search index:

Order Search Preferences

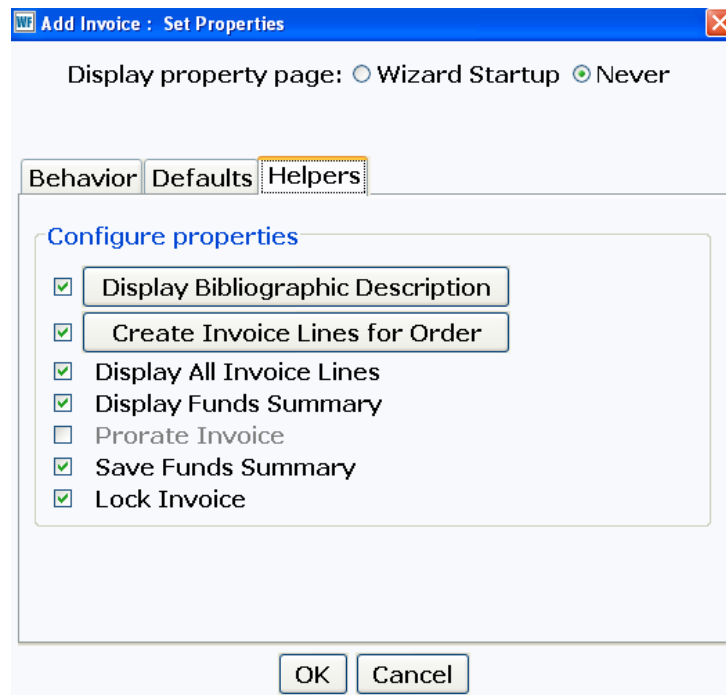
Preferred search type:
☐ Keyword ☐ Browse ☐ Exact

Preferred search index:

Item library:

OK Cancel

9. Click on the **Helpers** tab.
10. Select the check boxes next to Helpers you want to display in the *Add Invoice* wizard. Unselect the check boxes next to Helpers you do not want to display in the *Add Invoice* wizard.



11. Click **OK**.

Acquisitions Configuration Policies

Establishing Fund Levels

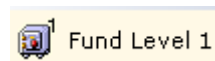
The optional fund level policies can denote hierarchical fund levels for budget management and statistical analysis. You can determine the general purpose of these policies, which policy names are allowed, and through configuration files can define the field labels for these levels.

Fund levels may be used as selection criteria when displaying fund records in wizards and are also used as selection criteria in reports for generating detailed statistical breakdowns by library-defined characteristics.

To add a fund level:

1. Navigate to the Configuration toolbar and click the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards.

2. Click the *Fund Level 1* wizard.



3. Click **Create**.

A screenshot of the 'Fund Level 1' wizard dialog box. It has a title bar with the text 'Fund Level 1'. Inside, there are two text input fields: 'Name:' and 'Description:'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Cancel'.

4. In the Name box, type the policy name.
5. In the Description box, type the policy description.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Repeat steps 4-7 until you have added all the necessary fund levels.
8. Click **Close** to exit the wizard.


The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

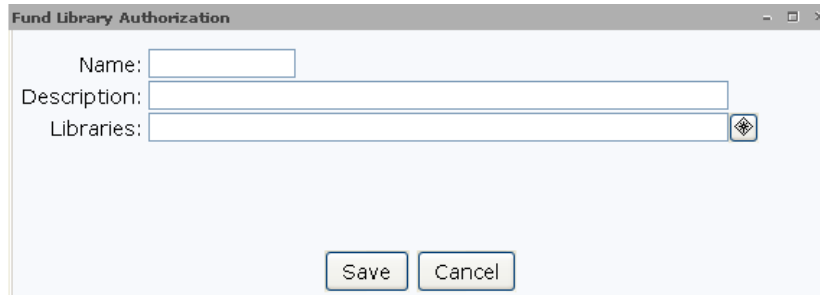
Establishing Library Authorization

Fund Library Authorization is used to control the libraries for which a fund cycle can be used to order materials based on whether the fund cycle is authorized for the holding code library.

The specified libraries in a Fund Authorization policy are compared to the libraries of the holding codes to determine if the fund cycle is permitted to be used to order materials for a library. If a fund cycle or fund cycles can be used to order materials only for one library, or for multiple libraries, a Fund Authorization policy must be defined for every unique combination of libraries. A Fund Authorization policy is not required to be defined for all libraries; an empty Library Authorization field in the fund cycle record indicates that the fund cycle is authorized for all libraries.

To create fund library authorization:

1. Within the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards, click the *Fund Library Authorization* wizard.  Fund Library Authorization
2. Click **Create**.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Fund Library Authorization". It has three text input fields: "Name:", "Description:", and "Libraries:". The "Libraries:" field has a small icon to its right, likely for selecting libraries. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "Save" and "Cancel".

3. In the Name box, type the policy name.
4. In the Description box, type the policy description.
5. Using the *Libraries* gadget, select the libraries to include in the authorization and click **OK**.
6. Click **Save**, and then click **Close**.

The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

Order Types

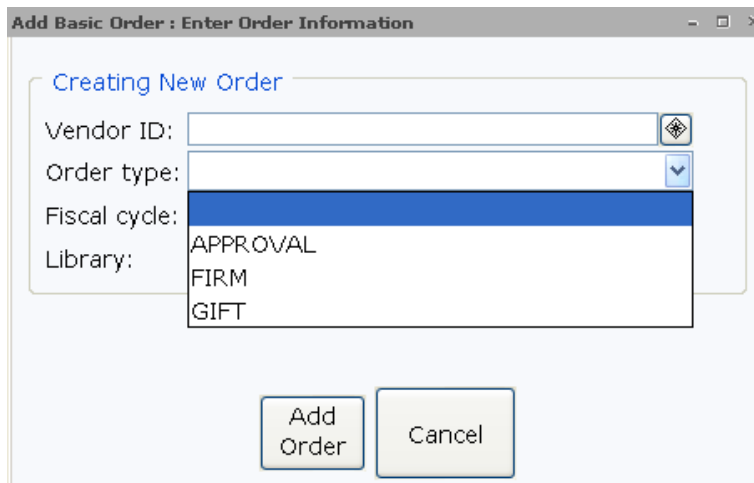
An order type is a policy that not only categorizes an order, but can also determine the kind of treatment accorded to the order internally.

Delivered order type policies include the following:

- APPROVAL
- BLANKET
- ELECTRONIC
- FIRM
- GIFT
- MEMBERSHIP
- MONOSER
- STANDING
- SUBSCRIPT

An order type is categorized as one of three kinds: Basic, Dated, or Recurring.

A basic order is a complete order by itself, for instance the Order Type FIRM would be categorized as a Basic order type.



A recurring order is used when a line item on an order should be duplicated as soon as the order line is received with the *Receive Orders* wizard or invoiced. SirsiDynix Symphony generates a new line item 1, either on the same order, or on a new order in the next fiscal cycle. BLANKET is categorized as a Recurring order type.

Add Recurring Order : Enter Order Information

Creating New Order

Vendor ID:

Order type:

Fiscal cycle:

Library:

BLANKET
MONOSER
STANDING

Add Order Cancel

A dated order is used when a line item on an order should be duplicated on a particular date, regardless of the receipt or invoicing of the previous line item order. Through the Rollover Dated Orders report, SirsiDynix Symphony generates a new order when the line item's date has passed.

Add Dated Order : Enter Order Information

Creating New Order

Vendor ID:

Order type:


Fiscal cycle:

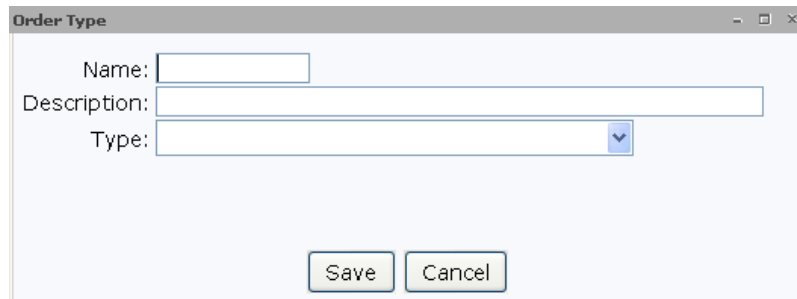
Library:

ELECTRONIC
MEMBERSHIP
SUBSCRIPT

Add Order Cancel

To create a new order type:

1. Within the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards, click the *Order Type* wizard.  Order Type
2. Click **Create**.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Order Type". It has three input fields: "Name:" with a text box, "Description:" with a text box, and "Type:" with a dropdown menu. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Cancel".

3. In the Name box, type the policy name.
4. In the Description box, type the policy description.
5. Select a type from the drop-down list.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Click **Close**.

The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.


Working with Currencies

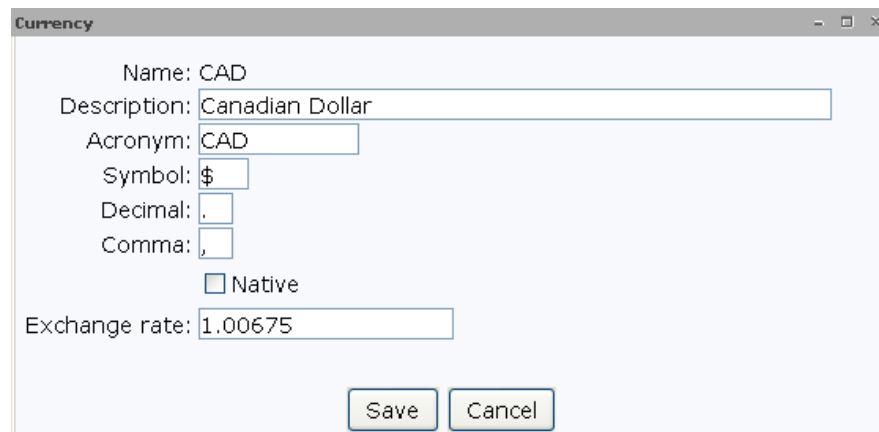
The Currency policy is used to calculate a foreign currency purchase in local currency. Prices in non-native currency will be converted to native currency so that funds may be encumbered properly.



To ensure proper conversion of non-native to local currency, the library must monitor exchange rates and update the Currency policy as needed.

To update an exchange rate:

1. Within the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards, click the *Currency* wizard.  Currency
2. Double-click the currency you want to update or highlight it and click **Modify**.



The screenshot shows a 'Currency' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- Name: CAD
- Description: Canadian Dollar
- Acronym: CAD
- Symbol: \$
- Decimal: .
- Comma: ,
- ☐ Native
- Exchange rate: 1.00675

Buttons: Save, Cancel

3. Type in the current exchange rate in the Exchange Rate field.
4. Click **Save**.
5. Click **Close**.

The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.



To update order amounts from corresponding exchange rate tables, use the Update Order Exchange Rates report. To update invoice exchange rates from the currency policy, run the Update Invoice Exchange Rates report.

Creating Name Labels

The Name Label policy is used by both the Serial Control and Acquisitions modules. For Acquisitions, this policy is used by the *Parts in Set* gadget to standardize the entry of volumes and parts.

Add Basic Order: Enter Orderline Information for PO-47; 2010; ARROWOOD; BT

Description: Encyclopedia of comic books and graphic novels / Booker, M. Keith.

Title info Orderline

Orderline information

Unit price: 43.84

☐ Sum distribution quantities

Quantity: 2

ISBN/ISSN: 9780313357466

Material type: [dropdown]

Parts in set: V. 1%2

Additional Orderline Information

CATALOG# [dropdown]

DESC [dropdown]

INSTRUCT [dropdown]

SHIPTO [dropdown]

NOTE [dropdown]

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)

Gadget: Parts

☒ Labeled parts ☐ Text

Labeled parts

Separate labeled parts with commas and/or dashes (Example: 1-3,5)

Label Parts/Suffix

V. 1-2


Text

Separate parts with commas (Example: Index,Suppl)

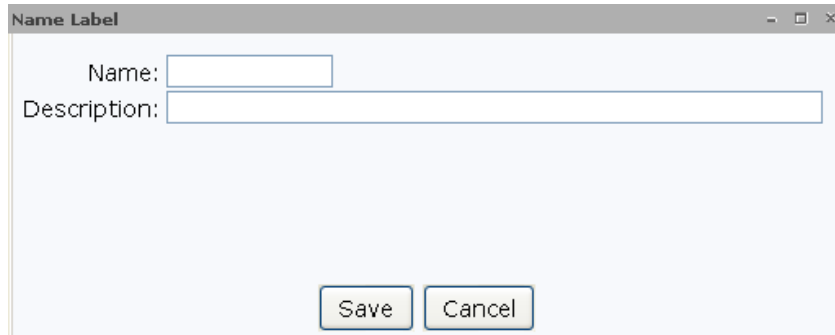
Parts

OK Cancel

To create a new name label:

1. Within the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards, click the *Name Label* wizard.  Name Label

2. Click **Create**.

A screenshot of the 'Name Label' dialog box. It has a title bar with the text 'Name Label' and standard window controls. Inside, there are two text input fields: 'Name:' and 'Description:'. Below the fields are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Cancel'.

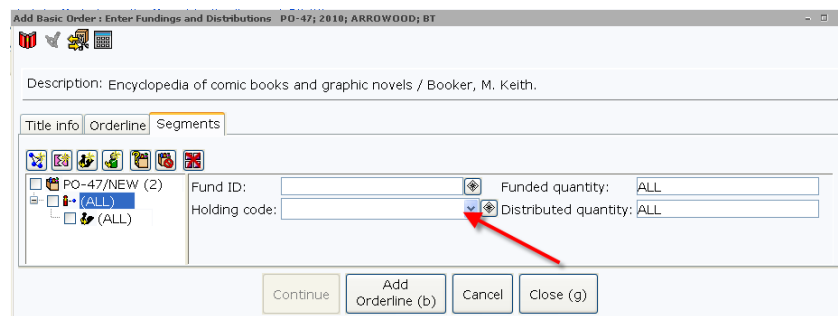
3. In the Name box, type the policy name.
4. In the Description box, type the policy description.
5. Click **Save**.
6. Click **Close**.

The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

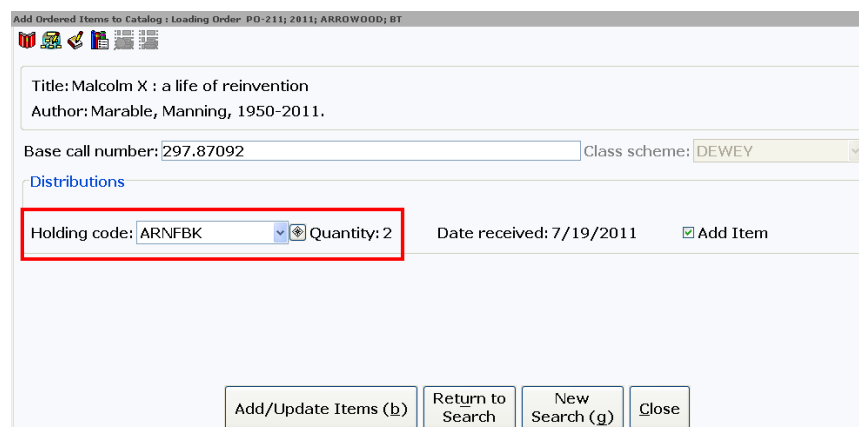
Working with Holding Codes

The Holding Code policy is used to provide copy-level information such as Item Type and Location at the time a record is created.

In Acquisitions, the Holding Code is placed in the distribution segment of an order. This allows the library staff to define the eventual destination of the funded copies.



When staff members use the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard, the Holding Code will be used for the new items being created.



Below is the item record of the title created with the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard using the Holding Code:

Item information

Item ID:	30947000887743	Copy number:	1
Type:	BOOK	Item library:	ARROWOOD
Home location:	NF	Current location:	NF
Item cat1:	NONFICTION	Item cat2:	ADULT
Media desk:		Number of pieces:	1
Total charges:	0	Price:	\$30.00
Permanent	Y	Circulate	Y
Shadow item	N		

The Holding Code provides copy-level information for the item being created

To create a holding code:

1. Within the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards, click the *Holding Code* wizard.  Holding Code
2. Click **Create**.

Holding Code

Name:

Description:

☐ Ignore item

Code:

Library:

Location:

Item type:

Item category 1:

Item category 2:

☒ Circulate

☒ Permanent

Price: \$0.00

3. In the Name box, type the policy name.
4. In the Description box, type the policy description.

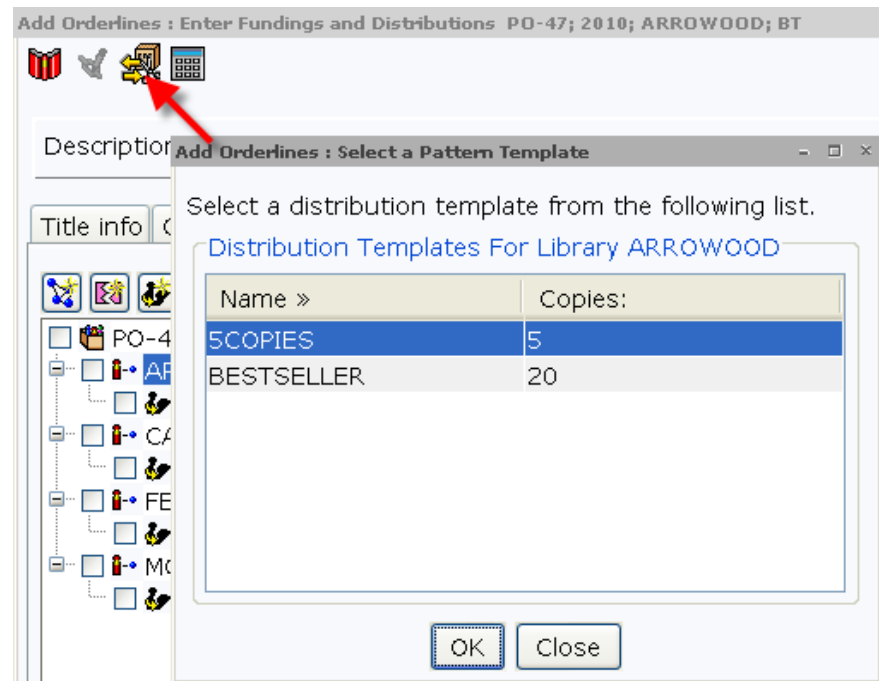
5. In the Code field, enter the code for the holding code. It is recommended that use the Name of the holding code for the code.
6. Using the Library drop-down, select the library that will have ownership of the item.
7. Using the Location drop-down, select a location in which the item will be assigned.
8. Using the Item Type drop-down, select the item type to represent the item.
9. If necessary, assign the holding code Item Categories using the drop-down fields.
10. Make any other necessary changes, then click **Save**.
11. Repeat steps 2-10 until all holding codes have been added, then click **Close**.

The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

Creating Order Maps

Acquisitions departments may order the same number of copies over and over again, but the copies may not be funded and/or distributed the same way each time. The Order Map policy allows you to create templates for common funding and distribution patterns for a given number of copies ordered.

When creating an order, you can use the *Replace Fundings & Distributions* helper to simply select an appropriate order map value to create fundings and distributions for a set number of ordered copies in a single set.



Order maps available for selecting can be created with as little or as much funding/distribution information as possible. If more information is provided in an order map, less needs to be typed at the workstation.

Add Orderlines : Enter Fundings and Distributions PO-47; 2018; ARROWOOD; BT

Description: The passage : a novel / Justin Cronin. / Cronin, Justin.

Title info | Orderline | Segments

PO-47/2 (20)


- ARRFIC (5)
 - ARFICBK (5)
- CAFGEN (5)
 - CAFFICBK (5)
- FEWGEN (5)
 - FEWFICBK (5)
- MOYGEN (5)
 - MOYFICBK (5)

Fund ID:	ARRFIC	Funded quantity:	5
Holding code:	ARFICBK	Distributed quantity:	5
Fund ID:	CAFGEN	Funded quantity:	5
Holding code:	CAFFICBK	Distributed quantity:	5
Fund ID:	FEWGEN	Funded quantity:	5
Holding code:	FEWFICBK	Distributed quantity:	5
Fund ID:	MOYGEN	Funded quantity:	5
Holding code:	MOYFICBK	Distributed quantity:	5

Continue Add Orderline (b) Cancel Close (g)

These fields were automatically populated using an Order Map policy created in Acquisitions Configuration

To create an order map:

1. Within the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards, click the *Order Map* wizard. 
2. Click **Create**.

Order Map

Name:

Description:

Quantities:

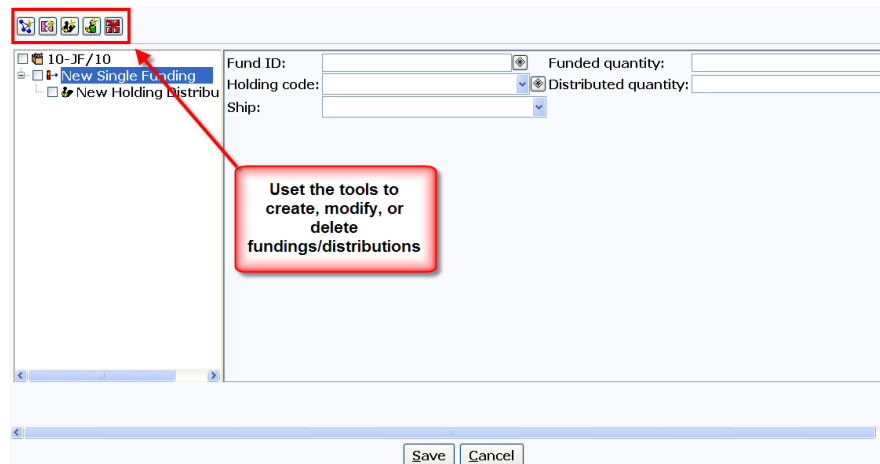
Library:

Save Cancel

3. In the Name box, type the policy name.
4. In the Description box, type the policy description.
5. In the Quantities box, type the quantity.
6. With the Library drop-down, select the library.
7. Click **Save**.

8. Use the following tools to create, modify, or delete fundings/distributions:

- Add a Funding/Distribution Cluster
- Add an Additional Split
- Add a Holding Distribution
- Add a User Distribution
- Delete a Segment



9. Click **Save**.

10. Click **Close**.

The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

When creating or modifying an Order Map policy, be certain that the overall number of copies equals the number copies funded and the number of copies distributed, as with an order created in the Acquisitions module. You cannot save your changes until copies funded and distributed are balanced.

Order Map

Name: 1AD-NFBK
 Description: One copy for each library - non-fiction adult books
 Quantities: 4
 Library: ARROWOOD

1AD-NFBK/4
 01-AVI-BUS (ALL)
 ARNFBK (ALL)
 01-BUS-ADM (1)
 CAENFBK (1)
 01-F
 01-F
 M

Fund ID: 01-AVI-BUS
 Holding code: ARNFBK
 Ship:

Funded quantity: All
 Distributed quantity: All

1
 1
 1
 1

Holding code: FEWNFBK
 Ship:

Fund ID: 01-REF-SOC
 Holding code: MOYNFBK
 Ship:

Funded quantity: 1
 Distributed quantity: 1

Save Cancel

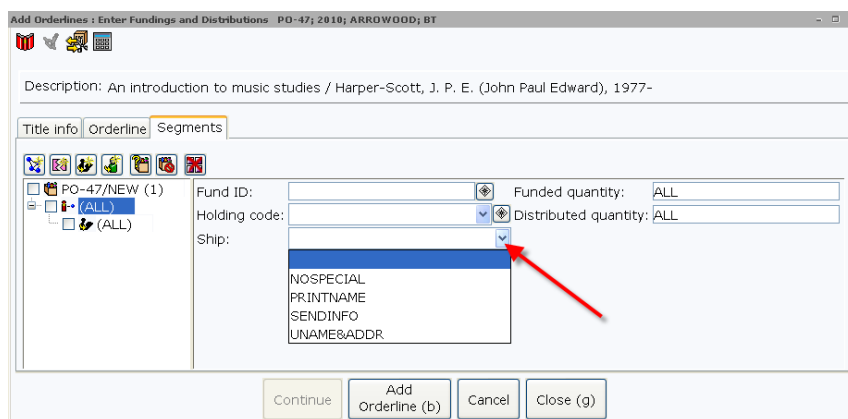
Order Map : Error
 The number of funded copies is greater than the total number of copies
 OK




For additional considerations to take when creating order maps, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topics “Order Map Wizard” and “Working with Order Maps.”

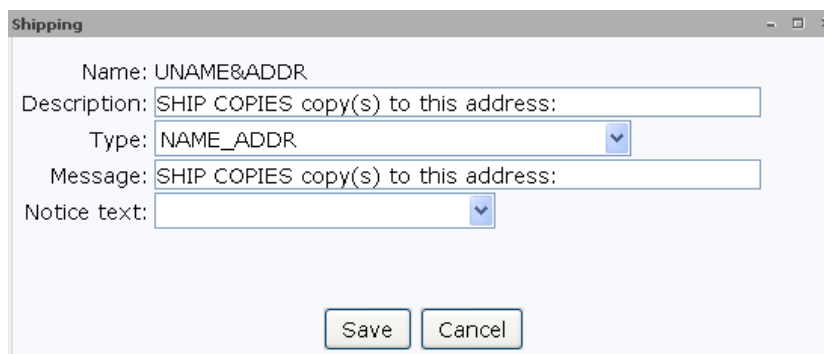
Modifying Shipping Instructions

The Shipping policy is used in the Ship field of distribution segments in order records to specify messages or shipping instructions to be printed on the purchase order.



To modify a shipping policy:

1. Within the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards, click the *Shipping* wizard.  Shipping
2. Double-click the shipping message you want to modify or highlight it and click **Modify**.
3. Change the message located in the Message box. This is what appears in the purchase orders sent to vendors.



4. Select a notice text from the Notice Text drop-down. This text will appear after the Shipping policy message.
5. Click **Save**.

6. Click **Close**.


The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

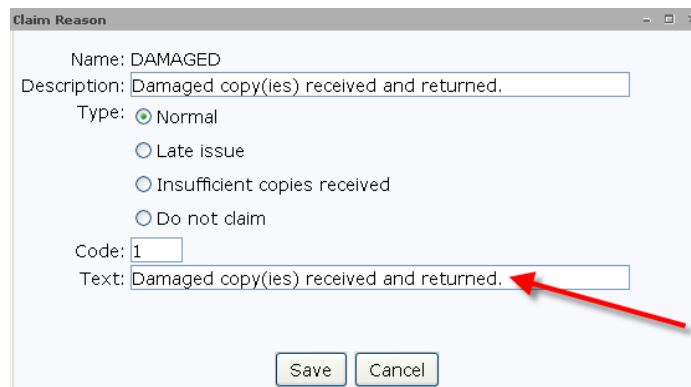
Maintaining Claim Reasons

When materials ordered through the Acquisitions module fail to arrive in a timely manner or are unsatisfactorily received, a claim notice may be generated through SirsiDynix Symphony to be sent to the vendor. Claims are typically generated by adding a claim segment to the appropriate order line.

The Claim Reason policy for acquisitions describes why the item is being claimed. Attributes of the policy determine the action to be taken, including claim segments added automatically if an insufficient number of copies are received or if the items are not received as of the Date to Claim in the order record.

To modify a claim reason:

1. Within the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards, click on the *Claim Reason* wizard.  Claim Reason
2. Double-click the claim reason you want to modify or highlight it and click **Modify**.



3. If you would like a different message to print on claim notices to the vendor, modify the text in the Text field.
4. Click **Save**.
5. Click **Close**.

The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

Cancelling On-Order Holds

If you allow for on-order holds to be placed, they can automatically be cancelled by enabling the global configuration option for Auto Cancellation of On-Order Holds. The following actions will trigger the automatic cancellation:

- Deleting the order associated with the hold
- Deleting the order line associated with the hold
- Changing the order line to use a Holding Code policy that does not allow holds
- Modifying the order to break the link to the title, using the Break Title Link option on the **Title Info** tab
- Cancelling the order by adding a cancellation segment


Users can then be notified of cancelled holds by the Notice for Cancelled Holds report.

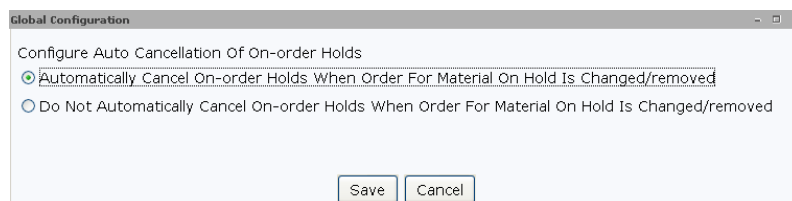


For instructions on how to run the Notice for Cancelled Holds report, refer to the [SirsiDynix Symphony Holds Maintenance and Reports training guide](#).

If the Auto Cancellation of On-Order Holds is not enabled, the hold will remain in place until it expires, unless staff removes it.

To automatically cancel on-order holds:

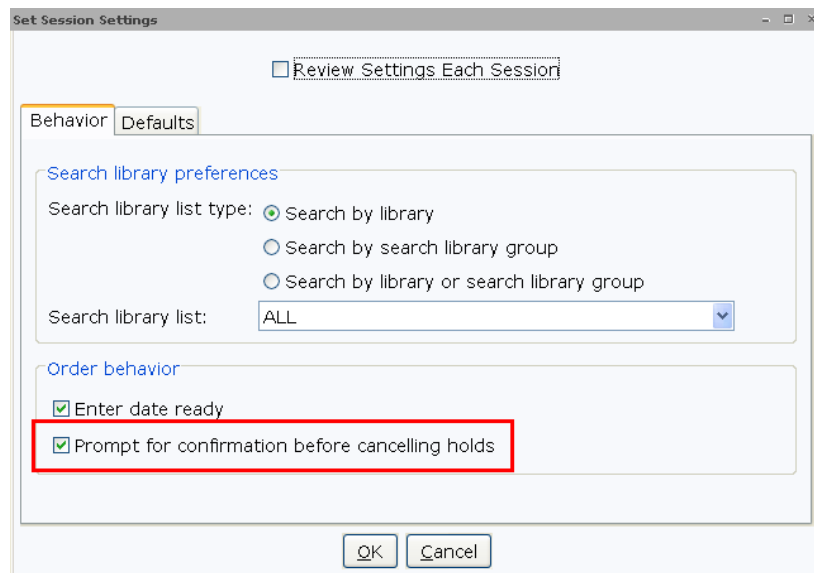
1. Within the Configuration toolbar, click the *Global Configuration* wizard.  Global Configuration
2. Click on the **Circulation** tab.
3. Double-click on Configure Auto Cancellation of On-Order Holds or highlight it and click **Modify**.
4. Click on Automatically Cancel On-Order Holds When Order For Material On Hold Is Changed/Removed.



5. Click **Save**.
6. Click **Close**.

The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

Acquisitions staff can be prompted before cancelling holds. This is a behavior located in the *Session Settings* wizard of the Acquisitions toolbar.



If selected, a confirmation prompt displays when holds for on-order materials are about to be removed automatically because an order line is removed, cancelled, or some action is taken to cancel the on-order hold. By default, this check box is selected.




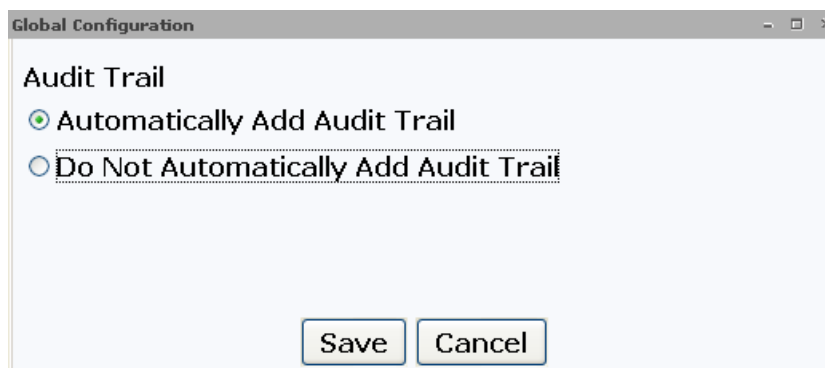
This check box displays only if SirsiDynix Symphony is configured to allow on-order holds, and if the Automatically Cancel On-Order Holds When Order For Material On Hold Is Changed/Removed global configuration is selected.

Automatically Add Audit Trail

The Audit Trail policy appears on the **Acquisition** tab of the *Global Configuration* wizard. This policy allows you to enable the creation of audit trail information for fund and fund cycles.

To enable the creation of audit trails:

1. Within the Configuration toolbar click the *Global Configuration* wizard.
 Global Configuration
2. Click on the **Acquisition** tab.
3. Double-click on Audit Trail or highlight it and click **Modify**.
4. Select the Automatically Add Audit Trail option.



5. Click **Save**.
6. Click **Close**.

The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

Vendor Configuration Policies


When an order is created, the order must identify a vendor. Every vendor, publisher, or donor from whom the library acquires material should be represented by a vendor record. The vendor cycle records contain information about vendor activity for a specific time period.

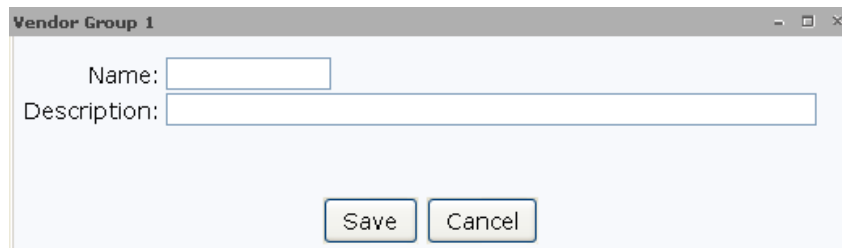
Vendor policies denote vendor characteristics for budget management and statistical analysis.

Vendor Group Policy

Vendor group policies are used for categorizing vendors for statistical and reporting purposes. You have three vendor groups available for this purpose.

To create a vendor group:

1. Within the Vendor Configuration group of wizards, click the *Vendor Group 1* wizard.  Vendor Group 1
2. Click **Create**.



3. In the Name box, type the policy name.
4. In the Description box, type the policy description.
5. Click **Save**.
6. Click **Close**.



The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

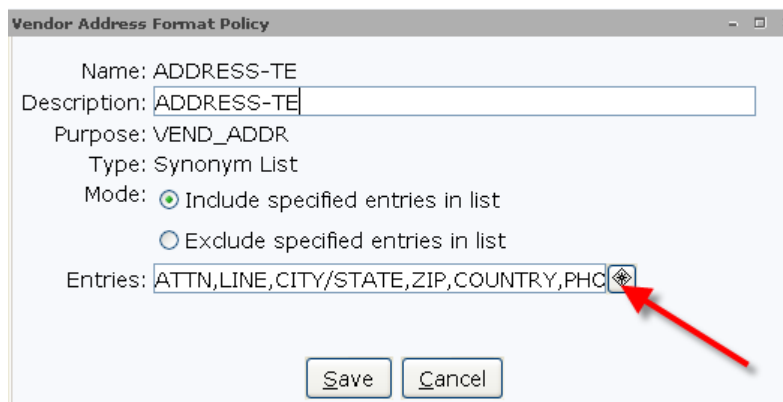
Vendor Address Format Policy

Address Format policies control the display, editing, data validation, and indexing of all address fields in every type of record used in SirsiDynix Symphony. The Vendor Address Format policy is used for defining the Vendor Address entries.

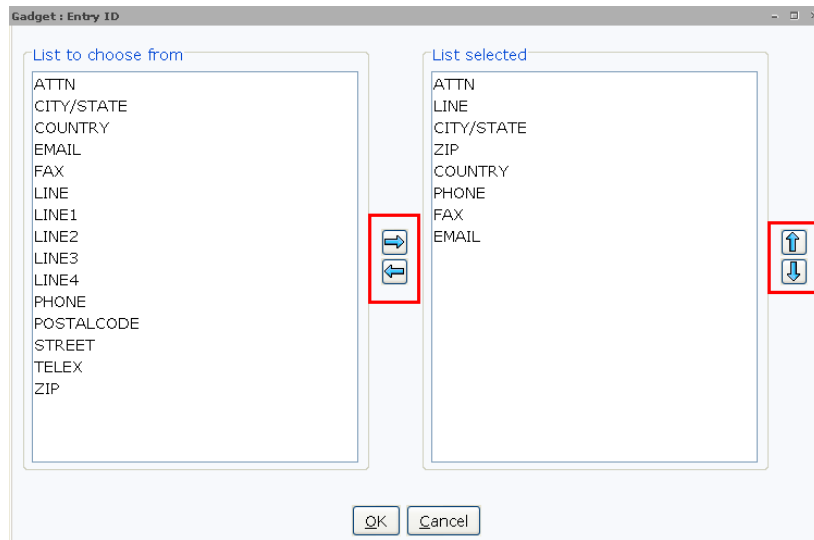
The *Add Vendor*, *Duplicate Vendor*, and *Modify Vendor* wizards display address fields for you to add vendor address information. Three addresses are allowed.

To change the fields that display for vendor addresses:

1. Within the Vendor Configuration group of wizards, click on the *Vendor Address Format Policy* wizard.  Vendor Address Format Policy
2. Click the **Entries** tab.
3. Click the *Entry ID* helper. 
4. Double-click on ADDRESS-TE or highlight it and click **Modify**.
5. Click the *Entries* gadget.



6. To add more lines to the list selected, highlight an entry and click the right-facing arrow.
7. To remove lines from the List Selected, highlight an entry and click the left-facing arrow.
8. To change the position of an entry, highlight it and click the up or down arrow at the right.



9. Click **OK**.
10. Click **Save**.
11. Click **Close**.

The policy changes will take effect after you halt and run the SirsiDynix Symphony servers.

Appendix C: Adding Temporary Titles and Records

In this section you will learn to:

- Use the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add title records when creating orders.
- Use the *SmartPort* helper to add title records when creating orders.
- Use the Bibload report to add title records for creating orders.

Overview

When ordering a title that is new to your SirsiDynix Symphony database, there are several methods for adding a new bibliographic record – the Load Bibliographic Records report, SmartPort, or keyboard entry using the *Add Temporary Title* helper.

SirsiDynix recommends that you create each title record with one call number record and no copy. Once the material is in hand, use the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard to automatically create any additional call number and item records you need. The *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard makes use of the information from the order line Parts in Set field and holding distributions to determine values for the call number and item records.

SirsiDynix has particular recommendations for some of the values in the call number record for a title created at the point of order.

- Avoid having a “leftover” call number record that must be cleaned up after using the Add Ordered Items to Catalog. Refer to the “Avoid a ‘Leftover’ Call Number Record” topic below on how to do this.
- SirsiDynix recommends auto-generated call numbers for on order material. Auto-generated call numbers are guaranteed to be unique, and you may create a class scheme policy that will cause a display constant to appear in your OPAC instead of the system-generated number. The *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard provides you with an opportunity to assign a permanent call

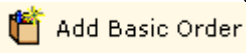

number efficiently. By changing the call number in this wizard before call number and copy records are created, the change is reflected in all call number records created when Add/Update Items is selected.

Avoid a “Leftover” Call Number Record

- When placing an order for a title that is new to your SirsiDynix Symphony system, you must create title and call number records. When creating your initial call number record, be mindful of the library that will own the material on order. Most order records have one or more holding distributions that specify holding codes. When you create the call number record for your on-order title, select a library that matches the library of one of the holding codes on the order. Once you have the ordered material in hand, use the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard to add an item or items to this call number, and create additional call number and item records as needed.
- When ordering an added copy for a library that already has a call number record established, select that existing call number from the **Call Number/Item** tab of the viewer pane on the Item Search window. This ensures that the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard adds the new copy to the existing call number record.

Add Temporary Title

To add a temporary title for a FIRM basic order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
The image shows a button with a small icon of a book and a star, followed by the text "Add Basic Order".
2. Click the *Add Temporary Title* helper.
The image shows a small icon of a book with a star on top.
3. Enter the Title, which is required, and any other publisher information such as the ISBN or a Standard Identifier Number.
4. Click the **Control** tab.
5. The Title Control Number field is an editable field and the ISBN can be entered here and used as a match point when using the Load Bibliographic Records report or SmartPort to import a replacement record.
6. Click **Save** to save the temporary title to the catalog.

7. Click **Order This Title** to continue with the ordering process.



Unless you have selected the Shadow flag within the **Bibliographic** tab, this record is now searchable in the catalog.

Add Temporary Title Properties

The *Add Temporary Title* helper lets you add a temporary title record with enough information to add to a purchase order. Before you can use this helper there are property behaviors and defaults that you will need to set.

To configure the Add Temporary Title helper:

1. In the Acquisitions toolbar, open the Orders group of wizards and right-click on the *Add Basic Order* wizard.

WF Add Basic Order : Set Properties

Display property page: ☐ Wizard Startup ☒ Never

Behavior Defaults Helpers

☒ Auto-generated order ID

☐ Show order extended information

☒ Use quantity matching for order maps

☐ ISXN warnings must be acknowledged

Title Lookup Options

Configure

Add Temporary Title

☐ Require adding a temporary title for each orderline

☐ Require searching and selecting an existing title for each orderline

☒ Allow search and selecting an existing title and

☒ Add Temporary Title

☒ SmartPort

☒ Check Catalog and Vendor Availability

☒ Skip Item Lookup/Add

OK Cancel

2. Click the Add Temporary Title button.

Add Temporary Title

3. Click on the **Behavior** tab.



The **Behavior** tab can only be accessed by supervisor or administrative level logins.

WF Add Basic Order : Set Properties

Display property page: ☐ Wizard Startup ☒ Never

Behavior Defaults

Select Behavior

- ☒ Add call number
 - ☐ Prompt for library when adding a new call number
 - ☒ Auto-generate temporary XX call numbers
 - ☐ Add item when adding a new call number
- ☐ Add item
- ☒ Auto-generate item ID when adding item
- ☐ Delete call number
- ☐ Delete item
- ☐ ISXN warnings must be acknowledged
- ☒ Disable diacritic keyboard shortcuts
- ☐ Set current location of new items to AVAILABLE_SOON

OK Cancel

4. Select the behaviors that you want to be able to perform while adding a temporary title record. Recommended selections would be:
 - Add Call Number to allow the addition of new call numbers to the new title you are creating.
 - Auto-generate Temporary XX Call Numbers. This will populate the Call Number field with a unique call number.
 - Delete Call Number to allow staff to delete call numbers in the wizard, if necessary.
 - ISXN Warnings Must Be Acknowledged to warn staff that they have entered an incorrect ISBN or ISSN. By default this check box is cleared.
5. Click the **Defaults** tab.

Add Basic Order : Set Properties

Display property page: ☐ Wizard Startup ☒ Never

Behavior Defaults

Title default values

Format: Entries template:

☐ Shadow title Entries:

☐ Add item when creating title

Editor display options

☐ MARC View ☒ Display fixed fields

☒ Descriptive view ☒ Display descriptive labels (for entries)

Call number default values

Library: ☐ Shadow call number

Class scheme: ☐ Show shelving key

Item required default values

Type: ☐ Permanent

Home location: ☐ Circulate

☐ Shadow item

Item optional default values

Price: Item category 1:

Media desk: Item category 2:

OK Cancel

6. The Title Default Values let you establish the record format and what tags and subfields you want to be automatically displayed when using the Add Temporary Title option. Make any necessary selections such as selecting SELECT_ENTRIES in the Entries Template drop-down and entering the Entries you want to display when adding a temporary title.

Title default values

Format: Entries template:

☐ Shadow title Entries:

☐ Add item when creating title

7. Editor Display Options allow you to control how the temporary title record will display.
- Select MARC View to set the basic view that only displays the marc tags and subfields.

Add Basic Order : Enter Brief Item Info

REQUIRED FIELD

Control Bibliographic Call Number/Item

☐ Shadow title

Label	Tag	Ind.	Contents
Leader	000		*****am***** *****
Fixed field data	008		100831n 000*0 eng u
ISBN	020		
ISSN	022		
Personal Author	100	1	
Title	245		**REQUIRED FIELD**

Order This Title Save Add Call Number Close

- Select the Descriptive View to display the fixed fields and variable fields in separate areas of the screen, making the fields easily distinguishable. When the Descriptive View is selected, the Display Fixed Fields option is automatically selected.
- Select the Display Descriptive Labels options to add a brief description of the tag entries to the left of the tag.

Add Basic Order : Enter Brief Item Info

REQUIRED FIELD

Control Bibliographic Call Number/Item

☐ Shadow title

Rec_Ty...a	Bib_Lvl	m	TypeCtrl		Enc_Lvl	
Desc	Entrd	100831	Dat_Tp	n	Date1	
Date2	Ctry		Illus		Audience	
Repr	Cont		GovtPub		ConfPub	0
Festschr	0	Indx	0	Fiction	0	Blog
Lang	eng	Mod_Rec		Source	u	

Label	Tag	Ind.	Contents
ISBN	020		
ISSN	022		
Personal Author	100	1	
Title	245		**REQUIRED FIELD**

Order This Title Save Add Call Number Close

8. Call Number Default Values let you set defaults for the call number added to the title record.
- Select a default Call Number Library.
 - Select AUTO as the Class Scheme. This works in conjunction with the auto-generated call numbers being generated by the system.
 - If you want to display the field that controls the sorted display of call numbers, select the Show Shelving Key check box.

Call number default values

Library:	ARROWOOD	<input type="checkbox"/> Shadow call number
Class scheme:	AUTO	<input type="checkbox"/> Show shelving key

9. The Item Required Default Values are required even if you are not creating items with the Add Temporary Title option. Either select a different Item Type or Home Location, or keep the delivered default values.
10. Item Optional Default Values are not required.

Item optional default values

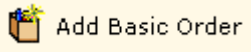

Price:	\$	Item category 1:	
Media desk:		Item category 2:	

11. Click **OK**.
12. To close the properties, click **OK** again.

Add Records Using SmartPort

Using SmartPort is an optional feature that allows dynamic capture and loading of MARC bibliographic and authority records from a Z39.50 server directly into the library's catalog. This is done on a record-by-record basis.

To SmartPort a title for a FIRM basic order:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.

2. Click the *SmartPort* helper. 
3. Select the server(s) and click **Connect**.
4. Type the search terms in the Search For box and select the appropriate Index.
5. Click **Search**.
6. Use the helpers to move forward through the list. To view a record, select the title and click **Display**.
7. When you find a record to add, click **Capture** in either the search or viewing window.
8. If configured in the properties, defaults display in the Match and Load fields. Make modifications, if necessary.
9. Click **OK**.
10. At this point, the bibliographic record has not yet been added to the catalog. Edit the record as needed.
11. Click **Save**.
12. Click **Order This Title** to continue with the ordering process.

SmartPort Properties

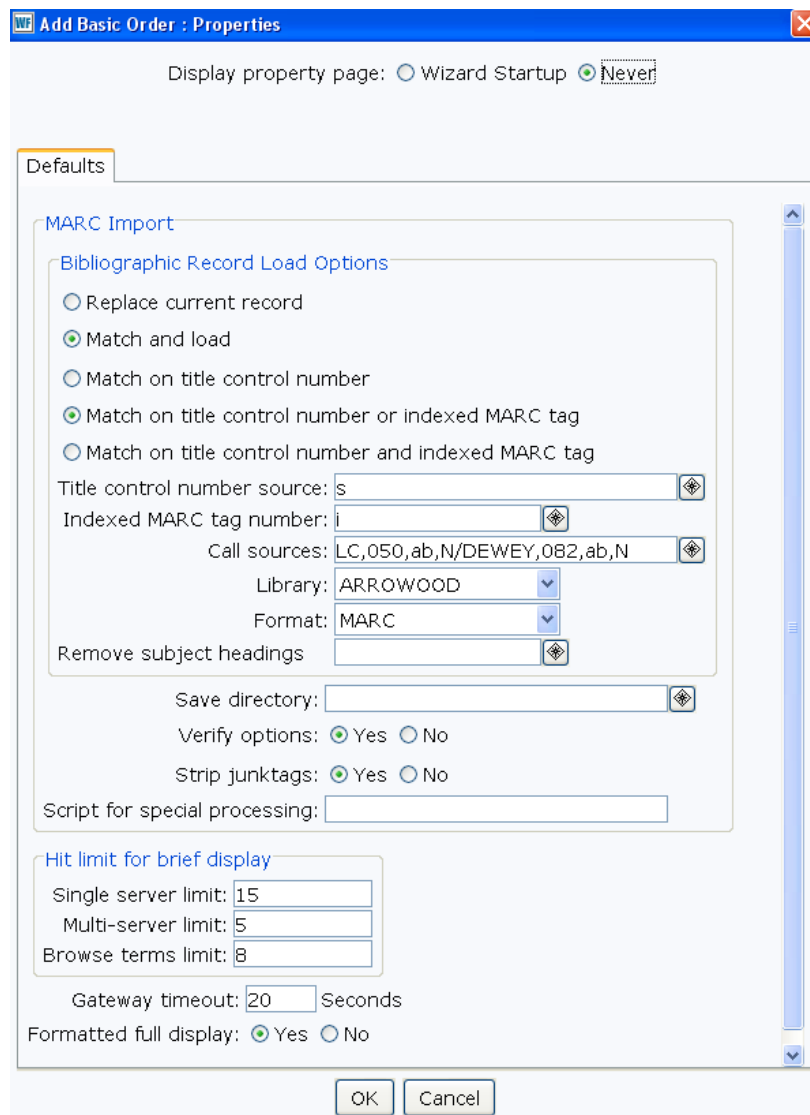
Acquisitions staff can use the SmartPort option to search or browse multiple Z39.50 bibliographic resources and capture records from these resources. These Z39.50 connections can be created and established by system administrators.

To establish SmartPort properties:

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, right-click on the *Add Basic Order* wizard.  Add Basic Order

2. Click the SmartPort button.

SmartPort



WVF Add Basic Order : Properties

Display property page: ☐ Wizard Startup ☒ Never

Defaults

MARC Import

Bibliographic Record Load Options

☐ Replace current record

☒ Match and load

☐ Match on title control number

☒ Match on title control number or indexed MARC tag

☐ Match on title control number and indexed MARC tag

Title control number source: s

Indexed MARC tag number: i

Call sources: LC,050,ab,N/DEWEY,082,ab,N

Library: ARROWOOD

Format: MARC

Remove subject headings: ☒

Save directory:

Verify options: ☒ Yes ☐ No

Strip junktags: ☒ Yes ☐ No

Script for special processing:

Hit limit for brief display

Single server limit: 15

Multi-server limit: 5

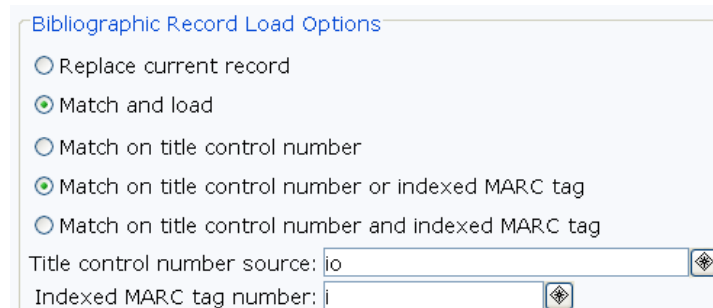
Browse terms limit: 8

Gateway timeout: 20 Seconds

Formatted full display: ☒ Yes ☐ No

OK Cancel

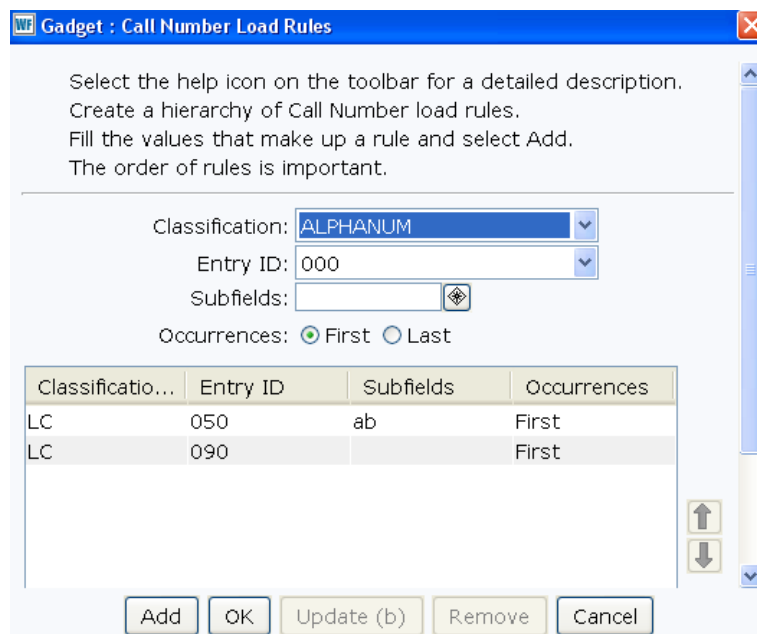
3. The Bibliographic Record Load Options determine how the title record(s) will be entered into your catalog.
- Select Replace Current Record to replace the last record you searched in your catalog with the record you are capturing. This option is not recommended when using SmartPort with the acquisitions order process.
 - Select Match and Load to determine what title control number and/or index you want the system to match on when loading titles into your catalog.



The dialog box titled "Bibliographic Record Load Options" contains the following elements:

- Four radio buttons for selection:
 - ☐ Replace current record
 - ☒ Match and load
 - ☐ Match on title control number
 - ☒ Match on title control number or indexed MARC tag
 - ☐ Match on title control number and indexed MARC tag
- Two text input fields with dropdown arrows:
 - Title control number source:
 - Indexed MARC tag number:

4. Click the *Call Sources* gadget to enter the Call Number Load Rules. The Call Number Load Rules determine what tags and subfields the system will look at to identify the call number for the incoming title record.



The dialog box titled "Gadget : Call Number Load Rules" contains the following elements:

- Instructions: "Select the help icon on the toolbar for a detailed description. Create a hierarchy of Call Number load rules. Fill the values that make up a rule and select Add. The order of rules is important."
- Form fields:
 - Classification:
 - Entry ID:
 - Subfields:
 - Occurrences: ☒ First ☐ Last
- Table of existing rules:

Classificatio...	Entry ID	Subfields	Occurrences
LC	050	ab	First
LC	090		First

Buttons at the bottom: Add, OK, Update (b), Remove, Cancel.

- With the Classification drop-down, select the classification scheme to be used with the records.
- Select the Entry ID (MARC tag) that will be used to create the call number record in SirsiDynix Symphony.
- Using the *Subfields* gadget, select the subfields to be used when creating the call number record.
- Select First if you want the system to use the first occurrence of repeat call number entry tags in the incoming record, or, select Last if you want the system to use the last occurrence of the repeat call number entry tags in the incoming record.
- Click **Add**.
- Repeat these steps to add additional Call Number Load Rules.
- Click **OK**, when finished.



If the record does not contain any of the entries provided in the Call Sources, an automatic call number of the format XX(12345.1) will be created and the class scheme will be AUTO.

5. Select the default Call Number Library for the titles you are capturing.
6. Select the default Record Format for the titles you are capturing.
7. Use the *Remove Subject Headings* gadget to specify the subject headings that should be removed before it is loaded into the catalog.
8. Make any other necessary selections such as stripping junktags, changing the hit limit to view, or specifying whether the display of a full record will be formatted by default.
9. Click **OK**.
10. Click **OK** to exit the properties.




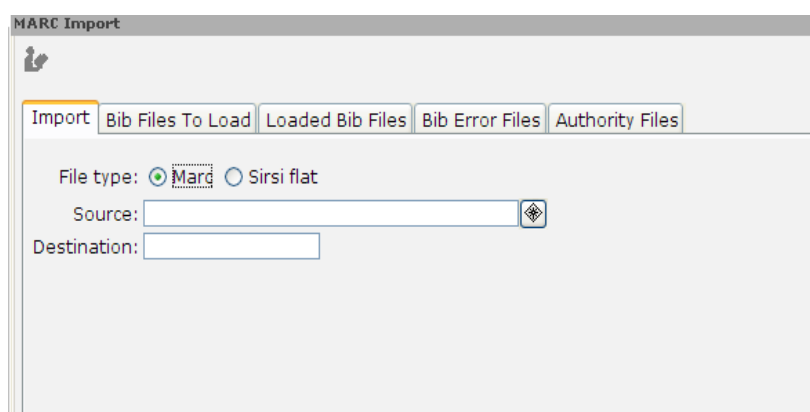
You will also want to set the properties for the SmartPort option in the *Add Dated Order* and *Add Recurring Order* wizards.

Load Records Using Reports

Records can also be batch loaded into your SirsiDynix Symphony catalog using a two-step process. The first step is to use MARC Import which copies a file of records to the Symphony server. The second step is to run the Load Bibliographic Records report that add those titles to the catalog.

To import bibliographic data:

1. Navigate to the **Utility** toolbar.
2. Click the *MARC Import* wizard.  MARC Import



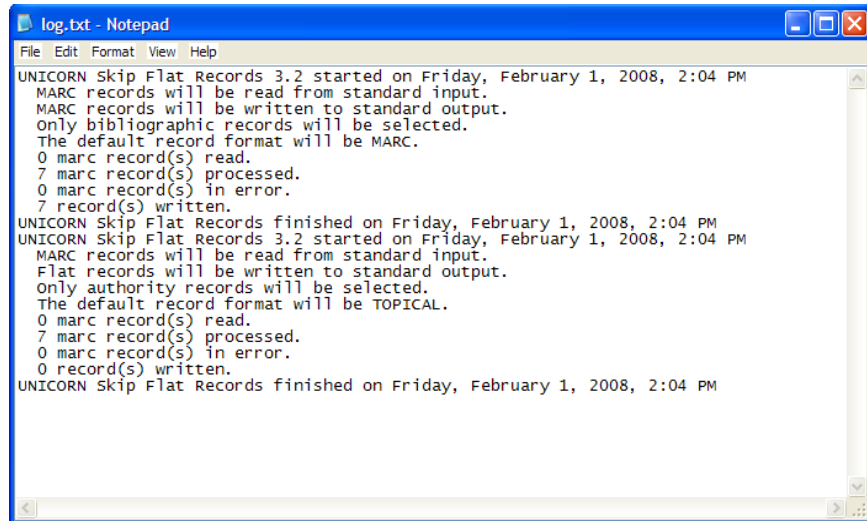
3. Click MARC or Sirsi Flat (flat ASCII file), whichever selection is the file type you need to use for importing records.
4. Click the *Source* gadget to locate the file path for the records saved on your hard drive, network, or disk.
5. In the Destination box, type a new name for the copy of the file to be saved on the Symphony server. Be sure to take note of the file name; you will need it later when it comes time for loading the records. You can use the same file name each time you upload a set of records.



You may want to establish a naming convention based on the file creator and/or date created or use an existing convention. A file copied to the server does not need to be loaded immediately into the catalog. Files can also be given a descriptive name to distinguish them from other files.

6. Click **Import** to import files to the server.

7. If no more files are to be imported, click No in the Confirmation dialog box. If you want to import another file, click Yes to return to the **Import** tab, and repeat the steps for each file to be imported.



```
log.txt - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
UNICORN Skip Flat Records 3.2 started on Friday, February 1, 2008, 2:04 PM
MARC records will be read from standard input.
MARC records will be written to standard output.
Only bibliographic records will be selected.
The default record format will be MARC.
0 marc record(s) read.
7 marc record(s) processed.
0 marc record(s) in error.
7 record(s) written.
UNICORN Skip Flat Records finished on Friday, February 1, 2008, 2:04 PM
UNICORN Skip Flat Records 3.2 started on Friday, February 1, 2008, 2:04 PM
MARC records will be read from standard input.
Flat records will be written to standard output.
Only authority records will be selected.
The default record format will be TOPICAL.
0 marc record(s) read.
7 marc record(s) processed.
0 marc record(s) in error.
0 record(s) written.
UNICORN Skip Flat Records finished on Friday, February 1, 2008, 2:04 PM
```

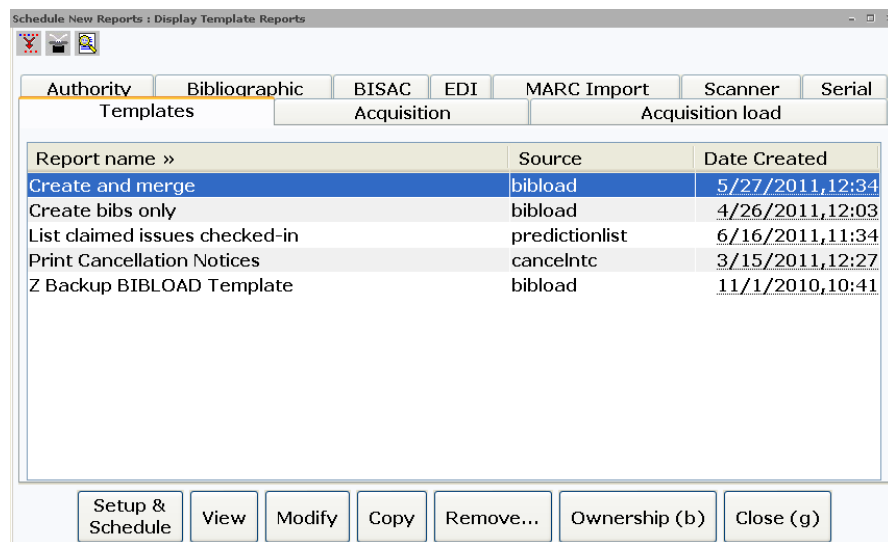
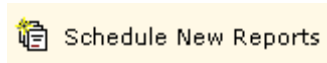
8. Click the “X” in the upper-right corner to close this window. The MARC Import window remains open.
9. Click **Cancel** to close the wizard.

After the file(s) load, the file name displays on the **Bib Files to Load** tab.

You have now completed the first part of the batch load process. You are ready to move on to loading the records into the catalog via the Reports module.

To run the Load Bibliographic Records report:

1. Navigate to the **Reports** toolbar.
2. Click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.
3. Click the **Templates** tab.



4. Double-click the appropriate Bibload template or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule Create bibs only

OCR Call Number Label		Spine And Pocket Label	
Basic	Load	Postload	Print Loaded Title

Report name:

Description:

Title:

Footer:



At this point, if your System Administrator has already created a standard template for you to use, select the **Templates** tab instead. You should have a clear understanding of which template to select for any given situation. The template you use will determine such things as the match points for overlays and whether or not to create item records. For a complete discussion please refer to the FAQ called "Loading Bibliographic Records" in the WorkFlows online Help.

5. Click the **Load** tab.



If using a previously created template, keep in mind that there are a few required fields that may need to be changed with every load. For example, the name of the *File to load*, the *Title control number source for incoming records*, the *Update date cataloged* and the *Default record format*.

6. Select the file to load from the drop-down.
7. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.



For more information about the Load Bibliographic Records (Bibload) report, refer to the SirsiDynix Symphony Cataloging training guide.

Appendix D: Vendor Information Port

Overview

The *Vendor Information Port (VIP)* helper searches the library catalog and a vendor catalog simultaneously by ISBN for title records, adds brief title records, and allows you to initiate the creation of order lines for titles. This helper is available in the order wizards if the library has purchased access to the helper.


The *VIP* helper displays search results from the library's catalog and the vendor's catalog in the same window so you can easily determine if the title is already in the library catalog, and/or if the title is currently available from the selected vendor. If the library catalog already contains matching title records, you can select a particular title and view the bibliographic information, call number and item information, and open orders information (if the title is already on order). If the vendor catalog contains a matching title record, you can view the availability, pricing, and discount information.

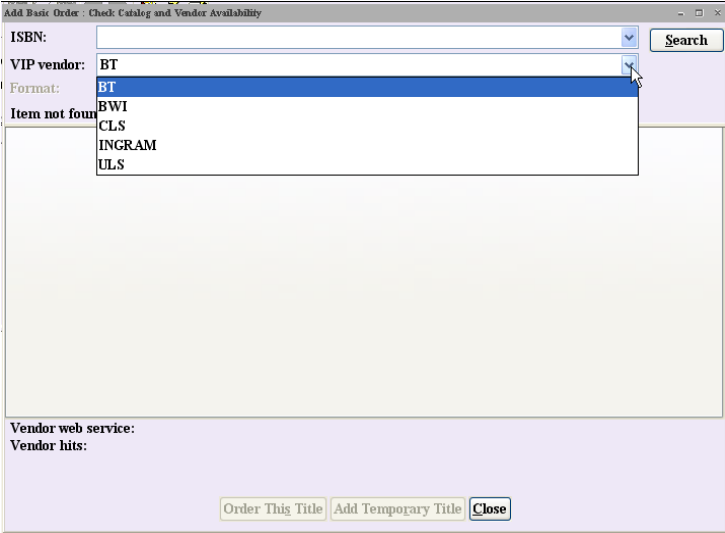
If the library catalog does not contain a matching title record but the vendor catalog does, the *VIP* helper has an option to add a temporary title record. You can select which catalog format to use for the brief title record (such as MARC or UNIMARC). Information from the vendor catalog record (such as ISBN, title, author, and publication information) automatically populates the bibliographic fields of the brief title record. You can edit the imported information as needed. After saving the brief title record, you can create an order line for the title.

If you want to search for the same title in another vendor's catalog, you can simply select another vendor from the *VIP Vendors* list field and start the search again. The ISBN does not need to be re-entered for the new search. This ability to quickly switch vendors allows you to compare material availability and pricing among vendors.

Using VIP

To search for title records, add temporary title records, and/or create an order line for a title:

1. When creating an order/order line, click the *VIP* helper. 
2. In the ISBN field, type or paste the ISBN of the title for which you want to search.
3. In the VIP Vendor list, select the vendor whose catalog you want to search.



4. Click **Search**.

If no matching title records are found in your library's catalog, the Item not found in catalog message displays below the Format field.

Add Orderlines : Check Catalog and Vendor Availability

ISBN: 9781588164629 Search

VIP vendor: ULS

Format: MARC

Item not found in catalog

Vendor web service: United Library Services

Vendor hits: 0

Error: ISBN not found

Order This Title Add Temporary Title Close

If any matching title records are found in your library's catalog, the record or records display below the Format field. If multiple title records were found, select a title in the results list to view bibliographic information, call number and item information, and open orders information (if the title is already on order.)

Add Orderlines : Check Catalog and Vendor Availability

ISBN: 9781605478555 Search

VIP vendor: ULS

Format: MARC

Description	Call Number/Item
Leader	am8a0c
key	16232485
Date/time stamp	20100519101625.0
Fixed field data	100505s2011 pau b 001 0 eng
LCCN	2010019255
ISBN	9781605478555 (alk. paper)
Local system #	(DNLM)101530339
Cataloging source	DNLM/DLC DLC
Authentication code	pcc
LC Call Number	RT98 .A533 2011
NLM call number	WY 106 A546ca 2011
Dewey class number	610.73/43
Personal Author	Anderson, Elizabeth T.

Vendor web service: United Library Services

Vendor hits: 0

Error: ISBN not found

Order This Title Add Temporary Title Close

If a matching title record is found in the vendor's catalog, the title, author, publisher, and pricing information display below the area that displays the title record in your library's catalog (if a title record exists in your library).

Add Orderlines : Check Catalog and Vendor Availability

ISBN: 9780062072184

VIP vendor: ULS

Format: MARC

Search

Item not found in catalog

Vendor web service: United Library Services

Vendor hits: 1

Title: A Portrait of a Spy

Author: Silva, Daniel

Publisher: Harper Collins Books, 2011/07/01

Edition: HC

Availability: Stocked Item

List price: \$29.99

Discount percent: 30%

Discount price: \$20.99

Order This Title Add Temporary Title Close


5. Do one of the following:
 - If you want to search for the title again in a different vendor's catalog, select the vendor from the VIP Vendor list, and click Search.
 - If your library catalog does not contain the title, but the vendor catalog does, create a brief title record by selecting the desired catalog format for the record from the Format list, and clicking **Add Temporary Title**. Edit the title information, and click **Save** to create the title record.
 - If your library catalog and the vendor catalog both contain the title, click **Order This Title** to create an order line for the title.
6. Continue to create the order line as you normally do in the order wizard.

Vendor Information Port Policy

The *Vendor Information Port* (VIP) wizard defines policies that are used to make a connection to a vendor's Web service. VIP is a tool that allows you to simultaneously search your library's catalog and a vendor's inventory for a title using an ISBN search. VIP can show if the title is already in the library collection, and/or is available from the vendor. If the library does not have the title, VIP can be used to populate a brief bibliographic record with information from the vendor, such as title, author, and price, and then create an order for the title. You can create a Vendor Port Information policy for each supported vendor from which you order materials.

Vendor Information Port policies are delivered for BWI, ULS, and Ingram.

To create a new Vendor Information Port:

1. Navigate to the Configuration toolbar.
2. Open the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards and click the *Vendor Information Port* wizard.  Vendor Information Port
3. Click **Create**.

Vendor Information Port

Name:

Description:

Vendor service URL:

Login name:

Login password:

Customer account:

Web service type: BT

4. In the Name box, type the policy name.
5. In the Description box, type the policy description.
6. In the Vendor Service URL field, enter the vendor's URL.
7. In the Login Name field, enter the login name that is to be used when connecting to a vendor's Web service. This name can be mixed case or single case.
8. In the Login Password field, enter the password that is to be used when connecting to a vendor's Web service. Passwords can be mixed case or single case.
9. In the Customer Account field, enter the customer account that is to be used when connecting to a vendor's Web service. This is optional and may be left blank if a customer account will not be used.
10. Using the Web Service Type drop-down, select the appropriate service type from the list. The Web services that SirsiDynix currently supports are as follows: Baker & Taylor, BWI, Ingram, Midwest Tape, and ULS.
11. Click **Save**.
12. Click **Close**.
13. The Web service will be available in the *VIP* helper once the system has performed a halt and run.

Appendix E: MARC Order Loader/9XX

In this section you will learn to:

- Understand the general workflow for adding bibliographic records with order information.
- Plan for the MARC order loader process.
- Import a file of bibliographic records with 9XX order information onto the SirsiDynix Symphony server.
- Set up and schedule the Load Bibs with Order Info report.
- View, modify, and remove bibliographic and order files from the SirsiDynix Symphony server.
- Set up and schedule the Load Flat Order Records report.
- View and remove order files loaded onto the SirsiDynix Symphony server.

Overview

9XX ordering is when library staff selects materials for ordering on a book vendor's website. The book vendor will produce a file of MARC bibliographic records where each record contains information about an order for the title described in the bib record. The order information is in one or more local use (9XX) tags in the bibliographic record.

The 9xx ordering process involves three-step process in Symphony:

- Use the *MARC Order Import* wizard, located on the Utility toolbar, to copy the file of bibliographic records from a client workstation to the appropriate directory on the server where Symphony resides. This wizard is also used to manage the files used in the process of loading 9XX orders.
- Use the Load Bibs with Order Info report, located on the **Acquisition Load** tab in the Reports module, to load a file of bibliographic records with 9XX order information into the bibliographic database. This report also creates a flat file of order records based on the 9XX order information in the bibliographic records and places the file on the Symphony server.

- Use the Load Flat Order records report, located on the **Acquisition Load** tab in the Reports module, to load the file of order records into the order database. These order records are linked to their corresponding titles.

Once you load the bibliographic and order records to the Symphony database, library staff can receive, process, and invoice materials as they arrive using the Acquisitions wizards in WorkFlows.

Any vendor that can provide order information in SirsiDynix's required format can establish a 9XX book ordering relationship with a SirsiDynix library site. Libraries using SirsiDynix Symphony need to contact vendors that have an online book order web site to establish that orders may be placed and that you can enter properly formatted funds and holding codes for your purchases. Some vendors that have web site ordering capabilities are Blackwell, Brodart, Ingram, Book Wholesalers, Inc. (BWI), and Yankee Book Peddler (YPB). You must contact potential book vendors to establish the 9XX usage for each of the vendors and register with the vendors. Some vendors may charge a fee for the use of their web site for ordering.

Considerations and Planning

The most efficient ordering in 9XX is for basic monographic materials, such as firm and approval orders. You can order books, AV material, and other materials if the order is of the Basic Order type. You cannot use 9XX to create Dated or Recurring Orders.

The vendor must be able to produce a file of bibliographic records where each record contains information about an order for the title described in the bibliographic record. The record must be in MARC communications format.

In SirsiDynix Symphony's MARC order loader, the library staff can specify the MARC tag and subfield where each order data element is located in the MARC record. However, SirsiDynix reserves the 999 field for a special use in the MARC record loading process, so order information cannot be housed in the 999 field.

Fund ID, holding code, and quantity must appear in the same MARC tag. Fund IDs in order records specify which fund or funds to encumber when creating an order. Holding codes define the library, item type, and the location within the library where the material will be distributed after processing. The funded quantity can be specified. If not, SirsiDynix will assume a quantity of 1.

Each of these three data elements (fund ID, holding code, and quantity) must appear in separate and unique subfields. The order of the subfields is not important. You can choose what subfields to use in this process to represent each of the data elements; however, some vendors may specify that certain values be represented by subfields of their choice.

The combination of these elements is referred to as “segments information.” The tag designated for segments information can be repeated to allow for ordering multiple copies from varying funds and/or for different holding codes.

Here are some examples of 9XX entries:

- This tag represents one copy funded from fund ARJREF and distributed to holding code ARJREFBK. In other words, this is a juvenile reference book that will be funded by a corresponding fund.

947 |aARJREF|cARJREFBK

- This tag represents two copies funded from fund ARJREF and distributed to holding code ARJREFBK.

947 |aARJREF|b2|cARJREFBK

- The first tag represents one copy funded from fund ARJREF and distributed to holding code ARREFBKJ; the second tag represents four copies funded from fund ARJNF and distributed to holding code ARJNFBK. In other words, one copy will go to the juvenile reference collection funded by the corresponding fund. The second copy will go to the juvenile non-fiction collection and funded by a juvenile non-fiction fund.

947 |fARJREF|q1|hARJREFBK

947 |fARJNF|q1|hARJNFBK

Notice in the first two examples that |a represents the fund ID, |b represents the quantity, and |c represents the holding code. In the second example, fund ID is represented by |f, quantity by |q, and the holding code by |h. You or the vendor will determine what subfields to use when establishing order information in the designated 9XX tag so be consistent when using them in this process.

Ask your book vendor these questions that relate to optional data elements that can be loaded in an order:

- Can you supply the unit list price in downloaded bibliographic records? Can you supply it in a local use field? If yes, will it be in

tag and subfield that is different from the tag subfield combination used for other order data elements?

- Can you supply the extended price in downloaded bibliographic records? Can you supply it in a local use field? If yes, will it be in tag and subfield that is different from the tag subfield combination used for other order data elements?
- Can you supply purchase order numbers in downloaded bibliographic records? If yes, will it be in tag and subfield that is different from the tag subfield combination used for other order data elements?
- Can I enter notes when I place an order on your web site? Can you include the notes I enter in downloaded bibliographic records? If yes, will it be in tag and subfield that is different from the tag /subfield combination used for other order data elements? How many tag /subfield combinations do you support for notes?



For further information about considerations to make when using the MARC Order Load process, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic [“FAQs: Ordering Materials Using the SirsiDynix Symphony MARC Order Loader”](#).

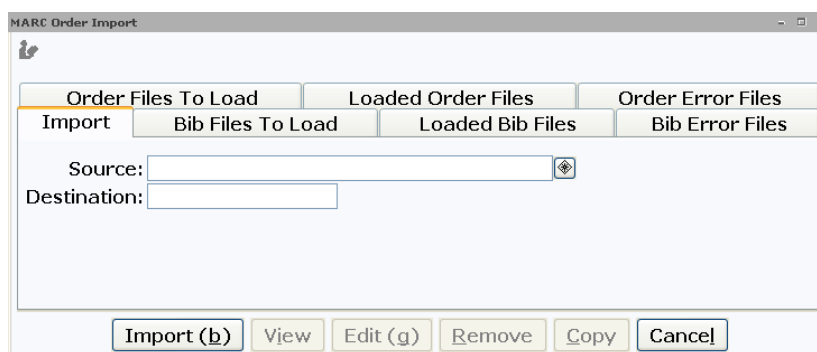
Importing MARC Records with Order Information

The *MARC Order Import* wizard, located on the Utility toolbar, imports and manages vendors' MARC records and the order records created from them. This wizard imports files of bibliographic records from the workstation to the */Unicorn/Marcorderimp/Bibs* directory on the SirsiDynix Symphony server. Once the bibliographic record files are imported to this server directory, the wizard can list, view, or remove the files.

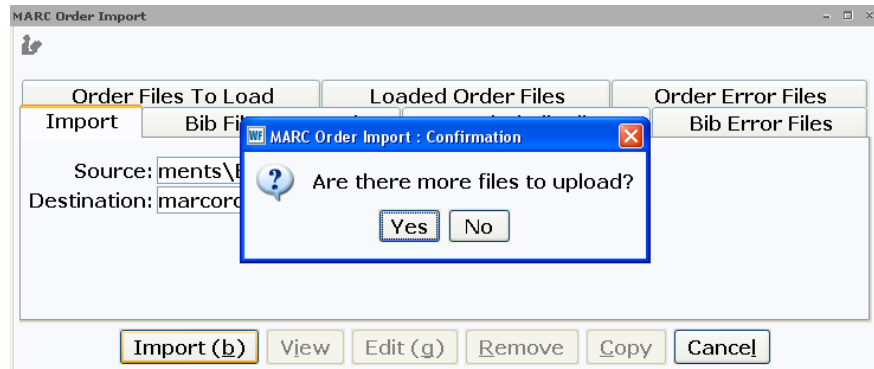
To import bibliographic records with order information:

1. Navigate to the Utility toolbar.

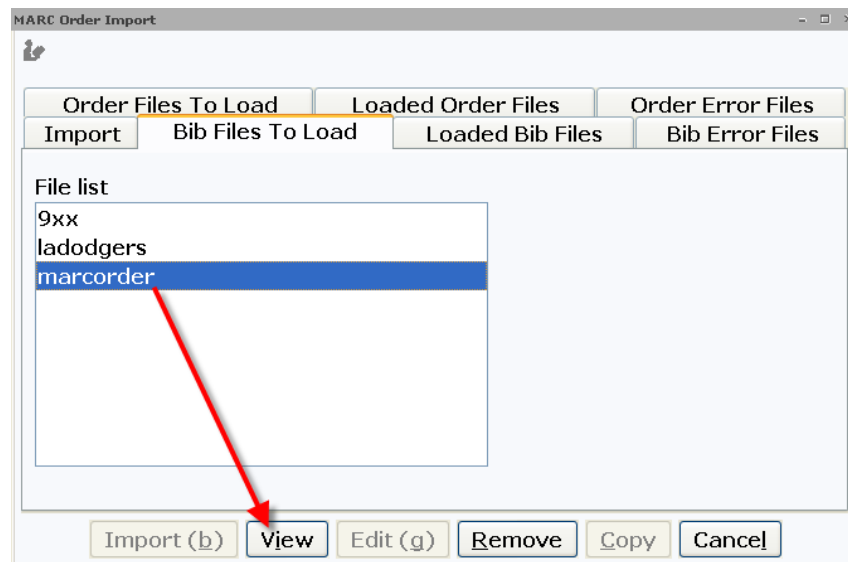
2. Click the *MARC Order Import* wizard.  MARC Order Import



3. In the Source box, type the source file name as it exists on the workstation or network server, or click the *Source* gadget to select the source file. Using the gadget will display the entire file path name in the Source box, including the drive.
4. In the Destination field, type the name you want to give the file when it is imported.
5. Click **Import**.
6. Click **No** if you have no more files to upload. Click **Yes** if you want to select another file of records and append to the original imported file.



7. If you would like to view the file that you just loaded, click the **Bib Files to Load** tab, highlight the file name, and click **View**.



8. Click **Cancel** to exit the wizard.

Load Bibs with Order Info Report

The Load Bibs with Order Info report in the Acquisition Load group of reports matches and loads bibliographic data into the catalog, creates a file of flat ASCII order records, and tests the order records to verify they can be loaded correctly into SirsiDynix Symphony. The order files created by the report are placed in the *Unicorn/Marcorderimp/Orders* directory on the server. Once the order record files are placed in this server directory, the *MARC Order Import* wizard, as discussed in the previous chapter, can be used to list, view, modify, or remove the files. Order loading errors can also be found and corrected in this wizard.

When a bibliographic record is loaded that is new to the database, the report adds the new title and a call number. A title control number is assigned to the new title using the same mechanism used by the Load Bibliographic Records report. When an incoming record finds a match, Symphony will create flat order records for duplicate titles found in the input file. For example, if you're importing duplicate titles of different formats, Symphony will create order records for those duplicates.

When the 9XX ordering loader encounters a match between an incoming bibliographic record and a database record, existing call number records are examined to determine whether there is a qualifying existing call number. An existing call number is used if there is a match between the library of an existing call number and the library of the holding code specified in the first segments entry in the input bibliographic record. If a qualifying call number record does not exist, an auto-generated call number is created.

Bibliographic records can be searched as soon as they are successfully loaded. A flat file of order information is created, which will be loaded with a subsequent report. If there is an error in a record that would prevent the order from loading, the error record prints below the error message in the report log to easily identify the data causing the problem.



For further information about bibliographic records and the 9XX/MARC Order Load process, refer to the WorkFlows online Help topic "FAQs: Ordering Materials Using the SirsiDynix Symphony MARC Order Loader."




Loading Bibliographic Records with Order Information

When the Load Bibs with Order Info report is run, these values are required:

- File to load
- Title Control Number Source for Incoming Items
- Default Record Format
- Class Scheme
- Maintenance Library
- Fiscal Cycle
- Orderline ISBN
- Currency
- Vendor ID
- Order Type
- Segments Information

To load bibliographic records with order information:

1. Navigate to the Reports toolbar.
2. Click the *Schedule New Reports* wizard.  Schedule New Reports
3. Click the **Acquisition Load** tab of reports.
4. Double-click the Load Bibs with Order Info report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
5. Click the **Load** tab.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule Load Bibs with Order Info

Basic Load Order Options Print Options

Input File

File to load:

Title Control Processing

Key Matching

☒ Match on title control number

☐ Match on title control number or indexed MARC tag

☐ Match on title control number and indexed MARC tag

Title control number source for incoming items:

Indexed MARC tag number:

☐ Compare multiple occurrences of a title control number field (not recommended)

General information

Default record format:

Update title control information from title information entry:

☐ Shadow loaded records

Bibliographic Record Processing

☐ Remove entries listed in the file "junktag"

Remove subject headings:

Call Number And Copy Processing

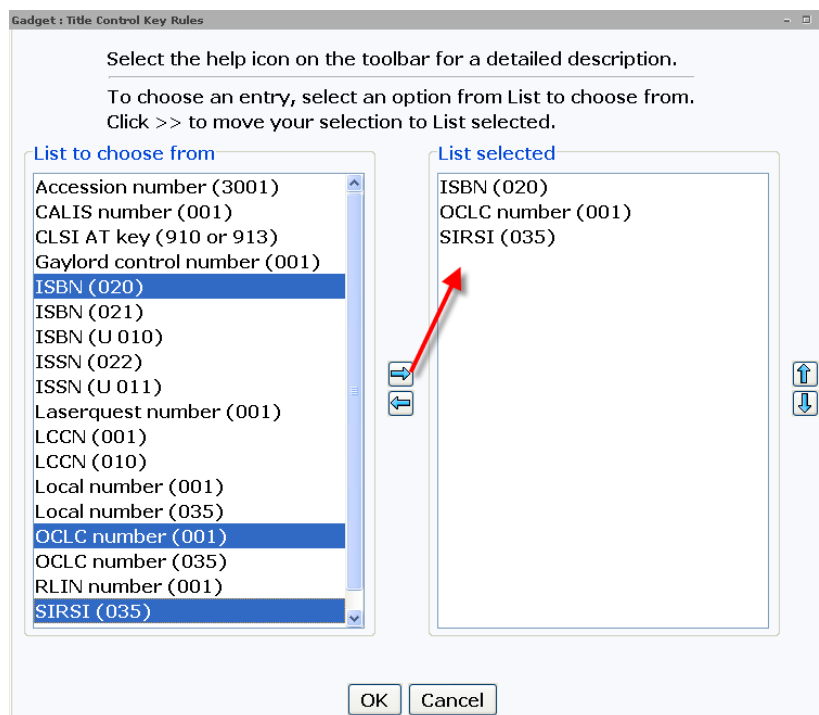
Copy processing: ☐ Create copies

Class scheme:

Default holding code:

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel

6. Click on the File to Load drop-down and select your file.
7. In Key Matching, click on Match on Title Control Number, Match on Title Control Number or indexed MARC Tag, or Match on Title Control Number and Indexed MARC Tag.
8. Click the *Title Control Number Source for Incoming Records* gadget.
9. Highlight the tags that you want to use for matching and loading bibliographic records and click the right arrow to move them over to the List Selected.



10. Click **OK**.
11. If you chose to match on the title control number and/or an indexed MARC tag, click the *Indexed MARC Tag Number* gadget.
12. Highlight the tags that you want to use for matching and loading bibliographic records and click the right arrow to move them over to the List Selected.
13. Click **OK**.
14. Using the Default Record Format drop-down, select MARC from the list.
15. Click the Shadow Loaded Records option if you do not want the titles to display in the OPAC after being loaded.

General information

Default record format: MARC

Update title control information from title information entry:

☐ Shadow loaded records

16. Click the Remove Entries Listed in the File "Junktag" if you want certain MARC tags to be removed from bibliographic records when imported.




The junktag file in the /Unicorn/Custom directory lists any unused entries that are to be stripped from imported records. If you are a SaaS site, contact Client Care to add additional junktags to the file, otherwise the system administrator can make changes to this file.

17. Click on the *Remove Subject Headings* gadget to specify the removal of certain subject headings from bibliographic records when imported. Highlight the tags and click the right arrow to move them over to the List selected.

Bibliographic Record Processing

☒ Remove entries listed in the file "junktag"

Remove subject headings: 

18. Click **OK**.
19. Click the **Order Options** tab.


Schedule New Reports : Schedule Load Bibs with Order Info

Basic Load **Order Options** Print Options

Maintenance library:

Order ID: ☐ Auto-generated order ID, create one orderline per bib record
☒ Auto-generated order ID, create one order per bib record
☐ Read order ID from bib record

MARC tag number: Subfield:

Default Vendor ID: 

Customer number tag number: Subfield:

Order type:

Fiscal cycle:

Orderline ISBN: Subfield:

Unit price tag number: Subfield:


Extended price tag number: Subfield:


Currency:

Material type:

Requisition number:

Requestor user ID tag number: Subfield:

Date received: 

Date loaded: 

20. Verify that the Maintenance library is correct. This is the library that will "own" the order or orders.
21. Select how you would like the report to generate your Order IDs. If you select Read order ID from bib record, fill in the MARC tag number and subfield from which this information will be acquired. This will be a match point if updating an existing order.
22. Click on the *Default Vendor ID* gadget. Select a vendor from the list and click **OK**. This is a required field. The default vendor ID is assigned to all orders loaded by the report if no customer number is supplied in the Customer Number Tag Number field.

23. To specify the customer number of the vendor tied to the order, fill in the Customer Number Tag Number fields. If the customer number and tag are supplied in the Customer Number Tag Number and Subfield field, but the customer number is not specified in the bibliographic record, the vendor ID specified in the Default vendor ID field is used to create the order.
24. Click on the Order Type drop-down field and select the order type. This is a required field.
25. Click on the Fiscal Cycle drop-down and select the current fiscal cycle. This is a required field.
26. If needed, fill in the Unit Price Tag number and Extended Price Tag Number fields.
27. Fill in the Orderline ISBN fields. This is a required field.



If you do not use this option, fill in the Orderline ISBN field with the 9XX tag number and enter in a subfield value that will bring in a blank field. For example, subfield z would likely produce no value for this information but satisfy the requirement and load the records.

28. Click on the Currency drop-down and select the currency being used. This field is needed so that the report will not contain errors regarding the currency.
29. Click on the Material Type drop-down and select a material type if necessary. This is useful for statistical as well as tax purposes.
30. If necessary, fill in a Requisition Number.
31. If needed, fill in the Requestor User ID Tag number fields.

Default Vendor ID: BT		
Customer number tag number:	<input type="text"/>	Subfield: <input type="text"/>
Order type:	FIRM	
Fiscal cycle:	2011	
Orderline ISBN:	020	Subfield: a
Unit price tag number:	<input type="text"/>	Subfield: <input type="text"/>
Extended price tag number:	<input type="text"/>	Subfield: <input type="text"/>
Currency:	US	
Material type:	<input type="text"/>	
Requisition number:	<input type="text"/>	
Requestor user ID tag number:	<input type="text"/>	Subfield: <input type="text"/>

32. For electronic book bibliographic records, you may want to fill in a date in the Date Received and Date Loaded fields. As you will never receive physical copies, this will update the segment information of the order lines accordingly for such materials.
33. If the vendor has allowed you to include order line notes, comments, instructions, etc. in the bibliographic records, fill in the MARC Tag Number and Subfield fields. Use the drop-downs to indicate where in the order line the notes should be placed.

Additional orderline information

MARC tag number:	947	Subfield:	n
Entry ID:	NOTE		
MARC tag number:	947	Subfield:	i
Entry ID:	INSTRUCT		
MARC tag number:		Subfield:	
Entry ID:			
MARC tag number:		Subfield:	
Entry ID:			

34. Click on the *Segments Information* gadget.

Gadget : Segments Information

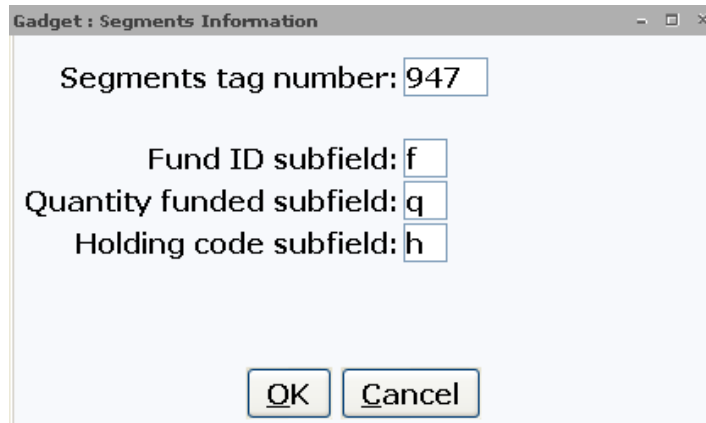
Segments tag number:

Fund ID subfield:

Quantity funded subfield:

Holding code subfield:

35. Type in the Segments Tag Number which is the MARC tag in the bibliographic record that contains the order information.
36. Type in what subfields are used in the 9XX tag for fund ID, quantity funded, and holding code and click **OK**.



Gadget : Segments Information

Segments tag number: 947

Fund ID subfield: f

Quantity funded subfield: q

Holding code subfield: h

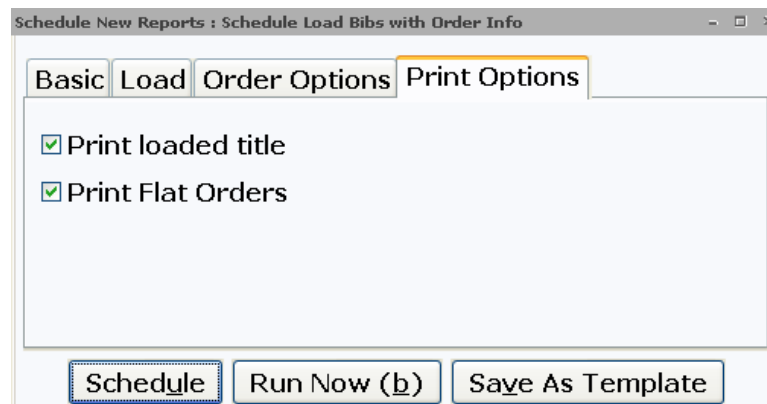
OK Cancel

37. Uncheck the box next to Set Date Mailed, Date to Claim, and Date to Cancel if you are sending these orders to the vendor with EDI/X12 book ordering process.

Segments information: 947@FUND_ID:f/FUND_COPIES:q/HOLDING_CODE:h/

☒ Set date mailed, date to claim, date to cancel

38. Click on the **Print Options** tab and verify the print options.



Schedule New Reports : Schedule Load Bibs with Order Info

Basic Load Order Options **Print Options**

☒ Print loaded title

☒ Print Flat Orders

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template

39. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

After this report has run, the finished report log will contain file name of the flat order records file that was created. Make note of this file name. It will be used in the next report.


```
*****  
Flat order records have been written to  
d: /Sirsi/Unicorn/Marcordimp/Orders/2011  
032200011o
```

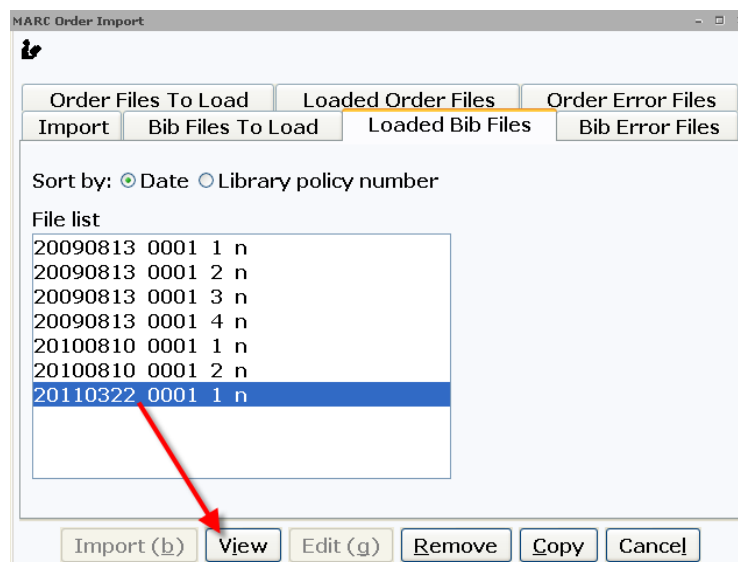
Viewing, Modifying, or Removing Order Information

Once the Load Bibs with Order Info report has run, you can view, modify, or remove order information using *the MARC Order Import wizard* in the Utility toolbar.


You are also able to view bib error files if a bibliographic record was not loaded when the report was run.

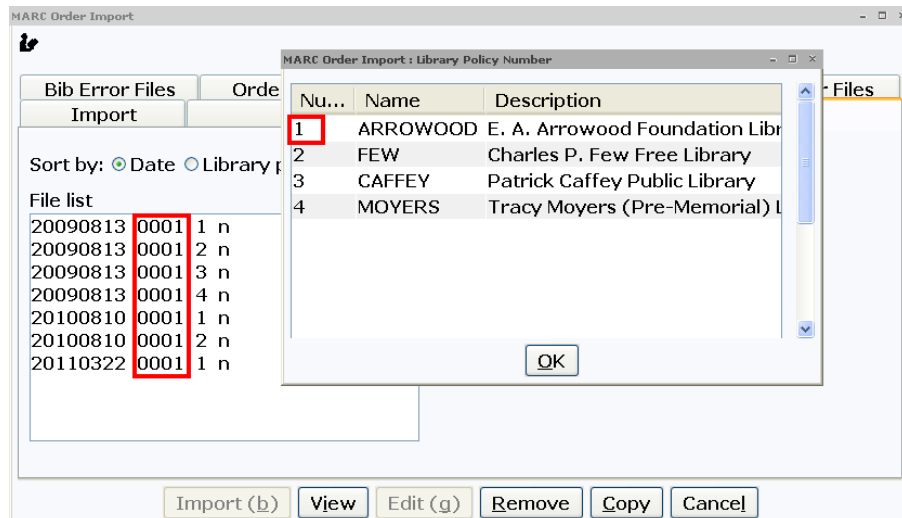
To view or delete bibliographic records with order information on the server:

1. Navigate to the Utility toolbar.
2. Click the *MARC Order Import* wizard.  MARC Order Import
3. Click the **Loaded Bib Files** tab.
4. Click on a file and click **View**.




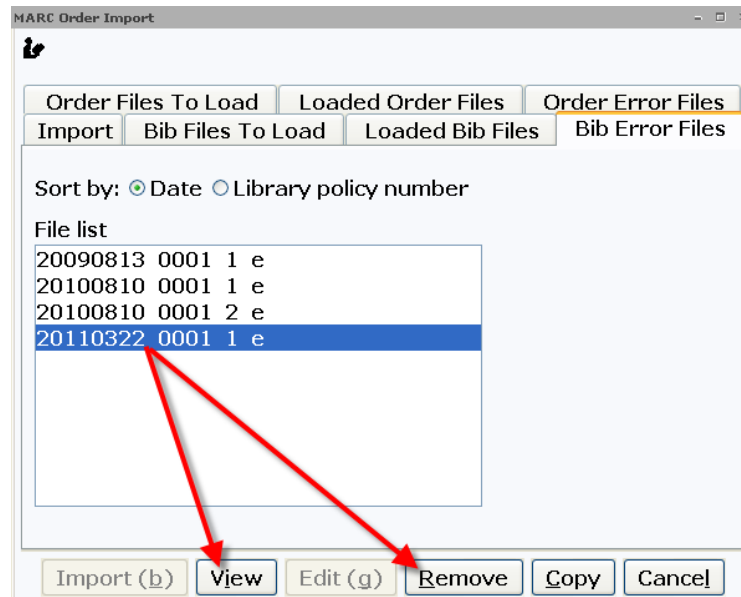
5. If you want to delete the file of loaded bib records, click **Remove**.

Notice that the convention of the file name is YYYYMMDD. To see which library imported the files, click on the Library policy helper to see the number associated with the library. 




To view or delete bibliographic records that errored out in the load process:

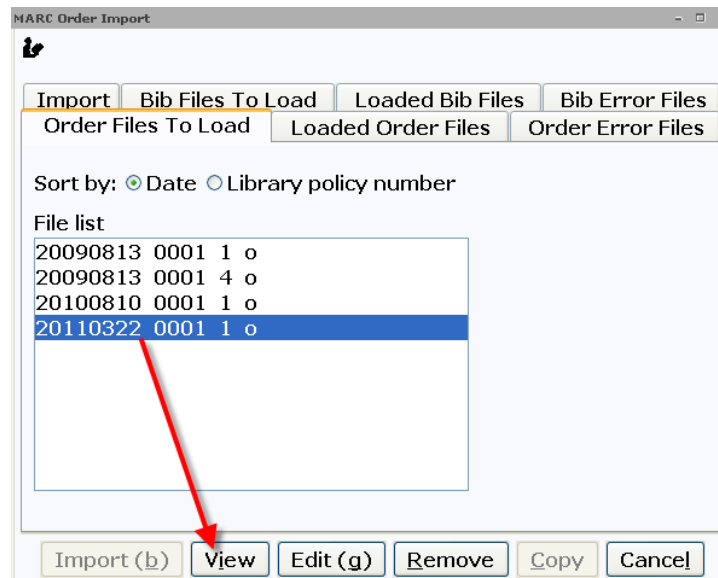
1. Click the *MARC Order Import* wizard.  MARC Order Import
2. Click the **Bib Error Files** tab.
3. Click on a file and click **View**.

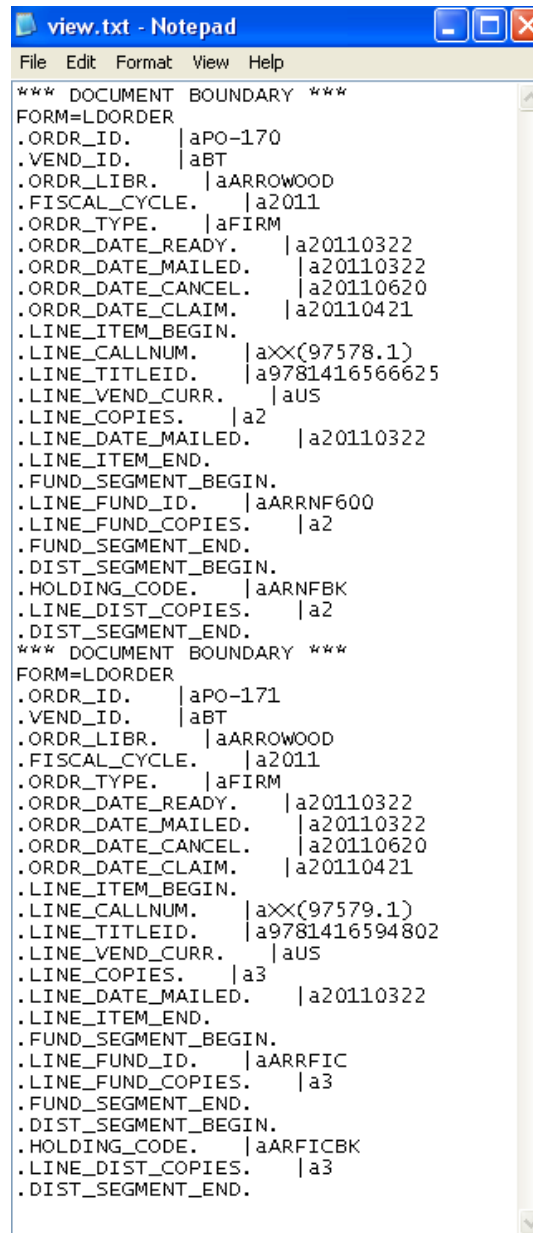


4. If you want to delete the error file, highlight the file and click **Remove**.

To view, modify, and remove order files on the server:

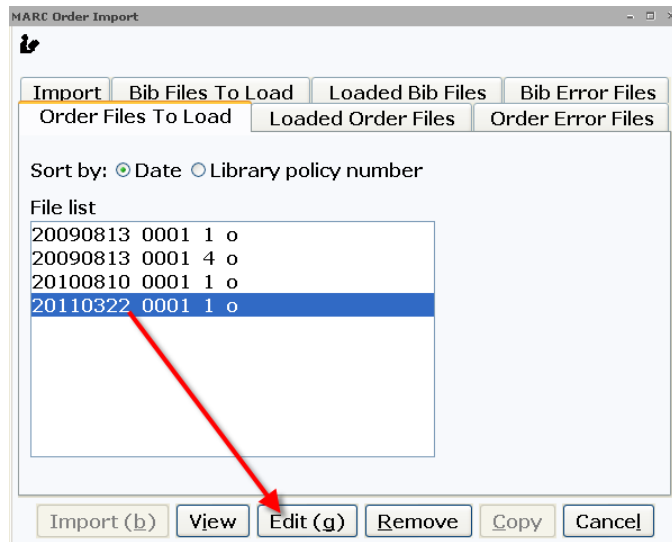
1. Click the *MARC Order Import* wizard.  MARC Order Import
2. Click the **Order Files to Load** tab.
3. Click on a file and click **View**.





```
*** DOCUMENT BOUNDARY ***
FORM=LDORDER
.ORDR_ID.      |aPO-170
.VEND_ID.      |aBT
.ORDR_LIBR.    |aARROWOOD
.FISCAL_CYCLE. |a2011
.ORDR_TYPE.    |aFIRM
.ORDR_DATE_READY. |a20110322
.ORDR_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.ORDR_DATE_CANCEL. |a20110620
.ORDR_DATE_CLAIM. |a20110421
.LINE_ITEM_BEGIN.
.LINE_CALLNUM.  |aXX(97578.1)
.LINE_TITLEID.  |a9781416566625
.LINE_VEND_CURR. |aUS
.LINE_COPIES.   |a2
.LINE_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.LINE_ITEM_END.
.FUND_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.LINE_FUND_ID.  |aARRNF600
.LINE_FUND_COPIES. |a2
.FUND_SEGMENT_END.
.DIST_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.HOLDING_CODE.  |aARNFBK
.LINE_DIST_COPIES. |a2
.DIST_SEGMENT_END.
*** DOCUMENT BOUNDARY ***
FORM=LDORDER
.ORDR_ID.      |aPO-171
.VEND_ID.      |aBT
.ORDR_LIBR.    |aARROWOOD
.FISCAL_CYCLE. |a2011
.ORDR_TYPE.    |aFIRM
.ORDR_DATE_READY. |a20110322
.ORDR_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.ORDR_DATE_CANCEL. |a20110620
.ORDR_DATE_CLAIM. |a20110421
.LINE_ITEM_BEGIN.
.LINE_CALLNUM.  |aXX(97579.1)
.LINE_TITLEID.  |a9781416594802
.LINE_VEND_CURR. |aUS
.LINE_COPIES.   |a3
.LINE_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.LINE_ITEM_END.
.FUND_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.LINE_FUND_ID.  |aARRFIC
.LINE_FUND_COPIES. |a3
.FUND_SEGMENT_END.
.DIST_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.HOLDING_CODE.  |aARFICBK
.LINE_DIST_COPIES. |a3
.DIST_SEGMENT_END.
```

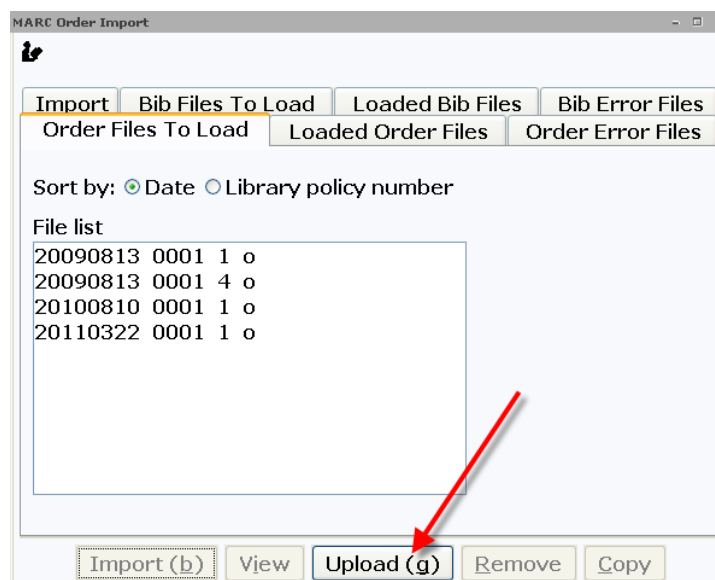
4. Click the **X** to close out of Notepad.
5. To modify the order information, highlight the file and click **Edit**.



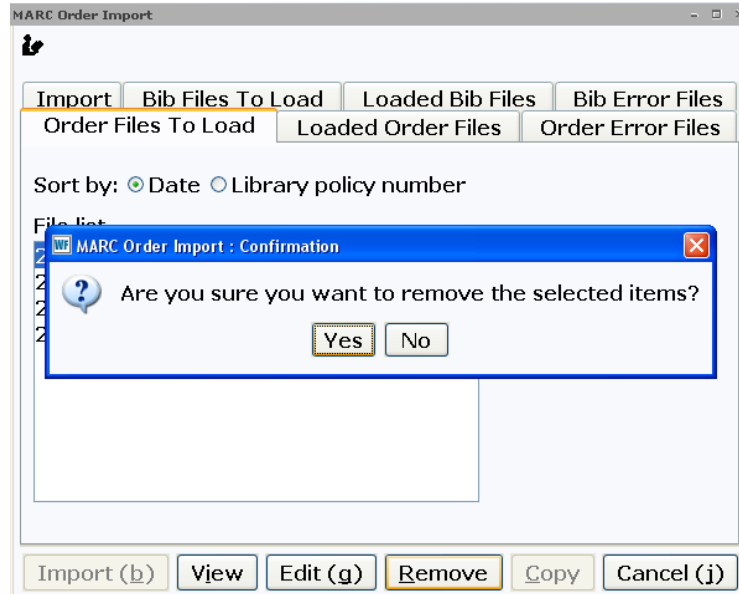
6. Make the necessary changes to the file and save them in Notepad. For example, you might find it necessary to edit the Vendor ID value if a wrong ID was used per the Load Bibs with Order Info report.

```
*** DOCUMENT BOUNDARY ***
FORM=LDORDER
.ORDR_ID. |aPO-170
.VEND_ID. |aBT
.ORDR_LIBR. |aARROWOOD
.FISCAL_CYCLE. |a2011
.ORDR_TYPE. |aFIRM
.ORDR_DATE_READY. |a20110322
.ORDR_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.ORDR_DATE_CANCEL. |a20110620
.ORDR_DATE_CLAIM. |a20110421
.LINE_ITEM_BEGIN.
.LINE_CALLNUM. |aXX(97578.1)
.LINE_TITLEID. |a9781416566625
.LINE_VEND_CURR. |aUS
.LINE_COPIES. |a2
.LINE_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.LINE_ITEM_END.
.FUND_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.LINE_FUND_ID. |aARRNF600
.LINE_FUND_COPIES. |a2
.FUND_SEGMENT_END.
.DIST_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.HOLDING_CODE. |aARNFBK
.LINE_DIST_COPIES. |a2
.DIST_SEGMENT_END.
*** DOCUMENT BOUNDARY ***
FORM=LDORDER
.ORDR_ID. |aPO-171
.VEND_ID. |aBT
.ORDR_LIBR. |aARROWOOD
.FISCAL_CYCLE. |a2011
.ORDR_TYPE. |aFIRM
.ORDR_DATE_READY. |a20110322
.ORDR_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.ORDR_DATE_CANCEL. |a20110620
.ORDR_DATE_CLAIM. |a20110421
.LINE_ITEM_BEGIN.
.LINE_CALLNUM. |aXX(97579.1)
.LINE_TITLEID. |a9781416594802
.LINE_VEND_CURR. |aUS
.LINE_COPIES. |a3
.LINE_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.LINE_ITEM_END.
.FUND_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.LINE_FUND_ID. |aARRFIC
.LINE_FUND_COPIES. |a3
.FUND_SEGMENT_END.
.DIST_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.HOLDING_CODE. |aARFICBK
.LINE_DIST_COPIES. |a3
.DIST_SEGMENT_END.
```

7. Click Upload.



8. To remove a file from the list, highlight the file and click **Remove**.



9. Click **Yes**.
10. Click **Cancel** to close out of the wizard.

This is how the bibliographic record will appear once loaded into the system:

Call Number/Item	Bound-with	Orders	Serials Ctrl	Selections
Control	Bibliographic			MARC Holdings

Shadow title: N

Rec_Type	a	Bib_Lvl	m	TypeCtrl		Enc_Lvl	8
Desc	a	Entrd	100114	Dat_Tp	s	Date1	2009
Date2		Ctry	nyu	Illus		Audience	
Repr		Cont	b	GovtPub		ConfPub	0
Festschr	0	Indx	0	Fiction	0	Biog	
Lang	eng	Mod_Rec		Source			


Label	Tag	Ind.	Contents
Subject term	650	0	Young men xConduct of life.
Subject term	650	0	Young men vLife skills guide.
Held by	596		ARROWOOD
ISBN	020		9781416566625 (pob : alk. paper)
ISBN	020		1416566627 (pob : alk. paper)
ISBN	020		9781416566854 (ebook : alk. paper)
ISBN	020		1416566856 (ebook : alk. paper)
Update catalog data	948		fARRNF600 q2 hARNFBK
Holdings	999		hARNFBK

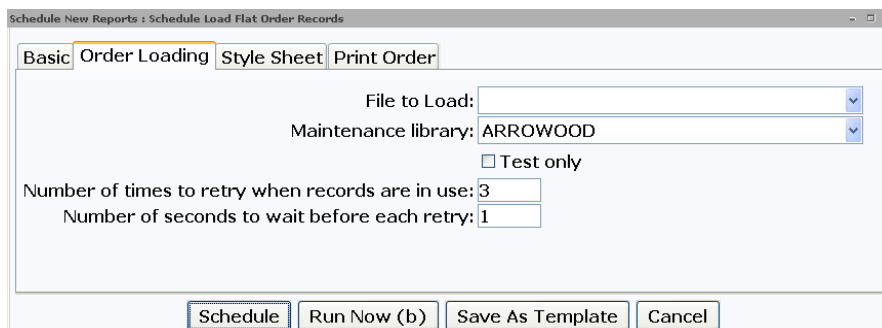
Notice how the 999 tag is reserved for the holding code. If this bibliographic record had matched an existing bibliographic record, only the 9XX and 999 tags would have been updated.

Load Flat Order Records Report

The Load Flat Order Records report loads the flat ASCII order records created by the Load Bibs with Order Info report.

To load order records:

1. Navigate to the Reports toolbar.
2. Click the *Schedule New Reports* wizards.  Schedule New Reports
3. Click the **Acquisition Load** tab.
4. Double-click the Load Flat Order Records report or highlight it and click **Setup & Schedule**.
5. Click the **Order Loading** tab.



6. Click on the File to Load drop-down and select the file.
7. Verify the Maintenance library.
8. Click the box next to Test Only if you want to run this report in test mode first.
9. If necessary, modify the value in the Number of Times to Retry When Records are in Use field. Some libraries may encounter the “records are currently in use” message attempting to load records, so this option enables the library to configure how many times the report is to retry loading records.
10. If necessary, modify the value in the Number of Seconds to Wait Before Each Retry field.
11. Click the **Print Order** tab.

Schedule New Reports : Schedule Load Flat Order Records

Basic Order Loading Style Sheet **Print Order**

Order Information

☐ Amount ☐ Dates
☐ Extended ☐ Numbers

Order Line Information

☐ Amounts ☐ Bibliographic ☐ Dates
☐ Extended ☐ Miscellaneous ☐ Numbers

Segments Information

☐ Cancellation ☐ Claiming
☐ Distribution ☐ Funding

☐ Subtotals
☐ Summary
☐ XML output
☐ Order/Order Line record per page

Schedule Run Now (b) Save As Template Cancel

12. Make any necessary selections to print order, order line, and segment information.
13. If you want XML output, select the XML Output box in this tab, then click the **Style Sheet** tab and select a style sheet from the drop-down list.
14. Click **Run Now** to run the report now, or click **Schedule** to run the report at a later time.

Once orders have been loaded, you can review and modify them using the Acquisitions order wizards as needed. Once loaded, the orders do not require any special processing.

```


Load flat order records

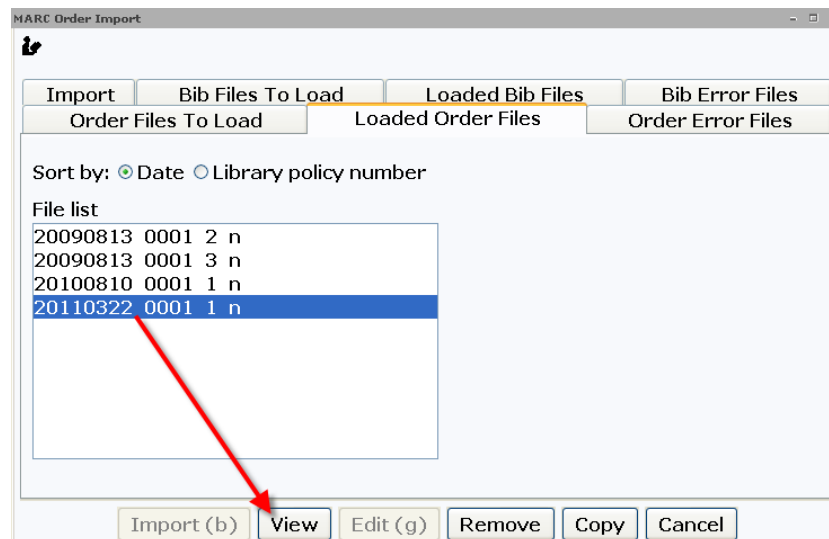
Produced Tuesday, March 22, 2011 at 12:53 PM

Order ID:PO-171          fiscal cycle:2011
Vendor ID:BT             order type:FIRM
1) requisition number:   copies:3
   unit price:           $0.00   native unit price:       $0.00
   extended price:       $0.00   native extended price: $0.00
amount encumbered:      $0.00   amount invoiced:      $0.00
   amount paid:          $0.00
   discount:0
   call number:XX(97579.1)
   ISBN/ISSN:9781416594802
Personal Author:Kyle, Aryn.
Title:Boys and girls like you and me : stories / Aryn
      Kyle.
Edition:1st Scribner hardcover ed.
Publication info:New York : Scribner, 2010.

```


To view, modify, and remove loaded order information on the server:

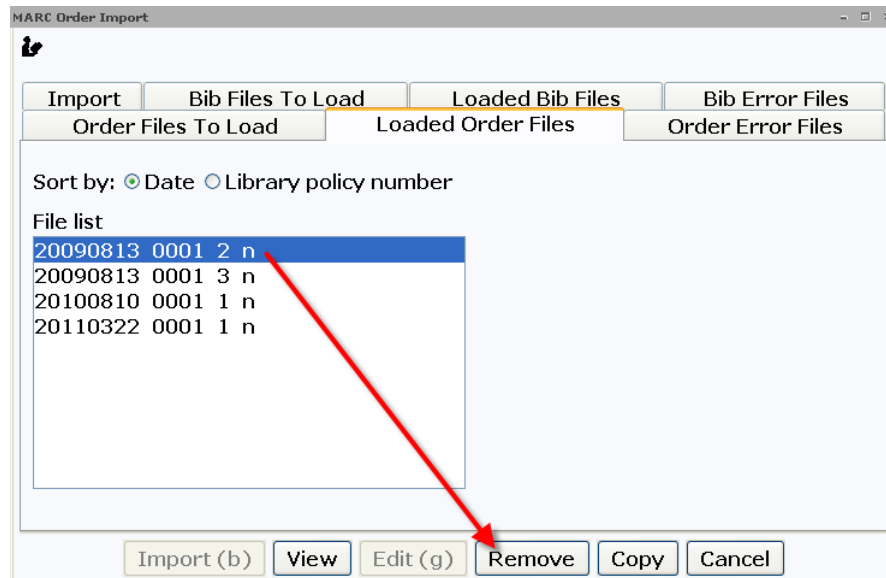
1. Navigate to the Utility toolbar.
2. Click the *MARC Order Import* wizard.  MARC Order Import
3. Click the **Loaded Order Files** tab.
4. Highlight the file and click **View**.



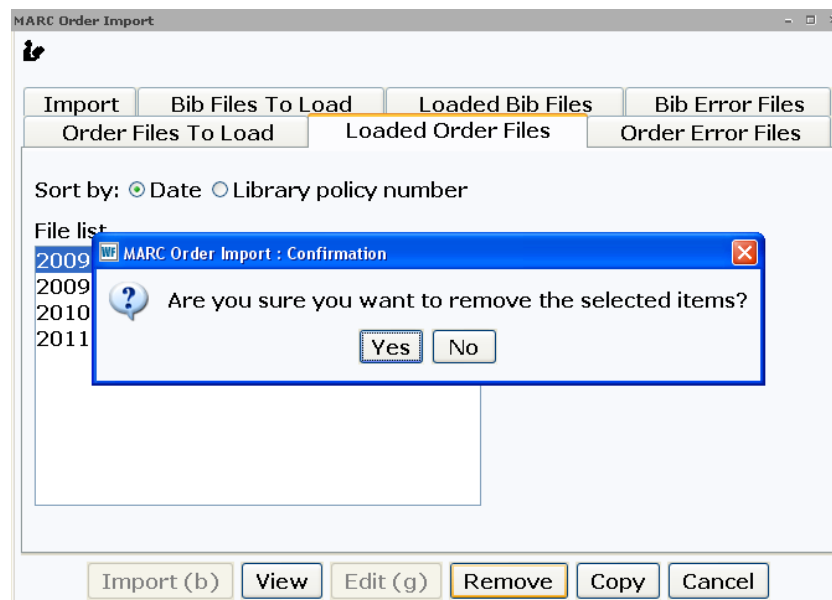
```
view.txt - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help

*** DOCUMENT BOUNDARY ***
FORM=LDORDER
.ORDER_ID.      |aPO-170
.VEND_ID.       |aBT
.ORDER_LIBR.    |aARROWOOD
.FISCAL_CYCLE.  |a2011
.ORDER_TYPE.    |aFIRM
.ORDER_DATE_READY. |a20110322
.ORDER_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.ORDER_DATE_CANCEL. |a20110620
.ORDER_DATE_CLAIM. |a20110421
.LINE_ITEM_BEGIN.
.LINE_CALLNUM.   |aXX(97578.1)
.LINE_TITLEID.  |a9781416566625
.LINE_VEND_CURR. |aUS
.LINE_COPIES.    |a2
.LINE_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.LINE_ITEM_END.
.FUND_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.LINE_FUND_ID.   |aARRNF600
.LINE_FUND_COPIES. |a2
.FUND_SEGMENT_END.
.DIST_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.HOLDING_CODE.   |aARNFBK
.LINE_DIST_COPIES. |a2
.DIST_SEGMENT_END.
*** DOCUMENT BOUNDARY ***
FORM=LDORDER
.ORDER_ID.      |aPO-171
.VEND_ID.       |aBT
.ORDER_LIBR.    |aARROWOOD
.FISCAL_CYCLE.  |a2011
.ORDER_TYPE.    |aFIRM
.ORDER_DATE_READY. |a20110322
.ORDER_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.ORDER_DATE_CANCEL. |a20110620
.ORDER_DATE_CLAIM. |a20110421
.LINE_ITEM_BEGIN.
.LINE_CALLNUM.   |aXX(97579.1)
.LINE_TITLEID.  |a9781416594802
.LINE_VEND_CURR. |aUS
.LINE_COPIES.    |a3
.LINE_DATE_MAILED. |a20110322
.LINE_ITEM_END.
.FUND_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.LINE_FUND_ID.   |aARRFIC
.LINE_FUND_COPIES. |a3
.FUND_SEGMENT_END.
.DIST_SEGMENT_BEGIN.
.HOLDING_CODE.   |aARFICBK
.LINE_DIST_COPIES. |a3
.DIST_SEGMENT_END.
```

5. To remove a file from the list, highlight the file and click **Remove**.



6. Click **Yes**.



7. Click **Cancel** to close out of the wizard.

Appendix F: Acquisition Exercises

Basic Orders

Exercise 1: Single Copy – Single Fund

Create the order

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select FIRM.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for the number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.



- Click **Add Orderline**.
- 7. Click **Finish**.
- 8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Receive the order

9. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
10. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
11. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
 - Click **Close**.

Create the invoice

12. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
13. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
14. Click the *Add Invoiceline* tool and complete the Add Invoiceline window.
 - Enter the Amount.
 - Verify the Link drop-down is set to Order.
 - Use the gadget to select the Order ID, which also allows you to identify the Orderline. Click **Invoice Orderline**.


- Verify the Quantity and Fiscal Cycle.
 - Click **Add Invoiceline**.
 - Click **Modify Invoiceline**.
15. Click **Close**.
- Pay the invoice***
16. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the **Pay Invoice** wizard.
17. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.
18. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
- If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
 - Click **Close**.

Add the item to the catalog

19. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
20. Search for the title to load.
21. Complete the Loading Order window.
- In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
 - Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.
 - Verify the Holding Code or select one from the drop-down list.
 - Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
 - Click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Retain the auto-generated Item ID or scan in your own barcode.
 - Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
 - When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Click **Close**.

Exercise 2: Two Order Lines – One Copy Each – Single Fund

Create the Order

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select FIRM.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for the number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
7. Click the *Add New Orderline* tool. 
8. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.

9. Click **Order This Title**.
10. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for the number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
11. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
12. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Receive the order

13. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
14. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
15. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - Click the check box next to the PO number.
 - Click **Receive Selected Orderlines**.

Create the Invoice

16. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
17. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.

- In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
18. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
 19. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
 20. Search for the order to invoice.
 21. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.
 22. Click **OK**.
 23. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

24. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the **Pay Invoice** wizard.
25. Search for the invoice to pay, and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.
26. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
 - If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
27. Click **Close**.

Add the item to the catalog

28. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
29. Search for the title to load.

30. Complete the Loading Order window.
- In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
 - Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.
 - Verify the Holding Code or select one from the drop-down list.
 - Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
 - Click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Retain the auto-generated Item ID or scan in your own barcode.
 - Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
 - When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.
31. Click **Close**

Exercise 3: Single Copy – Single Fund – Using SmartPort

The *Add Basic Order* wizard must be configured to allow adding from SmartPort. Check your Behavior properties to be sure this feature is available and configured according to your copy cataloging needs.

1. Open the Order group of wizards and click the *Add Basic Orders* wizard.
2. Click the *SmartPort* helper.
 - Select the database from which you wish to obtain the record, and click **Connect**.
 - Search for the title.
 - Select the title in the search results and click **Display**.
 - Click **Capture** to begin the download.
 - Verify or type the Match and Load options, and click **OK**.
 - Make any necessary changes to the incoming bibliographic record, and click **Save**.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select FIRM.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for the number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.

- In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
7. Click **Finish**.
 8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Receive the order

9. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
10. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
11. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
12. Click **Close**.

Create the invoice

13. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
14. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
15. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
16. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
17. Search for the order to invoice.

18. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.

19. Click **OK**.

20. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

21. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.

22. Search for the invoice to pay, and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.

23. Complete the Pay Invoice window.

- If paying by check, type the Check #.
- In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
- Verify that the Select All box is checked.
- Click **Pay Selected Lines**.

24. Click **Close**.

Add the item to the catalog



25. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.

26. Search for the title to load.

27. Complete the Loading Order window.

- In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
- Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.
- Verify the Holding Code or select one from the drop-down list.
- Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
- Click **Add/Update Items**.
- Retain the auto-generated Item ID or scan in your own barcode.
- Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
- When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.
- Click **Close**.

Exercise 4: Single Copy – Funding Split by Amount or Percentage

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select FIRM.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for the number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the tree, select the check box next to the fund and click the *Delete a Segment* tool. 
 - Click the *Add a Fund/Distribution Cluster(s)* tool.  Complete the Add a Funding/Distribution Cluster(s) window.
 - In the Number of fundings field, verify that the value is 1.
 - In the Funding drop-down list, select Multiple Funding.
 - In the Number of splits per funding field, verify that the value is 2.
 - In the Split funding drop-down, select either Amount or Percentage Split.

- In the Number of distributions per funding field, verify that the value is 1.
 - In the Distribution drop-down list, select Holding Distribution.
 - Click **OK**.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, type 1.
 - Use the Fund ID gadget to select the two funds.
 - Type the percentage or amount split in the two boxes.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed quantity field, type 1.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
7. Click **Finish**.
 8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Receive the order

9. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
10. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
11. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
12. Click **Close**.

Create the invoice

13. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
14. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.

- In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
15. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
 16. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
 17. Search for the order to invoice.
 18. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.
 19. Click **OK**.
 20. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

21. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.
22. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.
23. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
 - If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
24. Click **Close**.

Add the item to the catalog


25. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
26. Search for the title to load.
27. Complete the Loading Order window.
 - In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
 - Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.

- Verify the Holding Code or select one from the drop-down list.
- Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
- Click **Add/Update Items**.
- Retain the auto-generated Item ID or scan in your own barcode.
- Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
- When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.

28. Click **Close**.

Exercise 5: Two Copies – Two Funds – Same Holding Distribution

Create the order

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select FIRM.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 2 for the number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - Click the *Add a Fund/Distribution Cluster(s)* tool.  Complete the Add a Funding/Distribution Cluster(s) window.



You may also add a segment by right-clicking in the tree.

- In the Number of fundings field, verify that the value is 1.
- In the Funding drop-down list, verify that it is Single Funding.
- In the Number of distributions per funding field, verify that the value is 1.
- In the Distribution drop-down list, verify that the value is Holding Distribution.

- Click **OK**.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund for the *first* fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, type 1.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, type 1.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund for the *second* fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, type 1.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, type 1.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
7. Click **Finish**.
 8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Receive the order

9. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
10. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
11. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 2.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
12. Click **Close**.

Create the invoice

13. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
14. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.

- In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
15. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
 16. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
 17. Search for the order to invoice.
 18. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.
 19. Click **OK**.
 20. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice


21. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the **Pay Invoice** wizard.
22. Search for the invoice to pay.
23. Click **Pay Invoice**.
24. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
 - If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
25. Click **Close**.

Add the items to the catalog

26. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
27. Search for the title to load.

28. Complete the Loading Order window.
- In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
 - Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.
 - Verify the Holding Codes or select them from the drop-down list.
 - Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
 - Click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Retain the auto-generated Item IDs or scan in your own barcodes.
 - Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
 - When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.
29. Click **Close**.

Exercise 6: Two Copies – One Fund – Two Holding Distributions

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select FIRM.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 2 for the number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the tree, click the fund name.
 - Click the *Add a Holding Distribution* tool. 



You may also add a holding distribution by right-clicking in the tree.

- In the first Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
- In the Distributed Quantity field, type 1.

- In the second Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, type 1.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
7. Click **Finish**.
 8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Receive the order

9. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
10. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
11. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 2.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
12. Click **Close**.

Create the invoice

13. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
14. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
15. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
16. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
17. Search for the order to invoice.

18. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.
19. Click **OK**.
20. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

21. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.
22. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.
23. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
 - If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
 - Click **Close**.

Add the item to the catalog

24. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
25. Search for the title to load.

26. Complete the Loading Order window.
- In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
 - Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.
 - Verify the Holding Codes or select them from the drop-down list.
 - Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
 - Click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Retain the auto-generated Item IDs or scan in your own barcodes.
 - Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
 - When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.
27. Click **Close**.

Exercise 7: Two Copies – Receive One Copy

Create the order

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select FIRM.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 2 for the number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
7. Click **Finish**.
8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.

- In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
- Click **Save and Close**.

Receive the order

9. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
10. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
11. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
12. Click **Close**.

Add the item to the catalog

13. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
14. Search for the title to load.
15. Complete the Loading Order window.
 - In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
 - Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.
 - Verify the Holding Code or select one from the drop-down list.
 - Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
 - Click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Retain the auto-generated Item ID or scan in your own barcode.
 - Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
 - When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Click **Close**.
16. Proceed to the next exercise to receive and load the second copy and invoice the order.

Exercise 8: Receiving Second Copy that Was Claimed

Receive the order

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
2. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
3. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
4. Click **Close**.

Create the invoice

5. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
6. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
7. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
8. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
9. Search for the order to invoice.
10. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.
11. Click **OK**.
12. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

13. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.
14. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.

15. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
 - If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
16. Click **Close**.

Add the item to the catalog

17. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
18. Search for the title to load.
19. Complete the Loading Order window.
 - In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
 - Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.
 - Verify the Holding Code or select one from the drop-down list.
 - Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
 - Click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Retain the auto-generated Item ID or scan in your own barcode.
 - Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
 - When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.
20. Click **Close**.

Exercise 9: Two Order Lines – One Copy Each – Receive and Invoice

The *Receive Orders* wizard allows you to receive and invoice items in the same wizard.

1. Create a basic order for multiple order lines following steps 1-12 as described on page 325, but add two order lines for two titles to the order.
2. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.

3. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
4. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - Click the check box next to the PO number.
 - Click **Receive Selected Orderlines**.
5. Click the *Add Invoice* helper.
6. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
7. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Click **OK**.
10. Click **Close**.
11. Click **Close**.

Exercise 10: Multiple Volumes

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select FIRM.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for number of copies.
 - In the Parts in Set field, click the gadget.
 - In the Label field, select V from the drop-down list.
 - In the Parts/Suffix field, enter the range of volumes in the set (for example 1-3, 5 means you are ordering volumes 1, 2, 3, & 5).
 - Click **OK**.
 - Add Additional Orderline information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.

7. Click **Finish**.
8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Receive the order

9. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
10. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
11. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - Accept the default values in the Parts Received and Parts Unreceived fields.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
12. Click **Close**.

Create the invoice

13. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
14. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
15. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
16. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
17. Search for the order to invoice.
18. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.

19. Click **OK**.
20. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

21. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.
22. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.
23. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
 - If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
24. Click **Close**.

Add the items to the catalog

25. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
26. Search for the title to load.
27. Complete the Loading Order window.
 - In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
 - Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.
 - Verify the Holding Code or select one from the drop-down list.
 - Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
 - Click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Retain the auto-generated Item IDs or scan in your own barcodes.
 - Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
 - When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.
28. Click **Close**.

Exercise 11: Multiple Volumes – Receive Partial Order

Complete steps 1-8 in Exercise 8 for a different title, ordering V. 1-5 this time.

Receive the order

1. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
2. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
3. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - In the Parts Received field, click the gadget.
 - In the Label field, select V.
 - In the Parts/Suffix field, type 1-4 to indicate that you received volumes 1, 2, 3, and 4.
 - Click **OK**.
 - In the Parts Unreceived field, click the gadget.
 - In the Label field, select V.
 - In the Parts/Suffix field, type 5 to indicate that you did not receive volume 5.
 - Click **OK**.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.

To load these copies, follow steps 23-27 in Exercise 8.

To receive the unreceived volume, follow steps 9-12 in Exercise 8.

To invoice the order and pay the invoice, follow steps 13-24 in Exercise 8.

Exercise 12: Single Copy – Single User Distribution

Create the order

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select FIRM.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for the number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the tree, right-click the distribution segment.
 - Select **Change Distribution Type**.



You may also use the **Delete a Segment** tool to remove the existing distribution segment and use **Add a User Distribution** tool to add the new user distribution.

- In the Dist User ID field, click the gadget and select a user.
- In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
- Click **Add Orderline**.

7. Click **Finish**.
8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Receive the order

9. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
10. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
11. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
12. Click **Close**

Create the invoice

13. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
14. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
15. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
16. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
17. Search for the order to invoice.
18. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.
19. Click **OK**.

20. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

21. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.

22. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.

23. Complete the Pay Invoice window.

- If paying by check, type the Check #.
- In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
- Verify that the Select All box is checked.
- Click **Pay Selected Lines**.

24. Click **Close**.

Exercise 13: Approval Orders

Many of regular processing steps for an approval order are in a slightly different order compared to other Basic Order exercises. With an approval order, a physical copy arrives before an order record for the item exists.

Before starting this exercise, change the properties of the *Add Basic Order* wizard as follows:

1. Open the Order group of wizards, right-click the *Add Basic Order* wizard, and click **Properties**.
2. If it does not immediately appear, click the **Defaults** tab.
3. In the Segment Information section, select the Automatically Display Receiving Fields in Distribution Segments check box.
4. Click **OK**.

This change will display the Received and Packing List fields you will need in step 6.

Create and receive the order

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Basic Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select FIRM.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for the number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.

- Click **Continue**.
- 6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - In the Received field, select TODAY from the drop-down list.
 - In the Packing List field, enter a packing slip number, if necessary.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
- 7. Click **Finish**.
- 8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click Save and Close.

Create the invoice

- 9. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
- 10. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
- 11. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
- 12. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
- 13. Search for the order to invoice.
- 14. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.

15. Click **OK**.
16. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

17. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.
18. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.
19. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
 - If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
20. Click **Close**.

Add the item to the catalog

21. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
22. Search for the title to load.
23. Complete the Loading Order window.
 - In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
 - Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.
 - Verify the Holding Code or select one from the drop-down list.
 - Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
 - Click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Retain the auto-generated Item ID or scan in your own barcode.
 - Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
 - When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.
24. Click **Close**.

Dated Orders

- A dated order in SirsiDynix Symphony is any order where you know the start and end dates when you place the order.
- Material purchased between these dates is paid with a single payment.
- Use Dated orders for initial orders and renewal orders.
- Examples of Dated orders are subscriptions and membership orders.
- The order line record displays two special field:
 - Length of the subscription period.
 - Date to renew the subscription.

Exercise 14: Subscription Orders

Create the order

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Dated Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select SUBSCRIPT.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information widow.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for number of subscriptions.
 - In the Days in Sub Period field, type 365.
 - In the Renewal Date field, click the gadget and select a date.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.



- Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
 7. Click **Finish**.
 8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Receive and load the order

Typically, copy processing is not done through the Acquisitions module. The issues are checked in and processed in Serial Control. However you will still need to mark the order as received and loaded.

Before starting this exercise, change the properties of the *Receive Orders* wizard as follows:

1. Open the Order group of wizards, right-click the *Receive Orders* wizard, and click **Properties**.
2. If it does not immediately appear, click the **Defaults** tab.
3. In the Dates section, select the Automatically Set Date Loaded for Items Received check box.
4. Click **OK**.

Receive and Load

5. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
6. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.

7. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
8. Click **Close**.

Create the invoice

9. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
10. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
11. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
12. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
13. Search for the order to invoice.
14. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.
15. Click **OK**.
16. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

17. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.
18. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.

19. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
 - If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
20. Click **Close**.

Exercise 15: Membership Orders



Membership orders are not usually connected to a bibliographic record; therefore, you will not add a temporary title or use the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.

Before starting this exercise, change the properties of the *Add Dated Order* wizard as follows:

1. Open the Orders group of wizards, right-click the *Add Dated Order* wizard, and click **Properties**.
2. If it does not immediately appear, click the **Defaults** tab.
3. In the Segment Information section, select the following check boxes:
 - Automatically Display Receiving Fields in Distribution Segments
 - Automatically Display Loaded Fields in Distributions Segments
4. Click **OK**.

This change will display the Received and Loaded fields you will need in step 5.

Create the order

1. Open the Order group of wizards and click the *Add Dated Order* wizard.
2. Click **Skip Item Lookup**.
3. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select MEMBERSHIP.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
4. Complete the Enter Orderline Information widow.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for number of memberships.
 - In the Days in Sub Period field, type 365.
 - In the Renewal Date field, click the gadget and select a date.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.



You might use the DESC field to record information about the membership. You might use the NOTE field to remind staff how to handle any journals or publications that arrive as a result of this membership.

- Click **Continue**.
- 5. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - In the Received field, select TODAY from the drop-down list.
 - In the Loaded field, select TODAY from the drop-down list.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
- 6. Click **Finish**.
- 7. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Create the invoice

- 8. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
- 9. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.

10. Click the *Add Invoiceline* tool and complete the Add Invoiceline window.
11. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
12. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
13. Search for the order to invoice.
14. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.
15. Click **OK**.
16. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

17. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.
18. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.
19. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
 - If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
20. Click **Close**.

Recurring Orders

The Add Recurring Order wizard helps you create an order that has multiple receipts that are not predetermined. For example, a blanket order plan for multiple titles from a single vendor, or a standing order for a single title with pocket parts or loose-leaf updates that are not based on a particular subscription period.

Exercise 16: Standing Orders

Standing orders are recurring orders. When standing order items are received or invoiced, Symphony automatically takes certain actions internally to create a new order line item. Standing order items must be checked in with *Receive Orders* wizard or invoiced with the *Add Invoice* wizard. Otherwise, the automatic generation of the new order line cannot occur.

Create the order

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Recurring Order* wizard.
2. Search for the title you want to order or click the *Add Temporary Title* helper to add a brief bibliographic record.
3. Click **Order This Title**.
4. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select STANDING.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
5. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Since this is a dummy order line that will never be received or paid, you cannot enter a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
6. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.

- In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
7. Click **Finish**.
 8. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.

Receive the order

9. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
10. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
11. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Line field, accept the default NEW.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
 - Within the **Orderline** tab, enter the Unit Price.
 - Make any other changes, if necessary.
 - Click **OK**.
12. Click **Close**.

Create the invoice

13. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
14. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.

- In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
15. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.
 16. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.
 17. Search for the order to invoice.
 18. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.
 19. Click **OK**.
 20. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

21. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.
22. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.
23. Complete the Pay Invoice window.
 - If paying by check, type the Check #.
 - In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Verify that the Select All box is checked.
 - Click **Pay Selected Lines**.
24. Click **Close**.

Exercise 17: Blanket Orders

Blanket orders are usually associated with a selection plan from the vendor. This is a recurring order type and an order type such as BLANKET is recommended. It is also recommended that the Order ID reflect that this is a BLANKET plan.

Because you do not typically know in advance the titles that you will receive under a blanket order, the ordering process begins with creating the order first and adding a catalog record as one of the last steps.

Create the order

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Recurring Order* wizard.
 2. Click **Skip Item Lookup**.
 3. Complete the Enter Order Information window.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Order Type drop-down list, select BLANKET.
 - Verify the Fiscal Cycle and the Library.
 - Click **Add Order**.
 4. Complete the Enter Orderline Information window.
 - Since this is a dummy order line that will never be received or paid, you cannot enter a Unit Price.
 - In the Quantity field, type 1 for number of copies.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
-
- Since the order is not connected to a bibliographic record, use the DESC field to record information about this blanket order.
- Click **Continue**.
 5. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.

- In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
6. Click **Finish**.
 7. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Save and Close**.



Write down this order number before closing the order. You will need the Order ID for step 9.

Receive the order

When the title is physically received, a bibliographic record will be created. This can be done by either using SmartPort, the *Add Title* wizard, or in batch with a report. After the bibliographic record is in place, then use the *Receive Orders* wizard to receive the item.

8. Within the Orders group of wizards, click the *Receive Orders* wizard.
9. Search for the order by Order ID and, if necessary, click **Receive Orders**.
10. Complete the Receive Copies window.
 - In the Line field, accept the default NEW.
 - In the Quantity Receiving field, type 1.
 - Click **Receive Orderline**.
 - Within the **Orderline** tab, enter the Unit Price.
 - Click the **Title Info** tab.
 - Click the *Change Title Link* helper.
 - Click the *Item ID* gadget and search for the title.
 - Click the *Bib Entries* gadget and select the field to display.
 - Click **OK**.
11. Click **OK**.

12. Click **Close**.

Create the invoice

13. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.

14. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.

- In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
- In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
- In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
- Click **Add Invoice**.

15. Click the *Create Invoice Lines for Order* helper.

16. If not already selected, click the Populate Invoice Line Amount from Order Line check box and click **OK**.

17. Search for the order to invoice.

18. Click **Create Invoice Lines**.

19. Click **OK**.

20. Click **Close**.

Pay the invoice

21. Within the Invoices group of wizards, click the *Pay Invoice* wizard.

22. Search for the invoice to pay and, if necessary, click **Pay Invoice**.

23. Complete the Pay Invoice window.

- If paying by check, type the Check #.
- In the Date Paid field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
- Verify that the Select All box is checked.
- Click **Pay Selected Lines**.

24. Click **Close**.

Add the item to the catalog

25. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Add Ordered Items to Catalog* wizard.
26. Search for the title to load.
27. Complete the Loading Order window.
 - In the Base Call Number field, update the call number, if necessary.
 - Using the drop-down, select a Class Scheme, if necessary.
 - Verify the Holding Code or select one from the drop-down list.
 - Click **Add Item** next to the Date Received field of each copy, if necessary.
 - Click **Add/Update Items**.
 - Retain the auto-generated Item ID or scan in your own barcode.
 - Make any additional changes to the New Call Number.
 - When finished, click **Add/Update Items**.
28. Click **Close**.

Claims/Cancellations

Exercise 18: Handling Claims


A claim is typically created when ordered materials do not arrive on time, and the claim period specified in the vendor record has past. You can also create claims for other reasons. For example, you might create a claim for materials that arrive damaged.

Creating claim records helps you track items that have not been received. They also trigger an automated report process that notifies vendors of outstanding items.

There are three ways to add a claim segment to outstanding line items:

- Option 1 - Use the Create Late Order Claims report to attach a claim segment automatically to the outstanding line item on an order.
- Option 2 - If you use the *Receive Orders* wizard to receive part of the multi-part or multi-copy line items, a claim segment can be automatically created.
- Option 3 - Use the *Modify Order* wizard and manually insert a claim segment as described below:



Claim an order

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Modify Order* wizard.
2. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Modify Order**.
3. Click the **Segments** tab.
 - Click the *Add a Claim* tool. 
 - In the Claim Reason field, select a reason.
 - In the Quantity field, type the number of copies to claim.
 - Verify that the Status is set to OPEN.
 - If necessary, enter a different date in the Claim On field.
 - Do not update the Mailed or Times Claimed field if using the Vendor Acquisition Claim notices. This report will update these fields once a notice is generated.
 - The Response and Responded fields are not typically updated until the vendor sends a reply about your claim.
4. Click **Save Your Changes**.
5. Click **Close**.

Exercise 19: Cancel a Line Item

There are several reasons why you might cancel a line item: you never received the item, the vendor is unable to ship the item, or perhaps the line item was created in error. Cancelling the order line is important because you not only want to note in SirsiDynix Symphony that the order has been canceled, but you also want to release encumbered funds and remove the “on-order” status from the OPAC.



Cancel a line item

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Modify Order* wizard.
2. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Modify Order**.
3. If the order has multiple order lines, double-click the order line you want to cancel or highlight it and click the *Modify Orderline* tool. 
4. Click the **Segments** tab.
 - Click the *Add a Cancellation* tool. 
 - Click the check box(es) next to the segment(s) you want to cancel, or click the Cancel All Funding check box, and click **OK**.
 - In the Cancel Reason field, select a reason.
 - In the Quantity field, verify the number of copies to cancel or change the number to cancel.
 - If necessary, enter a date in the Cancelled field.
 - Do not update the Mailed field if using the Print Cancellation Notices report. This report updates the field once a notice is generated.
5. Click **Save Your Changes**.
6. Click **Close**.

Exercise 20: Cancel a Single Part/Volume

This exercise demonstrates how to cancel one part of a multi-part order. You should first create an order for a multi-volume set (see page 350), and order five volumes. This exercise will show you how to cancel volume 5.

Cancel a part of a multi-part line item

1. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Modify Order* wizard.
2. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Modify Order**.
3. If the order has multiple order lines, double-click the order line you want to cancel or highlight it and click the *Modify Orderline* tool. 
4. Adjust the Unit Price, if there is a difference in cost with the cancellation.
5. Click the **Segments** tab.
 - Click the *Add a Cancellation* tool. 
 - Select **Cancel a Part of a Set** and click **OK**.
 - In the **Part on Order** field, click the gadget.
 - In the **Label** field, select **V**.
 - In the **Parts/Suffix** field, type 1-4 to indicate that you still want to order volumes 1, 2, 3, and 4.
 - Click **OK**.
 - In the **Part to Cancel** field, click the gadget.
 - In the **Label** field, select **V**.
 - In the **Parts/Suffix** field, type 5 to indicate that you are cancelling volume 5.
 - In the **Quantity to Cancel** field, type 1.
 - Click **OK**.
 - In the **Cancel Reason** field, select a reason.
 - In the **Quantity** field, verify the value is 1.
 - If necessary, change the date in the **Cancelled** field.

- Do not update the Mailed field if using the Vendor Acquisition Claim report. This report updates the field once a notice is sent.
 - The Parts field already contains the parts you specified you wanted to cancel.
6. Click **Save Your Changes**.
 7. Click **Close**.

Exercise 21: Duplicating an Order Line to a Current Order and Cancelling the Original Order Line


Libraries may order a title from one vendor and eventually have to fulfill the order with a different vendor. To retain the historical information about the title, you can cancel the title on the original order and duplicate the order line to a new or different order.

1. Create a basic order following steps 1-12 as described on page 322 for the initial order.

The following steps must be taken using a different vendor than the initial order created.

2. Open the *Add Orderlines* wizard.
3. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Add Orderlines**.
4. Search for the title. The system should display a message that the title is already on order.
5. Click **Continue Order**.
6. Complete the Enter Orderline Information for window.
 - Type a Unit Price.
 - Enter the Quantity.
 - Add Additional Orderline Information, if necessary.
 - Click **Continue**.
7. Complete the Enter Fundings and Distributions window.
 - In the Fund ID field, click the gadget and select a fund.
 - In the Funded Quantity field, keep ALL as the funded quantity amount.
 - In the Holding Code field, type or select a holding code from the drop-down list.
 - In the Distributed Quantity field, keep ALL as the distributed quantity amount.
 - Click **Add Orderline**.
8. Click **Finish**.

9. Complete the Mark Order Finished window.
 - In the Date Ready field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
10. Click **Save and Close**.

Now you will cancel the original order line in the initial order.
11. Click the *Modify Order* wizard.
12. Search for the order or the title you are cancelling and, if necessary, click **Modify Order**.
13. In the List of Order Found on Lookup window, select the order line you are cancelling and click **Modify Order**.
14. Click the **Segments** tab.
 - Click the Add a Cancellation tool. 
 - Click the check box next to Cancel All Fundings.
 - Click **OK**.
 - In the Cancel Reason field, select a reason.
 - In the Quantity field, verify the number of copies to cancel or change the number to cancel.
 - If necessary, enter a date in the Cancelled field.
 - Do not update the Mailed field if using the Print Cancellation Notices report. This report updates the field once a notice is generated.
15. Click **Save Your Changes**.
16. Click **Close**.

Refunds, Credits and Discounts

A refund occurs when you cancel a prepaid order, and the vendor returns the payment. A credit is similar to a refund, but the vendor keeps the funds so that you can buy something else later. This section discusses how to process a refund or credit by cancelling the order line and disencumbering the funds.

Exercise 22: Refunds/Credits from Vendors

We will use the following scenario to explain the refund/credit process:

You order an item from a prepublication notice. The vendor sends an invoice, which you pay. However, the item never arrives. When you claim the item, the vendor notifies you that publication has been delayed by a year. You request a refund, and the vendor sends a refund or a credit notice.

Using this scenario, we will create a basic order, create an invoice record, and pay the invoice. Then when the refund is received, we will “unpay” the order line item through the previously paid invoice.

Create the basic order

Repeat Exercise 1 to create the order, the invoice, and pay the invoice.



To cancel the order and process the refund/credit

1. Open the Invoice group of wizards and click the *Reverse Payment of Invoice* wizard.
2. Search for the invoice and, if necessary, click **Reverse Payment**.
3. Select the line for which to reverse payment, or use Select All to reverse payment for the entire invoice.
4. Click **Reverse Payment**.
5. Click **Close**.
6. Click the *Modify Invoice* wizard.
7. Search for the invoice and, if necessary, click **Modify Invoice**.
8. If the invoice has multiple invoice lines, double-click the invoice line you want to modify or highlight it and click the *Modify Invoice* tool.



9. In the COMMENT field type a message in the text area which includes all of the relevant information, such as "Paid 9/2/2011, check #1325, Refund on PO-219/2011 line: 1 received because item never published."
10. Remove the Order ID in the Order ID field.
11. Click **Modify Invoice**line.

Now that the order line is no longer linked to a paid invoice line, a cancellation segment can be added and the funds disencumbered when the refund check arrives.

12. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Modify Order* wizard.
13. Search for the order or the title you are cancelling and, if necessary, click **Modify Order**.
14. If the order has multiple order lines, double-click the order line you want to cancel or highlight it and click the *Modify Orderline* tool. 
15. Click the **Segments** tab.
 - Click the *Add a Cancellation* tool. 
 - Click the check box(es) next to the segment(s) you want to cancel, or click the Cancel All Fundings check box, and click **OK**.
 - In the Cancel Reason field, select a reason.
 - In the Quantity field, type the numbers of copies to cancel.
 - If necessary, change the date in the Cancelled field.
 - Do not update the Mailed field if using the Vendor Acquisition Claim report. This report updates the field once a notice is sent.
16. Click **Save Your Changes**.
17. Click **Close**.

Exercise 23: Processing Unexpected Discounts

These scenarios discuss the process to use when you receive an unexpected discount after you receive an invoice.

Scenario 1 – You received the items, an invoice has not been created, and you want to credit a specific fund:

1. Create a basic order following steps 1-12 as described on page 322.

Create the invoice

2. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
3. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
4. Click the *Add Invoiceline* tool and complete the Add Invoiceline window.
 - Enter the Amount.
 - Verify the Link drop-down is set to Order.
 - Use the gadget to select the Order ID, which also allows you to identify the Orderline. Click **Invoice Orderline**.
 - Type the Quantity and verify the Fiscal Cycle.
 - Click **Add Invoiceline**.
 - Click **Modify Invoiceline**.
5. Click the *Add Invoiceline* tool and complete the Add Invoiceline window.
 - In the Line field, type DISCOUNT.
 - In the Amount field, type the negative dollar amount of the discount in this format: -4.00.
 - In the Link drop-down list, select FUND.
 - Use the gadget to select the Fund ID.

- Verify the Fiscal Cycle.
 - Click **Add Invoiceline**.
 - Click **Modify Invoiceline**.
6. Click **Close**.

Scenario 2 – You received the items, an invoice has not been created, and you want to adjust the amount of the order line:


1. Create a basic order following steps 1-12 as described on page 322.

Create the invoice

2. Open the Invoices group of wizards and click the *Add Invoice* wizard.
3. Complete the Enter Invoice and Vendor ID window.
 - In the Invoice ID field, type an invoice number or select AUTO from the drop-down list.
 - In the Vendor ID field, click the gadget and select a vendor.
 - In the Date Invoiced field, accept the default of TODAY, or use the gadget to select a specific date.
 - Click **Add Invoice**.
4. Click the *Add Invoiceline* tool and complete the Add Invoiceline window.
 - In the Line field, type DISCOUNT.
 - In the Amount field, type the negative dollar amount of the discount in this format: -4.00.
 - In the Link drop-down list, select ADJUST.
 - Use the gadget to select the Order ID, which also allows you to identify the Orderline. Click **Invoice Orderline**
 - Verify or type the Quantity and Fiscal Cycle.
 - Click **Add Invoiceline**.
 - Click **Modify Invoiceline**.
5. Click **Close**.

Scenario 3 – You receive a discount for all the line items on a purchase order:

Create the order

1. Create a basic order following steps 1-12 as described on page 322.
2. Within the Common Tasks toolbar, click the *Session Settings* wizard.
3. Select the Specify Discount in Order check box.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Open the Orders group of wizards and click the *Modify Order* wizard.
6. Search for the order and, if necessary, click **Modify Order**.
7. If the order has multiple order lines, double-click the order line you want to cancel or highlight it and click the *Modify Orderline* tool. 
8. On the **Orderline** tab.
 - Click the gadget next to the Discount field.
 - On the Discount window, select the Fixed option, and type the discount as a percentage. For example, type 5.00 for 5%.
 - Click **OK**.
9. Click **Save Your Changes**.
10. Repeat steps 7 and 8 for additional order lines.
11. Click **Close**.
12. When you create the invoice, enter each line's price as the discounted price.

Exercise 24: Create an Order Map

Order maps provide you with prepared funding and distribution templates that are often used when ordering. To create an order map, you need to be logged in with administrative rights.

1. Navigate to the Configuration toolbar.
2. Open the Acquisition Configuration group of wizards and click the *Order Map* wizard.
3. Click **Create**.
4. Enter the Name, Description, Quantities, and acquisitions Library.
5. Click **Save**.
6. Using the *Add a Funding/Distribution Cluster* tool, enter the funds and the distributions that the order map represents. You can also right-click the tree to establish new funding/distribution clusters.

After a halt and run of the services, the order map is available.

Once in place, create an order with the quantity used in the new order map. You will see the segments have been populated with the funds and holdings codes.



Glossary

Cash Balance – The cash balance is that portion of the budgeted amount that has not actually been spent, whether or not the money has been encumbered.

Check Catalog and Vendor Availability – This is an option available in the wizards used to order materials if the library has purchased access to it. The VIP option searches the library catalog and a vendor catalog simultaneously by ISBN for title records, adds brief title records, and allows you to initiate the creation of order lines for titles.

EDI – This stands for Electronic Data Interchange which is a separately purchased module that allows libraries to communicate with vendors to transfer ordering, invoicing, or subscription information between computers.

Encumbered – The encumbered amount includes orders placed from a particular fiscal cycle that have not yet been invoiced, paid, canceled, or removed.

Free Balance – The free balance is that portion of the budget neither committed (encumbered) nor spent (paid.)

On Order Title Holds feature – With the implementation of this feature, holds may be placed on titles based on the holding distribution segments of order lines linked to the title. If no existing copies of the title qualify as being available for holds, the system will check for open order lines linked to the title. If such order lines exist, SirsiDynix Symphony will allow a hold if any order line has a holding distribution segment with a holding code which, when received and loaded, will create a copy that qualifies for the hold.

Overencumbered – When a fund is overencumbered, the encumbered amount exceeds the fund budget amount.

